




NUNC COGNOSCO EX PARTE



THOMAS J. BATA LIBRARY  
TRENT UNIVERSITY



Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2019 with funding from  
Kahle/Austin Foundation





INTRODUCTORY HEBREW  
METHOD AND MANUAL



WILLIAM R. HARPER

Introductory Hebrew  
METHOD AND MANUAL

REVISED BY

J. M. POWIS SMITH

Trent University Library  
PETERBOROUGH, ONT.

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO PRESS

CHICAGO & LONDON

PS 4567 . H 56 1774

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO PRESS, CHICAGO 60637  
The University of Chicago Press, Ltd., London

*Published 1959. Midway reprint 1974*

*Printed in the United States of America*

*International Standard Book Number: 0-226-31683-1*

*Library of Congress Catalog Card Number: 59-7624*



## FOREWORD

At last students can again obtain William Rainey Harper's *Introductory Hebrew Method and Manual* and *Elements of Hebrew*, textbooks which for generations have been used with great success in the teaching of biblical Hebrew. It was with regret that we saw them withdrawn and it is with enthusiasm that we welcome their return. No other textbooks have been able to win the respect and popularity that the Harper books have always had. Pupils and teachers alike can testify that they furnish an excellent and enduring means for gaining a knowledge of Hebrew.

The inductive method employed by Professor Harper is based on sound educational principles. From the very first lesson the student has the incentive of a feeling of definite accomplishment. The constant repetition of the biblical material both establishes and fortifies the student's knowledge of the Hebrew language.

The grammar, as presented in the *Elements of Hebrew*, is neither oversimplified nor belabored with involved and wordy complexity. Essential principles are enunciated briefly, clearly, and soundly, with ample illustration. They can be grasped and retained easily.

The aids to instruction incorporated in the *Introductory Hebrew Method and Manual*, used in conjunction with the *Elements*, are a teacher's delight. In addition to the discussion of the biblical words in the reading lesson, there are exercises that are distinctive for establishing a real appreciation of Hebrew style and syntax. The volume also contains the vocalized text of Genesis I-VIII for reading purposes, the unvocalized text of Genesis I-IV for practice in vocalizing, and the transliterated text of Genesis I to afford the

student a check on his work during the early lessons. In addition to the usual vocabularies necessary for the lessons, the *Manual* also contains the frequency lists developed by Professor Harper to help the student master vocabulary rapidly and efficiently by learning first the words most frequently used in the Bible. Such accessories are valuable aids to the teacher, for they make possible greater flexibility in method so that materials can be adapted to the needs of the class.

These books were written long ago by Professor Harper, the first president of the University of Chicago, on the basis of his successful experience both with classes and with his famous correspondence courses. They have met the test of time and are surprisingly modern. As his employment of the educationally sound inductive method and his development of frequency lists in vocabulary demonstrate, Professor Harper could be said to be ahead of his time. Judiciously and carefully revised by Professor J. M. P. Smith, these books are regarded by many as still the best tools for the learning and teaching of biblical Hebrew. While it is true that Hebrew studies have progressed in the interim and that consequently at some points minor improvements might be made if and when a revision is undertaken, there is no serious obstacle to the use of these volumes as now reproduced.

With the present increasing interest in biblical Hebrew, the re-introduction of these fine textbooks will afford an opportunity for increasing numbers of students to learn Hebrew quickly and well, whether in class or privately.

RAYMOND A. BOWMAN

UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

## PREFACE

---

The *Method and Manual* of the late President William Rainey Harper first appeared as *A Hebrew Manual* in 1883. Since the 2nd edition in 1885, several reprints have been made, but the text of that edition has stood practically without change. The Inductive approach to the study of Hebrew represented by the Harper text-books has commended itself to a wide circle of teachers and has yielded satisfactory results in arousing and maintaining the interest of large numbers of students. The fact that since its first presentation more American students have studied Hebrew by this method than by all other methods combined, and that notwithstanding the need of revision in the text-books, the method has held its own in a field where competition is keen, warrants the effort to bring the *Method and Manual* into line with advancing knowledge. The scope of the revision has been determined by the New Edition of the *Elements of Hebrew* (1921) with which the *Method and Manual* should be used.

The student mind is confronted by an ever-increasing variety of subjects, each with its own special appeal and many of them offering an apparently short and easy route to a desired goal. It is inevitable that Hebrew should suffer some loss of adherents; and it is well that such as have no special aptitude for linguistic study should expend their energies in fields that are for them more productive. But as long as the Old Testament remains one of the great historical documents of the Jewish and Christian faiths, there will ever be many who will seek to obtain a scholar's control of the literary sources of their historic beliefs. As the prologue to the Wisdom of Sirach says, "When things spoken in Hebrew are translated into another tongue they have not quite the same meaning; and not only these things (i. e. the following chapters), but the Law itself and the

Prophecies and the rest of the books, convey a different meaning when spoken in their original [language].'' All who would enter into the inner sanctuary of the Hebrew spirit must first equip themselves with the linguistic key. The chambers to which it furnishes access are spacious and splendid to a degree that can never be appreciated by one who has not seen them. The Hebrew mind must remain largely *terra incognita* to him who does not know its native language. That the first steps in the learning of that language may be made simple and may represent actual progress in the mastery of the Old Testament in its own idiom is sufficient reason for sending out the *Harper Method and Manual* in a new edition.

To my colleague Professor Ira Maurice Price who guided me in my first journey through the *Introductory Hebrew Method and Manual*, and has aided in the making of this edition by reading both copy and proof, I gratefully acknowledge my indebtedness. To teachers long familiar with this book in its old form, I offer no apologies for changes. Every true teacher rejoices in the progress of knowledge, even when that progress is at his cost. New editions teach new duties. The best teachers are always themselves eager learners.

J. M. POWIS SMITH

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO



## PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION

---

The student of a language must acquire three things: (1) a working vocabulary of the language, (2) a knowledge of the grammatical principles of the language, (3) an ability to use this vocabulary and to apply these principles, so as to gain the best results, whether for a literary or an exegetical purpose.

While all agree as to the end desired, the method of attaining this end is a question in dispute. According to one view, the student is first to learn the principles as they are laid down in the grammars, and then apply them to selected words, or short sentences. And after a short preliminary training of this sort, he is plunged headlong into a text without notes of any kind, and expected to make progress, and to enjoy the study. His vocabulary is to be learned by looking up the words in the Lexicon, until they become familiar. Different phases of this method are in use among teachers of Hebrew; but all follow practically the same order, (1) study of grammar, (2) application of grammar.

It is the purpose of this volume to furnish a text-book, which shall assist in acquiring the Hebrew language by a different method. The method employed may be called an inductive one. The order of work which it advocates is, *first*, to gain an accurate and thorough knowledge of some of the "facts" of the language; *secondly*, to learn from these facts the principles which they illustrate, and by which they are regulated; *thirdly*, to apply these principles in the further progress of the work. A few words of explanation are needed at this point:—

(1) The method is *an* inductive, not *the* inductive method; and while, upon the whole, it is rigidly employed throughout the course, a slight departure is made at times, in order to make more complete the treatment of a subject, for some detail of which an example has not occurred.

(2) The term "facts," as used, includes data from whatever source gathered; not merely the grammatical forms found in the passages studied, but also the paradigms which contain these and other forms systematically arranged.

(3) It is not to be supposed that a long time must elapse before

the beginner is ready to take hold of principles. On the contrary, he is taught important principles, and that, too, inductively, during the first hour's work. The three processes are all the while going on together. He is increasing the store of "facts" at his command, and, at the same time, learning from the facts thus acquired new principles, and applying these principles to the new forms continually coming to his notice. Great care must be exercised, however, that the correct order be followed. Let him attempt to learn no principle of which he has not had several illustrations. Let him be required to apply no principle the application of which he has not already learned from familiar cases.

(4) The memorizing of the "facts" of a language, before a knowledge of the principles has been acquired is, indeed, a piece of drudgery; yet not so great as is the memorizing of grammar without a knowledge of the "facts." Nor will it long remain drudgery; for very soon, the student will begin to see analogies, to compare this word with that, and, in short, to make his own grammar. From this time, there will be developed such an interest in the work, that all thought of drudgery will pass away.

The question is frequently asked, How is the first lesson given? A brief statement must suffice:—

The first word of Genesis I. 1 is written on the board, and the English equivalent of each consonant and vowel-sound indicated to the student. The word, as a whole, is then pronounced, and its meaning given. The student is called upon to pronounce it, and to give its meaning. The second word is taken up and treated in the same manner. Then the two words are pronounced together, and their meaning given. After this, each remaining word is considered, and with each new word a review of all the preceding words is made. When he has learned thus to pronounce the entire verse, and to give a Hebrew word when its English equivalent is named, the student is shown the "Notes" (see pages 3-4) of the "METHOD," where, for his private study, he will find, for substance, the aid already given orally. His attention is also directed to the "Observations," with most of which he has been made familiar by the previous work. He is now informed that at the following recitation he will be expected (1) to pronounce the verse without hesitation from the pointed Hebrew (2) to pronounce it, and write it on the board, from the English translation; (3) to pronounce it, and write it on the board from the unpointed text; (4) to write the transliteration of it, as given in the "Notes" or in the *Manual*. The absolute mastery of the verse is, therefore, the first thing. There will remain to be taken up, (1) the "Notes," for all of which the student is held responsible; (2) the "Observations," which he is expected to recall, at the suggestion of the word on which the observation is based; (3) the "Word-Lesson,"

which, at first, includes few words not contained in the verse or verses of the Lesson, and which is to be learned in such a manner that when the English word is pronounced, the Hebrew equivalent will be given; (4) the "Exercises," which are to be written on paper beforehand, copied on the board in the class-room, criticised by instructor and class, and corrected by each student on his paper.

The "Topics for Study" are intended to furnish a resume of the more important points touched upon in the Lesson. By their use, a rapid and helpful review of the hour's work is accomplished.

In subsequent "Lessons," a "Grammar-Lesson" is assigned. In every case, however, the instructor should read and explain each reference to the class before asking them to prepare it.

The "Lessons" cover chapters I-VIII. of Genesis, and include a formal study of almost every important portion of the grammar, except the Accents, the Euphony of Vowels, the Euphony of Consonants, the Verb with Suffixes, the Irregular Nouns, and the Inflection of Feminine Nouns, to all of which, however, numerous allusions and references are made in the "Notes."

All the help possible is given the student in the first fifteen "Lessons." But from this point he is led gradually to rely more and more upon himself. The "Lessons" will be found to contain more, perhaps, than some classes can prepare for a single recitation, although this will depend largely upon the character of the class and the number of recitations during a week. It was deemed best, however, to make them thus, since it is an easy matter for the instructor to indicate that a certain portion of the exercises may be omitted. The author himself will feel inclined to require everything in the "Lessons."

Special attention is invited to the "Review-Lessons," in the study of each of which two or more recitations may profitably be spent.

The "Method" is understood to include also the "MANUAL," although the latter, for a sufficient reason, is paged separately, and given a title-page and preface of its own.

For the material contained in these Lessons, and for its arrangement, the author is indebted to no one. The book, as it now appears, presents the results of five years' experience, during which it has been his privilege to teach not less than five hundred men their first lesson in Hebrew.

Many valuable hints have been received from Mr. Frederick J. Gurney, by whom great assistance has been received in the work of the Correspondence School of Hebrew. He has also kindly helped in the preparation of manuscript for the printer, and in revising the proof-sheets. For similar service the author is in-

debted to Mr. C. E. Crandall, and to Rev. John W. Payne. To the latter credit is also due for his painstaking care in the typographical work of the book.

With a faith in the Inductive Method, which grows stronger every year, and with the hope that the time may soon come when many others shall have an equally strong faith in it, the author commits the "METHON" to its friends.

W. R. H.

MORGAN PARK, September 1, 1885.



# TABLE OF CONTENTS

## INTRODUCTORY METHOD.

	Page
Lesson I.....Genesis I. 1.....	3- 6
Lesson II.....Genesis I. 2a.....	6- 10
Lesson III.....Genesis I. 2b, 3.....	10- 13
Lesson IV.....Genesis I. 4.....	13- 17
Lesson V.....Genesis I. 5.....	17- 20
Lesson VI.....Genesis I. 6.....	21- 24
Lesson VII.....Genesis I. 7, 8.....	24- 27
Lesson VIII.....Genesis I. 9.....	27- 30
Lesson IX.....Genesis I. 10, 11.....	31- 34
Lesson X.....Genesis I. 12, 13.....	34- 36
Lesson XI.....Genesis I. 14, 15.....	36- 39
Lesson XII.....Genesis I. 16, 17.....	39- 43
Lesson XIII.....Genesis I. 18-20.....	43- 45
Lesson XIV.....Genesis I. 21-23.....	45- 50
Lesson XV.....Genesis I. 24-26.....	50- 53
Lesson XVI.....Genesis I. 27-29.....	54- 57
Lesson XVII.....Genesis I. 30, 31.....	58- 60
Lesson XVIII.....Review.....	60- 63
Lesson XIX.....Genesis II. 1-3.....	63- 67
Lesson XX.....Genesis II. 4-6.....	67- 72
Lesson XXI.....Genesis II. 7-9.....	72- 76
Lesson XXII.....Genesis II. 10-12.....	76- 80
Lesson XXIII.....Genesis II. 13, 14.....	80- 83
Lesson XXIV.....Genesis II. 15, 16.....	83- 86
Lesson XXV.....Genesis II. 17, 18.....	86- 88
Lesson XXVI.....Genesis II. 19-21.....	88- 91
Lesson XXVII.....Genesis II. 21, 22.....	91- 95
Lesson XXVIII.....Genesis II. 23.....	95- 97
Lesson XXIX.....Genesis II. 24, 25.....	98-101
Lesson XXX.....Review.....	102-104
Lesson XXXI.....Genesis III. 1, 2.....	104-108

	Page
Lesson XXXII.....Genesis III. 3-5.....	108-112
Lesson XXXIII.....Genesis III. 6-8.....	112-115
Lesson XXXIV.....Genesis III. 9-11.....	116-119
Lesson XXXV.....Genesis III. 12-14.....	119-122
Lesson XXXVI.....Genesis III. 15-17.....	122-127
Lesson XXXVII.....Genesis III. 18-21.....	127-130
Lesson XXXVIII.....Genesis III. 22-24.....	130-134
Lesson XXXIX.....Genesis IV. 1-4.....	134-136
Lesson XL.....Genesis IV. 5-8.....	136-139
Lesson XLI.....Genesis IV. 9-12.....	139-141
Lesson XLII.....Genesis IV. 13-17.....	141-144
Lesson XLIII.....Genesis IV. 18-22.....	144-146
Lesson XLIV.....Genesis IV. 23-26.....	147-149
Lesson XLV.....Review.....	150-151
Lesson XLVI.....Genesis V. 1-16.....	152-154
Lesson XLVII.....Genesis V. 17-32.....	155-157
Lesson XLVIII.....Genesis VI. 1-8.....	158-160
Lesson XLIX.....Genesis VI. 9-15.....	161-163
Lesson L.....Genesis VI. 16-22.....	163-165
Lesson LI.....Genesis VII. 1-8.....	166-168
Lesson LII.....Genesis VII. 9-16.....	168-170
Lesson LIII.....Genesis VII. 17-24.....	171-173
Lesson LIV.....Genesis VIII. 1-7.....	173-175
Lesson LV.....Genesis VIII. 8-14.....	176-178

---

## MANUAL.

---

	Page
I. THE HEBREW TEXT OF GENESIS CHAPS. I.-IV.....	181-191
II. A LITERAL TRANSLATION OF GENESIS CHAPS. I.-IV.....	192-202
III. THE UNPOINTED HEBREW TEXT OF GENESIS CHAPS. I.-IV.....	203-212
IV. TRANSLITERATION OF GENESIS CHAP. I.....	213-215
V. THE HEBREW TEXT OF GENESIS CHAPS. V.-VIII.....	217-226
VI. HEBREW-ENGLISH VOCABULARY OF GENESIS CHAPS. I.-VIII.....	229-250
VII. ENGLISH-HEBREW VOCABULARY OF GENESIS CHAPS. I.-VIII.....	251-256
VIII. WORD LISTS—HEBREW.....	257-263
IX. WORD LISTS—TRANSLATION.....	264-269

## INTRODUCTORY HEBREW METHOD





## LESSON I.—GENESIS · I. 1.<sup>1</sup>

[To the student :—Let it be understood from the outset that nothing short of complete mastery, and that, of everything in the Lesson, will accomplish the end in view. Not a needless word or statement has been inserted. Let it be a matter of principle to do just what is assigned,—no more, no less.]

### 1. NOTES

1. **בְּרֵאשִׁית**—b'rē'-šîṭ (two syllables)—*In-beginning*:

a. *Six letters*:—**ב** (b); **ר** (r); **א**, called 'ālēf,<sup>2</sup> not pronounced, but represented by ' ; **שׁ** (š = sh); **י** (y), here silent after **שׁ**; **ת** (t = th, as in *thin*).

b. *Three vowel-sounds*:—**ֶ** (e) under **ב**, pron. like *e* in *below*, see § 5. 6. a;<sup>3</sup> **ֶ** (ē), like *ey* in *they*; **ִ** (i), like *i* in *machine*.

2. **בָּרָא**—bā-rā' (two syllables)—(he)-*created*:

a. *Three letters*:—**ב** (b); **ר** (r); **א** (') called 'ālēf,<sup>2</sup> see 1 a.<sup>4</sup>

b. *Two vowel-sounds*:—Both **ָ** (ā), like *a* in *all*.

3. **אֱלֹהִים**—'ēlō-hîm (two syllables)—*God* (literally *Gods*):

a. *Five letters*:—**א** ('); **ל** (l); **ה** (h); **י** (y), silent after **שׁ**; **ם** (m).

b. *Three-vowel-sounds*:—**ֶ** (e), like *e* in *met*, quickly uttered, § 5.

6. c; **ֹ** (ô), like *ô* in *note*; **ִ** (i), see 1. b.

c. The accent **־** with **־**, marks this word as the middle of the verse.

4. **אֶת**—'ēṭ—not translated, but represented in translation by *(*).

5. **הַשָּׁמַיִם**—hāš-šā-mā'-yîm (four syllables)—*the-heavens*:

a. *Five letters*:—**ה** (h); **שׁ** (š = sh), but **שׂ** (with a dot in its bosom) is š doubled; **ם** (m), written so at beginning or in the middle of a word; **י** (y), not silent as before but like *y* in *year*; **ם** (m), written so at end of a word, § 3. 2.

<sup>1</sup> The text of Gen. 1:1 will be found on page 181; the transliteration, on page 213; the translation, on page 192.

<sup>2</sup> This word is pronounced with ā like *a* in *all*, *law*, etc.

<sup>3</sup> References preceded by § are to the "Elements of Hebrew," 1921 edition (reprinted 1959).

<sup>4</sup> References without § mark are to preceding Notes in these Lessons.

- b. *Four vowel-sounds*:— $\overline{\text{—}}$  (ā), like *a* in *hatter*, § 5. 1;  $\overline{\text{—}}$ , see 2 b;  $\overline{\text{—}}$  (ä);  $\overline{\text{—}}$  (ī), like *i* in *pin*, § 5. 2
- c. The sign  $\overline{\text{—}}$  under  $\text{מ}$  is used arbitrarily in these Lessons to indicate the position of the accent when as in this word, it is not on the last vowel.
- d. The *i* of the last syllable is only of secondary importance.

6. **וַיֵּאָתְּ**—w'ēθ (one syllable)—*and*—(, see 4:

- a. *Three letters*:— $\text{ו}$  (w), like *w* in *water*;  $\text{א}$  (');  $\text{ת}$  (θ).
- b. *Two vowel-sounds*:— $\overline{\text{—}}$  ('), see 1. b;  $\overline{\text{—}}$  (ē), see 1. b.
7. **הָאָרֶץ**—hā'ā'rēs (three syllables)—*the-earth*:
- a. *Four letters*:— $\text{ה}$  (h);  $\text{א}$  (');  $\text{ר}$  (r);  $\text{ץ}$  (s), a sharp hissing sound, § 2. 7.
- b. *Three vowel-sounds*:— $\overline{\text{—}}$  (ā);  $\overline{\text{—}}$  (ā);  $\overline{\text{—}}$  (ē), like *e* in *met*.
- c. The last vowel is of secondary character, as in 5 d.
- d. The accent  $\overline{\text{—}}$ , under  $\text{א}$ , marks this word as the end of the verse; the  $\text{;}$  is equivalent to a period.

## 2. OBSERVATIONS.

1. The letters in this verse are:—(1)  $\text{א}$ , (2)  $\text{ב}$ , (3)  $\text{ה}$ , (4)  $\text{ו}$ , (5)  $\text{י}$ , (6)  $\text{ל}$ , (7)  $\text{מ}$ , (8)  $\text{ם}$ , (9)  $\text{ץ}$ , (10)  $\text{ר}$ , (11)  $\text{ש}$ , (12)  $\text{ש}$ , (13)  $\text{ת}$ .

2. The vowel sounds:—(1)  $\overline{\text{—}}$ , (2)  $\overline{\text{—}}$ , (3)  $\overline{\text{—}}$ , (4)  $\overline{\text{—}}$ , (5),  $\overline{\text{—}}$ , (6)  $\overline{\text{—}}$ , (7)  $\overline{\text{—}}$ , (8)  $\overline{\text{—}}$ , (9)  $\overline{\text{—}}$ .

3. To be carefully distinguished in pronunciation are:—

(1)  $\overline{\text{—}}$  ('),  $\overline{\text{—}}$  ('),  $\overline{\text{—}}$  (ē),  $\overline{\text{—}}$  (ē); (2)  $\overline{\text{—}}$  (ā),  $\overline{\text{—}}$  (ā); (3)  $\overline{\text{—}}$  (ī),  $\overline{\text{—}}$  (ī).

4. Above the line, a dot is *ô* (as in *note*); below the line, it is *i*

5. The Hebrew is written from right to left. [ (as in *pin*).

6. The plural ending of masc. nouns is  $\text{ים}$  (im), as in  $\text{אֱלֹהִים}$  (lit., *Gods*); cf. the Hebrew words that have been Anglicized, *cherub-im*, and *seraph-im*.

7.  $\text{אֵת}$  (ēθ), not translatable, is a sign placed before the object of a verb, when that object is both direct and definite.

8. The preposition *in*, בְּ, and the conjunction *and*, וְ, are never written separately, being always *prefixed to the following word*.

9. When it is desired to pronounce a letter *twice in succession*, that letter is written but *once*, and a dot inserted (see שֵׁ) in its bosom.

10. The letter of the Definite Article (*the*) is הַ (h).

11. Most words are accented on the last vowel; those which are accented elsewhere mark the place of the accent in this book, by the sign ־.

12. Every syllable begins with a consonant. The vowel-sounds ֿֿֿ and ֿֿֿ cannot alone carry a syllable.

### 3. WORD-LESSON.

- |                                       |   |   |
|---------------------------------------|---|---|
| (1) אֱלֹהִים <i>God</i>               | (5) בְּ <i>in</i>                         | (9) מֶשֶׁל <sup>1</sup> <i>he-ruled</i> |
| (2) אָמַר <sup>1</sup> <i>he-said</i> | (6) בָּרָא <sup>1</sup> <i>he-created</i> | (10) רֵאשִׁית <i>beginning</i>          |
| (3) הָאָרֶץ <i>the-earth</i>          | (7) הֵּ, הִּ, הֶ <i>the</i>               | (11) שָׁמַיִם <i>heavens</i>            |
| (4) אֶת ) (                           | (8) וְ <i>and</i>                         | (12) שָׁמַר <sup>1</sup> <i>he-kept</i> |

### 4. EXERCISES

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *And-beginning*; (2) *And-heavens*; (3) *He-created* )( *the-earth and* )( *the-heavens*; (4) *God kept* (Hebrew order: *kept God*) )( *the-heavens*; (5) *God (is)<sup>2</sup> in-heavens*; (6) *God ruled* (Hebrew order: *ruled God*); (7) *In-beginning God said*; (8) *The* (הֵּ)-*beginning*; (9) *the* (הֵּ)-*God*; (10) *And-the-earth*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) וְהַשָּׁמַיִם; (2) שָׁמַר; וְהָרֵאשִׁית; (3) אֱלֹהִים בְּשָׁמַיִם; (4) מֶשֶׁל אֱלֹהִים אֶת הָאָרֶץ; (5) אָמַר הָאֱלֹהִים.

<sup>1</sup> A verb in the past tense 3d person singular masculine.

<sup>2</sup> Parentheses ( ) enclose words which are not to be rendered into Hebrew.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) אָמַר, (2) אָמַר, (3) אֱלֹהִים; (4) מִשַּׁל, (5) בְּ, (6) הַשָּׁמַיִם, (7) בָּרָא, (8) וְאֵת, (9) אֱלֹהִים; (10) הָאָרֶץ.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) lā, (2) lāš, (3) hīl, (4) bē, (5) rā, (6) yīm, (7) īm, (8) l\*, (9) h\*, (10) lē.

### 5. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) The sounds represented by the letter *e* as variously printed.
- (2) The plural ending; the preposition *in*; the conjunction *and*.
- (3) The sign אֵת; the method employed to indicate the doubling of a letter.
- (4) The article; the usual place of the accent; the difference between מ and ׀.

## LESSON II.—GENESIS I. 2a.

### 1. NOTES.

8. וְהָאָרֶץ—w'hā-'ā'-rēṣ—*and-the-earth*: see 7, preceding Lesson.

9. הִיא—hā-y'ā(h) (two syllables)—(she) *was*:

a. 1st syllable, הָ (hā), ends in a vowel and is said to be *open*, § 26. 1.

b. 2d syllable, יָהָּ y'ā(h); the final הָ is silent, as always at the end of a word; the ך is not a full vowel, and goes with what follows.

c. The sign ך with ך indicates a secondary accent, § 18.

10. רָהוּ—rā-hū (two syllables)—(a)-*desolation*:

a. 1st syl., רָ (rā), — ō, (not ô), ends in a vowel i. e. is *open* § 26. 1.

b. 2d syl., הָ (h), ך (h), like *oo* in *tool*, is open, § 26. 1.

11. וְנָבְהוּ—wā-vō'hū (three syllables)—*and-(a)-waste*:

a. ך is not *b* (ב), but *v* as in *vote*.

b. Each syllable is open, § 26. 1.

**12. וְחֹשֶׁךְ**—wəḥōšēx (two syllables)—*and-darkness*:

- a. ך (w); ח (ḥ), a harsh *h*-sound, § 2. 3; שׁ (š = *sh*); ך (x), like German *ch* (weak).  
 b. ך (°); the ך over שׁ serves also for the vowel ō; ך (ē).  
 c. The ך in ך must be written, when final, but it has no sound.  
 d. The final vowel here is of secondary character; see 5.d and 7.c.

**13. עַל-פָּנָי**—āl+p'nē (two syllables)—*upon+faces-of*:

- a. ע ('), practically unpronounceable for us, called 'ā'yīn, § 2. 2; ל (l); פ (p); נ (n).  
 b. The ' after ך (ē) is silent, as was that after ך (ī), see 1. b.  
 c. The sign - is the Hebrew hyphen, represented in transliteration by +.  
 d. These two words, *upon* and *faces-of*, are pronounced as if one.

**14. תְּהוֹם**—ṭhôm (one syllable)—*abyss*:

- a. A syllable beginning with two consonants, but between them is the short *e*-sound described in § 5. 6.a.  
 b. The syllable ends in a consonant,—it is *closed*, § 26. 2.  
 c. As ' is silent after ך or ך, so ך is silent under ך (ō).  
 d. ך, see 3.c, preceding Lesson.

2. LETTERS AND VOWELS PROMISCUOUSLY ARRANGED.

י	ה	ב	ח	—	—	—
ה	ך	ס	נ	—	—	י
ב	נ	א	י	—	י	—
ע	ר	ץ	פ	—	—	—
ש	ת	ו	ב	—	ו	—
ל	פ	מ	ה	ו	—	—

**Suggestion.**—Study this table until every sign has been mastered. It contains sixteen out of the twenty-two letters, and eleven out of the fifteen vowel-signs in Hebrew.

### 3. OBSERVATIONS.

13. New letters: (1) כ, (2) ך, (3) ם, (4) ן, (5) ף, (6) ץ.

14. New vowels: (1) ם, (2) ם̣, (3) ם̣; but ם̣ and ם̣ (ē and ô) are pronounced just like ם̣ and ם̣ (ē and ô), the former having what is termed a *fuller* writing.

15. ם̣, called Š'wā, is the least vowel-sound and cannot carry a syllable.

16. While the conjunction *and* (ו) is usually written with Š'wā (thus: ו), it is once written in this lesson ו (wā).

17. Syllables ending in a vowel are called *open*; ending in a consonant, they are called *closed*.

18. Observe the difference between כ (b) and כ (v); ך (ḥ) and ך (h); ן (') and ן (''); ן (w) and (û).

19. Observe that ם̣ is silent after ם̣ or ם̣; ן, under ם̣ or with a dot in it (ן); ך, at the end of a word.

20. The Hebrew verbal inflection distinguishes *gender*.

21. While most Hebrew words are accented on the last vowel, see Obs. 11, *four* words in this Lesson, out of *seven*, have the accent elsewhere, as shown by the position of the sign—.

22. The Hebrew says: *faces-of abyss*, not *faecs of-abyss*; that is, the *first* of two words in the genitive relation suffers change; this order is never changed.

### 4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

Learn in the "Elements of Hebrew" the following sections:—

- |                           |   |
|---------------------------|---|
| 1. § 2. 1—3, 6, 8,        | The pronunciation of א, ה, ע, ח, ש, ו.      |
| 2. § 3. 1,                | Order of writing; extended letters.         |
| 3. § 9. 1, and § 5. 6. a, | Š'wā, its representation and pronunciation. |

4. § 26. 1, 2,

Open and Closed Syllables.

5. § 49. 1,

The ordinary writing of the conjunction  
and (ו).

## 5. WORD-LESSON.

- |                             |                              |                               |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| (13) בָּהוּ <i>waste</i>    | (16) חֹשֶׁךְ <i>darkness</i> | (19) פָּנִים <i>faces</i>     |
| (14) הָיָה <i>he-was</i>    | (17) עַל <i>upon</i>         | (20) תְּהוֹ <i>desolation</i> |
| (15) הָיְתָה <i>she-was</i> | (18) פְּנֵי <i>faces-of</i>  | (21) תְּהוֹם <i>abyss</i>     |

**Note.**—The word for *waste*, when it stands by itself, is בָּהוּ (*bō'-hû*), not בְּהוּ (*vō'-hû*); so we say תְּהוֹ (*tō'-hû*) *desolation*. not תְּהוּ (*θō'-hû*), and תְּהוֹם not תְּהוּם.

## 6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *In-beginning was* (f.) *the-earth*; (2) *Darkness was upon+the-earth*; (3) *Desolation* (תְּהוֹ, not תְּהוּ) *was* (m.) *upon+faces-of the-heavens*; (4) *Faces*; (5) *Faces-of abyss*; (6) *God ruled in-(= over)- darkness*; (7) *God-of* (אֱלֹהֵי) *the-heavens*; (8) *God was in-beginning*; (9) *He-created* (the-earth and-) (the-heavens; (10) *The-earth was* (f.).

2. To be translated into English:—

- (1) חֹשֶׁךְ הָיָה עַל-פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ וְעַל-פְּנֵי הַשָּׁמַיִם  
(2) הָיְתָה הָאָרֶץ בְּחֹשֶׁךְ וְחֹשֶׁךְ הָיָה עַל-פְּנֵי תְּהוֹם

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) פָּנִים, (2) הָיָה, (3) אֱלֹהֵי, (4) הָיְתָה, (5) תְּהוֹם, (6) תְּהוֹם, (7) תְּהוֹ, (8) תְּהוֹ, (9) בָּהוּ, (10) בָּהוּ.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) hā, (2) hû, (3) hā, (4) hō, (5) hî, (6) hō, (7) hā, (8) nîm, (9) 'āl, (10) šēx, (11) pā, (12) šā.



## 7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Two ways of writing *and*. (2) The circumstances under which ׀ and ׀ are silent. (3) New letters and vowels. (4) Open and closed syllables. (5) The sign ׀; its representation and pronunciation. (6) Extended letters. (7) Words in the genitive relation.

## LESSON III.—GENESIS I. 2b, 3.

## 1. NOTES.

15. וְרוּחַ—w·rû(ă)ḥ (one syllable)—*and-spirit-of*:

- a. Three consonants:—׀ (w), ׀ (r), ׀ (ḥ) the harsh *h*-sound.
- b. The conjunction *and* (׀) written with Š·wā, §49. 1; ׀ = ū, as oo in *fool*; the ׀ (ă) to be pronounced *before* the ׀, and not after it.
- c. This word is treated as having but one syllable, the ׀ and ă not counting as full vowels.
- d. The ׀ is slipped in between the ū and the ḥ in order to form a transition sound between these two sounds of such different physiological formation.

16. מְרַחֶפֶת—m·rā(ḥ)-ḥē'-fēṭ (three syllables)—*brooding*:

- a. פ = *f*, while פ is *p*; cf. ׀ = *v* and ׀ *b*, § 12. 1. N. 1.
- b. The final unaccented vowel is of secondary origin, cf. 5.d, 7.c, and 12.d.
- c. ׀ indicates that the form is a participle; ׀, that it is feminine.

17. הַמַּיִם—hām-mā'-yīm (three syllables)—*the-waters*:

- a. ׀ = *m*, ׀ = *mm*: a point in a letter preceded by a full vowel indicates doubling, and is called Dāḡēš-fōrtē, § 13. 1, cf. ׀ (5. a).
- b. The ׀ here precedes ׀ and so is sounded (as *y* in *year*).
- c. The article *the* is ׀, with ׀ under it and Dāḡēš-fōrtē in the following consonant; cf. הַשָּׁמַיִם (5), § 45. 1.
- d. The *i* is an unaccented secondary vowel; cf. 5.d, 7.c, 12.d, and 16.b.

- e. The accent  $\neg$  indicates the end of the verse; ; always follows this accent.

**18.** וַיֹּאמֶר—wāy-yô'-mēr—(three syllables)—and-(he)-said, §§ 26. 1, 2, Note 1; 13. 1:

- a. The perf. 3rd. p. masc. is אָמַר ('ā-mār) *he-said*.  
 b. The prefixed ו indicates the imperfect, וַיֹּאמֶר  
 c. The conjunction (ו-) connects this sentence with the preceding, and also makes the imperfect equivalent to a perfect (*and-he-said*). This seeming anomaly will be taken up later; it is sufficient here to learn that אָמַר = *he said*; וַיֹּאמֶר = *and-he-said*.

**19.** יְהִי—y'hi+—*shall-be* (or *let-be*), §§ 10. 1; 26. 1; 17. 1:

- a. The first ו indicates the imperfect as in וַיֹּאמֶר.  
 b. The י being a š'wā vowel, this word has but one syllable, § 27. 1.  
 c. הָיָה *he-was*; cf. הָיְתָה (9) *she-was*.

**20.** אֹר—'ôr—*light*, §§ 5. 5; 26. 2:

- a. א has no sound, but is represented by ' , § 2. 1.  
 b. ן, with a point over it, unites with the point, as in תְּהוֹם (14).

**21.** וַיְהִי—wāy-hi+—*and-(there)-was*, § 17. 1:

- a. The conjunction here, as in וַיֹּאמֶר (18), not merely connects, but converts the imperfect (*shall be*) into a perfect (*was*).  
 b. The conjunction in וַיֹּאמֶר was ו, but here it is ן, the Dağēš-förtē having been rejected.  
 c. The sign (י) with— indicates a secondary accent, cf. 9. c, § 18. 1.  
 d. ו forms a diphthong with preceding ā; cf. § 10. 2 a.

## 2. WORDS ARRANGED PROMISCUOUSLY FOR EXAMINATION.<sup>1</sup>

הָיְתָה	וְהָיָה	תְּהוֹם	בְּהוֹ	אֱלֹהִים	מִים
וַיֹּאמֶר	בָּרָא	אֹר	רוּחַ	הַשָּׁמַיִם	הַמַּיִם
וַיֹּאמֶר	עַל	תְּהוֹ	פָּנַי	מִרְחֶפֶת	
יְהִי	אֵת	חֵשֶׁךְ	וְהָאָרֶץ	בְּרֵאשִׁית	

<sup>1</sup> Examine, pronounce aloud, translate, and master these words.

## 3. OBSERVATIONS.

23. A sign of the feminine gender is the letter ת.
24. פ = p, but פּ = f; ב = b, but בּ = v.
25. A syllable closing with Dāḡēš-fōrtē is called *sharpened*.  
All *sharpened* syllables are, of course, *closed* syllables.
26. The prefix י marks the *imperfect* (3 masc. sing.).
27. י connects, but יי, a stronger form, connects and *converts*.
28. Roots have *three* letters (see אמר *he said*, ברא *he created*),  
all other letters are prefixes or suffixes.
29. The laryngeals א, ה, ח, ע, ר, causing many seeming irregularities in the forms of words, deserve special attention. [vowel.
30. Dāḡēš-fōrtē<sup>1</sup> is in every case immediately preceded by a
31. The vowel of *open* syllables is long, of *closed*, short; of accented syllables it may be either long or short.
32. The letter of the article is ה; its vowel is regularly =; it usually has D. f.<sup>2</sup> in the first letter of the word to which it is prefixed. But note ה in הארץ.

## 4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

Learn in the "Elements of Hebrew" the following sections:—

1. Under § 4. 1, The laryngeals א, ה, ח, ע, and ר, cf. Obs. 29.
2. § 13. 1, Dāḡēš-fōrtē, cf. Obs. 30.
3. § 28. 1, 2, Quantity of vowels in syllables, cf. Obs. 31.
4. § 47. 1, The writing of the preposition ב (in).

## 5. WORD-LESSON.

- |                        |                                  |                              |
|------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------------|
| (22) אור <i>light</i>  | (25) ויאמר <i>and-he-said</i>    | (28) מרחפת <i>brooding</i>   |
| (23) איש <i>man</i>    | (26) והי' <i>and-(there)-was</i> | (29) ראה <i>he-saw</i>       |
| (24) מים <i>waters</i> | (27) יהי' <i>let-'there'-be</i>  | (30) רוח <i>spirit, wind</i> |

<sup>1</sup> The *a* in this word is pronounced as *a* in *all*; the *e* like *ey* in *they*.  
The main accent is on the syllable ḡ ē š.

<sup>2</sup> D. f. = Dāḡēš-fōrtē.

Notes.—(1) אֹר means *light* or *light-of*; אִישׁ, *man* or *man-of*; רוּחַ, *spirit* or *spirit-of*; (2) The word for *waters* is מַיִם, but at the end of the verse, where the voice rests upon the word, it is written מֵיִם.

#### 6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Darkness (was) upon the-waters, and-upon (the)-faces-of the-earth*; (2) *In-beginning (the) spirit-of God (was) brooding upon the-waters*; (3) *God saw (the)-heavens, and-(the)-waters*; (4) *(The)-man-of God, (the)-light-of the-heavens*; (5) *And-he-said, he-said; he-was, she-was, let-(there)-be, and-(there)-was*; (6) *he-saw, he-created, he-was*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) הַפְּנִים; (2) בְּאוֹר; (3) מַיִם; (4) הָאִישׁ; (5) הָאֱלֹהִים; (6) וְאִישׁ; (7) וְרוּחַ; (8) מֵיִם; (9) הָאֲרֶץ; (10) הָאוֹר; (11) וְהָאוֹר.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) רָאָה, (2) אִישׁ, (3) יְהִי, (4) מַיִם, (5) כֶּת, (6) וְרוּחַ, (7) אוֹר, (8) יְהִי-.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) šîṭ, (2) rû, (3) nê, (4) yîm, (5) 'îš, (6) m'râ, (7) m'râ, (8) šâl, (9) mâr, (10) hām.

#### 7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) Prep. כִּי. (2) Laryngeals. (3) Quantity of vowels in syllables. (4) Dāḡēš-fōrtē. (5) Sign of the feminine. (6) Sign of the participle. (7) Writing of the article. (8) Sign of the imperfect. (9) Root. (10) ךֿ and ךֿי. (11) Sharpened syllable.

### LESSON IV.—GENESIS 1. 4.

#### 1. NOTES.

22. וַיֵּרָא—wāy-yār' (two syllables)—*and-(he)-saw*, cf. 18. c, 21. a:  
a. The conjunction ׀, forming, with ׀, a sharpened syllable, § 26.

Note 1.

b. The letter ׀ indicates the imperfect, יֵרָא, cf. 18. b.

<sup>1</sup> Words in parentheses are not to be rendered in Hebrew.

c. Šwā under ך silent, § 11.; א here without force, § 43. 1. R. 1.

**23. אֶת־הָאֹר**—'ēθ+hā-'ôr (three syllables)—(+*the-light*):

a. In v. 1 אֶת is an *accented* closed syl.; here *un-accented*, because joined by Māḵḵēf to following word, § 17. 1. 2.; hence short ē appears in the unaccented syllable, § 29. 4. a.

b. Article here is ה, as in הָאֶרֶץ; but cf. ה- in הַשָּׁמַיִם, הַמַּיִם.

c. 1st syl. unaccented closed; 2d, unac. open; 3d, accented closed, § 28. 1, 2.

d. The o is ō, not ȍ, same sound, but different value, § 7. 4.

**24. כִּי־טוֹב**—kī+ṭōv (two syllables) —*that+good*:

a. Three consonants: כ (k), cf. כ (x); ט (ṭ), cf. ת; ב (v).

b. Two unchangeable vowels: י (i), ם (ō), § 30. 2. b., 6. c.

c. On the use of letters to indicate vowel-sounds, § 6. 2, 3.

**25. וַיַּבְדֵּל**—wāy-yāv-dēl—and-(he)-*caused-a-division*, § 28. 1,2:

a. ך (d) a new letter; without the dot (ך), it is d (= *th* in *this*).

b. 1st and 2d syl.'s unaccented closed (*short* vowel); 3d, accented closed (*long* vowel).

c. Šwā under ב is silent.

**26. בֵּין**—bēn—*between*, §§ 3. 2; 5. 3; 6. 3; 12. 1:

a. The letter *n* at the end of a word is written ן, not ך.

b. Both ê (י) and ē (י) are pronounced as *ey* in *they*.

c. The vowel here is unchangeable (ê), not changeable (ē).

d. There is a dot in ב, as there was in ב of בְּרֵאשִׁית.

**27. וּבֵין**—û-vēn—and-between, §§ 12. 1; 49. 2:

a. Before the labial ב, the word for *and* is written ן

b. Note that *between* is bēn, and-between is û-vēn.

**28. הַחֹשֶׁךְ**—hā(h)-ḥō'-šēx—the-darkness; (cf. 12. a, b, c):

a. The article in this case is ה; not ה-, nor ה.

b. The accent falls on the vowel ō, the final ē being only a secondary vowel; cf. 5.d, 7.c, 12.d.

c. Note that ה appears to be an unaccented open syllable with a short vowel. However, in the case of a strong laryngeal like ה a doubling is implied after the article. Cf. the same usage in 16.

## 2. THE OCCURRENCE OF SPIRANTS IN GENESIS I. 1-4.

בְּרֵאשִׁית	ב	(b, not v) follows nothing; ת (θ) follows f.
בְּרָא	ב	(b, not v) follows ת of the preceding word.
אֶת	ת	(θ, not t) follows the vowel-sound ē.
הֵיחָה	ת	(θ, not t) follows the vowel-sound ē.
תָּהוּ וְבָהוּ	ת	(θ) follows ā of preceding word; ב (v) follows ā.
עַל-פָּנָי	פ	(p) follows the consonant ל.
תְּהוֹם	ת	(θ) follows the vowel-sound ē of preceding word.
מְרַחֶפֶת	פ	(f not p) follows ē; ת (θ) follows ē.
כִּי-טוֹב	כ	(k, not χ) follows ר; ב (v) follows ō.
וַיְבָרֶךְ	ב	(v) follows ā; ד (d, not d) follows the consonant ב.
בֵּין	ב	(b) follows the preceding consonant ם.
וּבֵין חֹשֶׁךְ	ב	(v) follows the vowel ו; ך (χ) fol. ē.

## 3. OBSERVATIONS.

33. Six letters, called *spirants*, have two sounds: ב b, ר r, ג<sup>1</sup> g, ג ġ (as in German *Tage*), ד d, ד<sup>d</sup>, כ k, כ χ, פ p, פ f, ת t, ת θ.

34. Their smooth or hard sound, b, g, d, k, p, t, was indicated by a point called Dāḡēš-lēnē.

35. These letters receive this point whenever they do not immediately follow a vowel-sound, i. e., a vowel or vocal Š'wā.

36. This lesson has two new letters: ט (ṭ), pronounced practically like ת; and ד (d).

## 4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

Learn in the "Elements of Hebrew," the following sections:

1. § 12. 1, and Note, Spirants and Dāḡēš-lēnē.

<sup>1</sup> This letter is introduced here, in order to complete the list.



2. § 17. 1, 2, Mākḵēf and short vowel.  
 3. § 45. 1, The usual form of the Article.  
 4. Under § 4. 1, The letters פ, מ, ו, ב,

## 5. WORD-LESSON.

- (31) בֵּין *between* (34) וַיֵּרָא *and-he-saw* (37) לָמַד *he-learned*  
 (32) וְ *and* (35) כִּי *that* (38) נָתַן *he-gave*  
 (33) וַיַּבְדֵּל *and-he-caused-a-division* (36) טוֹב *good* (39) שֵׁם *name*

**Note.**—The root of וַיַּבְדֵּל is בָּדַל *be-separate*; the root of וַיֵּרָא is רָאָה *see*; שֵׁם = either *name*, or *name-of*.

## 6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *And-saw God (the-heavens and-)( the-earth and-)( the-waters;* (2) *The-light the-good (= the good light);* (3) *Good light (in Heb., light good) was upon the-earth;* (4) *In-beginning (was) darkness; God created light; and-he-caused-a-division between light and-between darkness;* (5) *God gave (+the-light;* (6) *He-gave the-light the-good (= the good light);* (7) *Name, the-name, (the) name-of God;* (8) *Between the-heavens and-between the-earth;* (9) *He-learned that the-light (was) good (Heb. order, He learned the light that good).*

2. To be translated into English:—(1) הַשֵּׁם הַטוֹב; (2) הַשֵּׁם הַטוֹב; (3) הַחֹשֶׁךְ וְהָאוֹר; (4) הָאֱלֹהִים הַטוֹב; (5) בְּשֵׁם הָאֱלֹהִים; (6) נָתַן אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַמַּיִם; (7) וַיֵּרָא אֶת-הָאָרֶץ.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) לָמַד, (2) שֵׁם, (3) נָתַן, (4) וְ, (5) הַטוֹב, (6) בְּשֵׁם, (7) וַיַּבְדֵּל, (8) בֵּין, (9) וְכֵן.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) bēn, (2) dēl, (3) bēn, (4) dēl, (5) tōv, (6) hō, (7) ḥō'hū, (8) 'ōr, (9) bō'hū, (10) vēn, (11) sēl, (12) ḥf.



## 7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Three ways of writing *and*. (2) Three ways of writing *the*. (3) Mākḵēf. (4) Laryngeals. (5) Labials. (6) Dāḡēš-lēnē. (7) Spirants (8) Sign of feminine, of participle. (9) Open, closed, and sharpened syllables. (10) Difference between *ō* and *ô*, *ē* and *ê*. (11) -ן. (12) Plural ending.

## LESSON V.—GENESIS I. 5.

## 1. NOTES.

**29. וַיִּקְרָא**—wāy-yīḵ-rā'—*And*-(he)-called, § 26. 1. 2, N. 1.:

- a. On וַי, see 18. c; on י see 18. b; wāy, a sharpened syl.
- b. ק (ḵ), a new consonant pronounced practically like כ (k), § 2. 4.
- c. The ׀ under ק is silent, § 11. 1.
- d. וַיִּקְרָא *he-will-call*; קָרָא *he-called*, cf. בָּרָא *he-created*.

**30. לְאֹר**—lā'ôr—*to-the-light*, § 28. 1, 2:

- a. ל the preposition *to*, with ׀, the vowel of article, § 47. 4.
- b. ם is ô, not ō.
- c. *Light* = אֹר; *the-light* = הָאֹר; *to-the-light* = (not לְהָאֹר) לְאֹר, ה of the article being dropped out, § 45. R. 3.

**31. יוֹם**—yôm—*day*; ô not ō.

**32. וְלַחֹשֶׁךְ**—w'lä(h)-ḥô-šēḵ—*and-to-the-darkness*:

- a. Four words: (1) וַי *and*, (2) ל *to*, (3) הָ *the*, (4) חֹשֶׁךְ *darkness*.
- b. ה of article elided and its vowel (ā) given to ל, § 45. R. 3.
- c. First syl. (w'lä(h)) is unaccented and apparently open, but with a *short* vowel, contrary to § 28. 1. The fact is D. f. is understood in ח, which, being a *laryngeal*, cannot receive it, § 14. 3. N. 1.

**33. קָרָא**—kā-rā'—*he-called*, § 55. 1. 2:

- a. This is the simple stem or root of the verb.
- b. א, as always at the end of a word, is quiescent, § 43. 1, a.
- c. This word would regularly be accented on the ultima. It is

קרא here because of the acc. syl. ל immediately following.

34. לילה—lā-y·lā(h)—*night*, § 24. 2, and N. 1:

- a. ה is not a consonant, but used merely to represent the prec. ׀, § 6. 1.
- b. י and its Š·wā belong to the second syl.; the ׀ is *initial*, § 10. 1
- c. Both ׀'s are *tone-long* (ā), not *naturally long* (ā).

35. ויהי־ערב—wāy-hī 'ē-rēv—*and-(there)-was+evening*:

- a. The first syl. (wāy) is unaccented and ends with a diphthong; there should be a D. f. in י, but it has been lost, § 26. 2. and N. 2; § 28. 4; § 14. 2.
- b. The vertical line with = is called Měθěǵ; it is a secondary accent written upon the second syl. before the principal accent, § 18. 1.
- c. The ׀ under י though short is accented, and the final ē is secondary.

36. ויהי־בקר—wāy-hī+vō-kēr—*and-(there)-was+morning*:

- a. On the syl. wāy and on Měθěǵ see 35. a, b.
- b. On the connective Mākḵēf represented by +, § 17. 1.
- c. The ׀ is ō (tone-long), not ô (naturally long), § 31. 3. b.
- d. The final ē is secondary.

37. אחד—'ē(h)-hād—*one*:

- a. The ׀ is short ē, d. f. being understood in ח; cf. 32 c.
- b. The ׀ is ḏ, like *th* in *the*, not *d*, which would be ד.

## 2. TABLE OF WORDS CONTAINING LONG VOWELS.

1. Words with tone-long ā: ברא, לילה, קרא, יקרא, etc.
2. Words with tone-long ē: את, יבדל.
3. Words with naturally long ê: בין, פני.
4. Words with tone-long ō: תהו, חישך, בקר, בהו.

5. Words with naturally long  $\delta$ : אֹר, טוֹב, יוֹם.

R. The  $\delta$  of וַיֵּאמֶר and of אֱלֹהִים is  $\delta$ , not  $\bar{\delta}$ , although not written י,  $\bar{\delta}$ .

### 3. OBSERVATIONS.

37. Tone-long vowels are vowels which are long because of their proximity to the tone; i. e., being originally short, they have become long through the influence of the accent.

38. Naturally long vowels are vowels which are long, generally, because of the contraction of two distinct elements, e. g.,  $\check{a} + w = \delta$ , or  $\check{a} + y = \bar{e}$ .

39. Tone-long vowels are, generally, indicated only by the vowel-sign.

40. Naturally long vowels are generally, but not always, indicated by a vowel-sign and also by a vowel-letter, e. g.,  $\bar{\delta}$  is  $\bar{\delta}$ , but  $\delta$  is י;  $\bar{e}$  is  $\bar{e}$ , but  $\bar{e}$  is  $\bar{e}$ .

41. Tone-long vowels, if the tone changes, are liable to change; but naturally long vowels are unchangeable.

42. The short accented  $\bar{e}$ , which always comes from  $\check{a}$ , is especially worthy of note.

### 4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1. § 8.   | The names of the vowels.  |
| 2. §§ 45. R. 3; 47. 4.  | The article after a preposition.  |
| 3. § 55. 1, 2,  | The root of a verb.   |
| 4. § 58. 1.   | The simple verb-stem; its name.   |
| 5. § 30. (opening words),<br>also Notes 1 and 2 under<br>§ 30. 7, | The naturally long-vowels,—(1) their origin, (2) their writing, (3) their character.              |
| 6. § 31. (opening words),<br>also Note 1 under 3.                 | The tone-long vowels, (1) their origin, (2) their number, (3) their writing, (4) their character. |

## 5. WORD-LESSON.

- (40) אֶחָד *one* (43) וַיִּקְרָא *and-he-called* (46) עֶרֶב *evening*  
 (41) בֹּקֶר *morning* (44) יָשַׁב *he-sat, dwelt* (47) קוֹל *voice*  
 (42) יוֹם *day* (45) לַיְלָה *night* (48) קָרָא *he-called*

**Note.**—The word for *night* is לַיְלָה, but in the middle of the verse it is written and pronounced לַיְלָה.

## 6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *To-(the)-beginning-of the-day God called morning; to-(the)-beginning-of the-night God called evening;* (2) *In-day one God created )( the-light;* (3) *God created )( the-light and-he-called to-the-light day;* (4) *The good day (Heb., the-day the-good);* (5) *(The)-name-of the-light (is) day, and-(the)-name-of the-darkness (is) night;* (6) *Heavens, the-heavens, to-the-heavens, in-the-heavens;* (7) *Earth, the-earth, in-the-earth, to-the-earth, and-to-the-earth;* (8) *(The)-voice-of God;* (9) *Day and-night;* (10) *The-waters, in-the-waters.*

2. To be translated into English:—(1) בִּקְוֹל; (2) לְאֹר; (3) בֵּין הַיּוֹם; (4) בְּאֶרֶץ; (5) לְשָׁמַיִם; (6) בַּיּוֹם; (7) וּלְאֹר; (8) בֵּין הַיּוֹם; (9) וּבֵין הַלַּיְלָה.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) קוֹל, (2) יָשַׁב, (3) יוֹם, (4) אֶחָד, (5) עֶרֶב, (6) אֹר, (7) בֵּין, (8) קָרָא.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) lām, (2) lām, (3) lēm, (4) lôm, (5) lôm, (6) lēm, (7) lēm, (8) yīk, (9) bēn, (10) rēv, (11) y'lā.

## 7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Root. (2) Simple verb-stem. (3) Names of vowel-signs. (4) Article after a preposition. (5) Naturally long vowels. (6) Tone-long vowels. (7) Laryngeals and labials. (8) Dāḡēš-lēnē.

## LESSON VI.—GENESIS I. 6.

## 1. NOTES.

38. וַיֹּאמֶר—wāy-yô'-mēr—and-(he)-said (see N. 18):

- a. Syllables: (1) sharpened, (2) open, (3) closed.
- b. Vowels: (1) Pāṭāḥ, (2) Hôlēm, (3) Š'gôl.
- c. א, though a letter, has here no consonantal force; hence it has no Š'wâ under it; it is quiescent, § 11. R.

39. אֱלֹהִים—'lô-him—God (see N. 3):

- a. Only two syllables: (1) open, (2) closed.
- b. Vowels: (1) Hôlēm; (2) Hîrëk; Hâtëf-Š'gôl (ֿ), though a vowel-sound, is not a full vowel.
- c. While ֿ is simple Š'wâ, ֿֿ is a compound Š'wâ, § 9. 1, 2.
- d. Š'wâs do not form syllables, § 27. 1.

40. רָקִיעַ—râ-kî(ă)—*expanse*; cf. רוּחַ *spirit* (15):

- a. Syl's: (1) open, (2) closed; vowels: (1) Kāmōš, (2) Hîrëk.
- b. The ֿ under ף is *not treated as a vowel*; it is called Pāṭāḥ-furtive, because in pronunciation it *steals* in before its consonant, cf. רוּחַ = rû(ă)ḥ, not rû-ḥă. Though pronounced, it is merely a transition-sound from the labial ū to the laryngeal consonant ʿ, and is inserted for euphony, §§ 27. 1; 42. 2. d.

41. בְּתוֹךְ—b'ṭôḥ—in-midst-of, §§ 12. 1; 11. 2. a:

- a. ב has Dāgēš-lēnē but ת has none.
- b. The full vowel ֿ (= ô), is unchangeable.
- c. This word means *in-midst-of*, not *in-midst*.

42. הַמַּיִם—hām-mă'-yîm—the-waters, §§ 13. 1; 26. 1. 2. N. 1. 45. 1:

- a. The ֿ being unaccented and in a closed syl. must be î, not î, § 28. 2.
- b. Here ֿ (1) indicates that the second vowel is accented, and also (2) marks the end of the clause, § 24. 2.

43. וַיְהִי—wî-hî—and-let-(it)-be:

- a. *Let-(it)-be* = וְיִהְיֶה; *and* = וְ; but we have וְיִהְיֶה in place of וְיִהְיֶה, since (1) when two š'wās would stand together at the beginning of a word, the first is represented by וְ; and (2) וְ (i) under וְ fol. by י (īy) = i, § 49. 4. N. 1; cf. the very different וְיִהְיֶה = *and-(there)-was* (21).
- b. On the origin of וְ see § 36. 8. a.

#### 44. מְבַדֵּיל—māv-dil—causing-a-division or dividing:

- a. A participle (shown by מ) from same root as וּבְדִיל (25).
- b. Vowels: (1) Pāḡāḥ, (2) Hīrēk; but וְ is silent.
- c. ב (preceded by וְ) *without*, ד (preced. by ב) with Dāḡēš lēnē.

#### 45. מַיִם לַמַּיִם—mā'-yīm lā-mā'-yīm—waters to-waters:

- a. Vowel under מ in first word, ā; in second, â; because the second word is the last in the verse, and so the voice *rests* upon it and strengthens the vowel. Such a word is said to be *in pause*, § 38. 2.
- b. The prepositions sometimes take a tone-long â, instead of וְ, when they are directly before the accented syllable, § 47. 5.
- c. מַיִם לַמַּיִם = *to-waters*; not *to-the-waters*, which would be מַיִם לַמַּיִם; the stroke over מ emphasizes the absence of Dāḡēš-förtē, § 16. 2.

#### 2. WORDS WITHOUT POINTS OR VOWEL-SIGNS. GEN. I. 1—6

אור	ב	ה	יאמר	כי, ל	פני, קרא
אחר	בהו	היתה	ויברל	לילה	ראשית
אלהים	בין	ו	יהי, יום	מבדיל	רקיע
ארץ	בקר	חשך	יקרא	מים	שמים
את	ברא	טוב	וירא	על, ערב	תהו

#### 3. OBSERVATIONS.

43. This verse has *twenty-two* syllables,<sup>1</sup> of which twelve are closed, ten open; of the closed, two are *sharpened*.

44. This verse has *twenty-six* vowel-sounds: *twenty-two* full

<sup>1</sup> Let the student count the syllables and thus verify this statement.

vowels, three Š'wās (two simple, one compound), one Pāṭāḥ-furtive.

45. This verse has *forty-four* letters, of which *nine* are silent; of these nine, seven are י, one ך and one ׀.

46. This verse has two silent Š'wās.

47. The accent ׀ (ʿAṭnāḥ) is written only in the *middle* of a verse.

48. The accent ׀ (Sillūḳ) is written only at the *end* of a verse.

#### 4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 6. 1, 2, 3, and Notes 1—4, The Vowel-letters.
2. § 14. 3, and Notes 1, 2, Omission of D. f. from laryngeals.
3. § 9. 1, 2, Simple and Compound Š'wā.
4. § 11. 1, 2. a, and Remark, Silent Š'wā.

#### 5. WORD-LESSON.

- (49) מְבַדִּיל *dividing* (50) מַיִם *waters* (51) רְקִיעַ *expanse*

#### 6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Between the-waters and-between the-waters*; (2) *Between the-waters to-the-waters*; (3) *Between waters to-waters*; (4) *Waters, waters* (in pause), *to-the-waters* (in pause), *to-waters* (in pause); (5) *Let-(there)-be, and-let-(there)-be, and-(there)-was*; (6) *Expanse and-spirit*; (7) *Expanse, the-expanse, to-the-expanse*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) חֹשֶׁךְ; (2) אֹר; (3) בְּלִילָה; (4) הַמַּיִם עַל פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ; (5) יְהִי אֹר וְיְהִי; (6) לְמַיִם, לְמַיִם, בְּרָקִיעַ; (7) רְקִיעַ וְיְהִי מְבַדִּיל.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) חֹשֶׁךְ; (2) עֶרֶב; (3) יְבִדִּל; (4) בְּתוֹךְ; (5) מְבַדִּיל; (6) רְקִיעַ.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) ʿāl, (2) māʿ-yīm, (3) wī-hī, (4) dāl, (5) dēl, (6) dēl, (7) ḥād, (8) dīl.



## 7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) Vowel-sounds rep. by ו. (2) Vowel-sounds rep. by ך. (3) D. f. rejected from laryngeals. (4) D. f. implied. (5) Compound š'wā. (6) Silent š'wā. (7) Simple verb-stem. (8) Laryngeals and labials. (9) Dāğēš-lēnē, (10) Sharpened syllables. (12) Naturally long and tone-long vowels. (13) Mākḵēf. (14) Quantity of vowels in syllables.

## LESSON VII.—GENESIS I. 7, 8.

## 1. NOTES.

46. וַיַּעַשׂ—wāy-yā-'ās—and-(he)-made:

- a. ו (ś) is to be distinguished from י (š), § 2. 6.  
 b. The ך is the same as in וַיִּקְרָא (18), וַיִּקְרָא (21), וַיִּרְא (22).  
 c. The root is עָשָׂה *he-made*; the imperfect is יַעֲשֶׂה, a shorter form is used with וּ.  
 d. The last ā is a helping-vowel.

47. הַרְקִיעַ—hā-rā-ḵī(ā)—*the-expanse*:

- a. The ׀ is Pāṭāḥ-furtive, cf. רוּחַ (rû(ā)ḥ); see 40. b.  
 b. The article is הַ, hence *the-expanse* should be הַרְקִיעַ; but ר rejects D. f., and the preceding (short) ׀ now standing in an open syllable becomes ׀, §§ 14. 3; 36. 1 b; 28. 1.  
 c. The secondary accent is written on the second syllable before the tone, § 18. 1.  
 d. The accent ˆ above ק and ע marks the end of a section; it is used only when the verse has *three sections*, § 24. 3.

48. אֲשֶׁר—'ašēr (one syllable)—*which*, §§ 9. 2; 27. 1:

- a. The ׀ is the compound š'wā of the A-class (cf. ׀, of the I-class); it is pronounced like ā, but with much less voice. It is not a full vowel, and does not form a syllable.  
 b. The Relative particle does not vary for gender or number, § 53.  
 1. a.

49. מִתַּחַת—mīt-tā-hăθ—from-under (for תַּחַת מִן), § 48. 1:  
 a. The final letter (*n*) of מִן is assimilated, § 39. 1.  
 b. A letter thus assimilated is represented by D. f., § 39. N.  
 c. The point in ת is D. f., because it follows a vowel, § 13. 1.  
 d. In this case the point is also Dāğēš-lēnē, since the sound doubled is *t*, not *θ*, § 13. 2. N. 1.
50. לָרְקִיעַ—lā-rā-kī(ă)—to-the-expanse, § 45. R. 3:  
 a. רְקִיעַ *expanse*; הָרְקִיעַ *the-expanse*; לָרְקִיעַ *to-the-expanse*;  
 וְלָרְקִיעַ *and-to-the-expanse*.
51. מֵעַל—mē-‘āl—from-upon:  
 a. מִן (*from*) assimilates its final consonant, see 49. a; but  
 b. ע refuses D. f., and ׀ is lowered to ׀, § 48. 2.
52. וַיְהִי כֵן—wāy-hī + γēn—and-(it)-was+so:  
 a. ׀ with ׀ is Mēθēğ, second syllable before tone, § 18. 1.  
 b. ׀ with ׀ Sillûk, marking end of verse, § 24. 1. N.
53. שָׁמַיִם—šā-mā'-yīm—heavens, cf. שָׁמַיִם of v. 1:  
 a. There is ׀ under מ, instead of ׀, because *in pause*, § 38. 2;  
 the Aṯnāḥ (׀) is, next to Sillûk (׀), the strongest accent.
54. שְׁנִי—šē-nī—second: tone-long, ē, not ê.

## 2. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

רוח (2) <sup>1</sup>	לאור (5)	מן (7)	אור (3)	הָרְקִיעַ (7)
רְקִיעַ (6)	לחֶשֶׁךְ (5)	מִתַּחַת (7)	טוב (4)	לָרְקִיעַ (7)
לָרְקִיעַ (8)	לָרְקִיעַ (8)	מֵעַל (7)	יום (5)	וַיְהִי כֵן (7)

## 3. OBSERVATIONS.

49. Pāṯāḥ-furtive, a mere transition-sound, does not form a syl.

<sup>1</sup> These numerals refer to the verse containing the word cited.

50. The ה of the article is elided after the preposition ל (also ב).

51. The prep. *from* is *min*, but the *n* is often assimilated and represented by D. f.; if the following letter refuses D. f., the *i* is lowered to *ē*.

52. The naturally long *ō*, generally *ī*, in Hebrew does not change.

53. Where a verse has two sections, the end of the *first* is marked by —; the end of the *second* by —. If the verse has *three* sections, the end of the *third* is marked by S'gōltā (שְׁגֹלְתָּ). In the use of the accents, we commence at the *end* of the verse, not at the beginning.

#### 4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- |                            |  |
|----------------------------|--|
| 1. § 45. 2, 3,             | The article before strong and weak laryngeals. |
| 2. § 106. 1, 2. c, 3—5,    | Affixes for gender and number.                 |
| 3. § 107. (opening), 1, 2, | The absolute and construct states.             |
| 4. § 24. 1—3,              | The three most important accents.              |

#### 5. WORD-LESSON.

- |                                   |                            |                            |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| (52) אִשָּׁר <i>who, which</i>    | (55) כֵּן <i>so</i>        | (58) שָׁלַח <i>he-sent</i> |
| (53) וַיַּעַשׂ <i>and-he-made</i> | (56) מִן <i>from</i>       | (59) שֵׁנִי <i>second</i>  |
| (54) יָם <i>sea</i>               | (57) עָשָׂה <i>he-made</i> | (60) תַּחַת <i>under</i>   |

#### 6. EXERCISES.

(1) To be translated into Hebrew:—*In-the-waters which God made*; (2) *God (is) in-the-heavens and-upon the-earth*; (3) *The-waters (are) in-the-sea*; (4) *The-earth (is) beneath (in Heb., from-under to) the-sea*; (5) (A) *second day*<sup>1</sup>; (6) *The-day the-second*<sup>1</sup> (=the second day); (7) *God sent )( the light and-)( the darkness*; (8) *From+the-heavens to-the-earth*; (9) *Between the-sea and-between the-earth*; (10) *And-(it)-was+so*.

<sup>1</sup> The adjective, when attributive, follows its noun; and, if the noun is definite, the adjective receives the article.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) מֵעַל לָאָרֶץ; (2) הָרֵאשִׁית; (3) מִן־הָאָרֶץ; (4) הָאֹרֶז הַשֵּׁנִי; (5) הַמַּיִם אֲשֶׁר בַּיָּם; (6) וּבַיָּם; (7) שָׁלַח אֶת־הַמַּיִם עַל־הָאָרֶץ; (8) בִּבְקָר וּבְעֶרֶב; (9) לַשָּׁמַיִם; (10) עָשָׂה אֶת־הָרָקִיעַ.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) שָׁלַח, (2) בֵּן, (3) יָן, (4) מֵעַל, (5) שֵׁנִי, (6) פָּנִי, (7) בֵּין, (8) עָשָׂה, (9) יָם.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) kēn, (2) bēn, (3) 'ōr, (4) bō-hû, (5) mäh, (6) 'āl, (7) 'āl, (8) 'ās, (9) mē, (10) bēn.

#### 7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The three important accents. (2) The article before laryngeals. (3) The preposition (ל and ב) before the article. (4) The preposition *from*. (5) Assimilation. (6) The position of the attributive adjective. (7) The vowels ē and ê. (8) The vowels ō and ô. (9) Secondary accent. (10) Pāṭāḥ-furtive. (11) Labials. (12) D. f. in a spirant. (13) Laryngeals and D. f. (14) Sillûḵ and Mēṭṭēḡ. (15) Mākḵēf.

### LESSON VIII.—GENESIS I. 9.

#### 1. NOTES.

55. יִקָּוּ—yīḵ-ḵā-wû—*Let (or, shall) be collected*:

- a. The י indicates the *imperfect*; י is the *plural*-ending of verbs.  
b. The D. f. in ק is for an assimilated נ, which is the characteristic of a *passive* verb-stem; the ā under ק is pretonic.

56. הַמַּיִם—hām-mā-yīm—*the waters*, see 17:

- a. מ has =, not = as in v. 2, since it is not in *pause*.  
b. The article, written regularly with ā and D. f., § 45. 1.

57. אֶל—'ēl+—*unto*, with which compare ל to.

58. מְקוֹם—mā-ḵôm—*place*:

- a. Tone-long ā, but naturally long ô; the former changeable, the latter unchangeable.

b. The root is קום; מ is a prefix often used in noun-formation.

59. וְהִרְאָה—w'ḥî-rā-'ē(h)—and-(she)-shall-be-seen:

a. Five letters, of which the root can have but three, § 53. 1; וְ = and; ה (= she) is a prefix of the imperfect, like ו, which = he.

b. הִרְאָה should be תִּרְאָה (with the same D. f. and ā which are in יָקוּ (55) above), for it is passive; but ר refuses D. f., and ו under ת becomes ē, as in מַעַל (51), § 48. 2.

c. Cf. closely the following forms:—

3 masc. sg.	יִקְוֶה	יִרְאֶה	he-will-be etc.
3 fem. sg.	תִּקְוֶה	תִּרְאֶה	she-will-be etc.
3 masc. pl.	יִקְווּ	יִרְאוּ	they-will-be etc.

d. This is the first case of הָ = ē (h).

60. הַיַּבֶּשָׁה—hāy-yāb-bā-šā(h)—the-dry (land):

a. Four syllables,—two sharpened, two open, § 26. 1. N. 1.

b. Point in ב is D. f. yet also Dāḡēš-lênē, § 13. 2, and N. 1.

c. The final ה stands for the preceding ā, just as ו stands for i, or ו for ō; cf. אֱלֹהִים and יוֹם.

## 2. HEBREW-ENGLISH WORD-REVIEW.\*†

רָקִיעַ <sup>42</sup>	מַיִם <sup>32</sup>	הִי <sup>21</sup>	בָּקָר <sup>11</sup>	אוֹר <sup>1</sup>
שָׁמַיִם <sup>43</sup>	מִן, מִי, מִ	יוֹם <sup>22</sup>	בָּרָא <sup>12</sup>	אַחֵר <sup>2</sup>
שְׁנֵי <sup>44</sup>	מָקוֹם <sup>34</sup>	עֵשׂ <sup>23</sup>	הִי, הָ	אֵל <sup>3</sup>
תְּהוֹ <sup>45</sup>	מִרְחֶפֶת <sup>35</sup>	יָקוּ <sup>24</sup>	הִתְהַ	אֱלֹהִים <sup>4</sup>
תְּהוֹם <sup>46</sup>	עַל <sup>36</sup>	יִקְרָא <sup>25</sup>	וְ, וְ, וְ	אֶרֶץ <sup>5</sup>

\* Every word is accented on the last vowel, unless the sign ־ indicates that it is accented elsewhere.

† Omitting the prepositions and the relative particle (eleven words in all), those that remain in this list, together with their related grammatical forms, occur in the Bible about 27000 times. This would make about one hundred and thirty pages, or about one tenth of the entire Old Testament.

תֹּךְ <sup>47</sup>	עֶרֶב <sup>37</sup>	יֵרָא <sup>26</sup>	חֹשֶׁךְ <sup>16</sup>	אֲשֶׁר <sup>6</sup>
תַּחַת <sup>48</sup>	פָּנַי <sup>38</sup>	כִּי <sup>27</sup> , ל <sup>28</sup>	טוֹב <sup>17</sup>	אֵת <sup>7</sup> אֵת <sup>7</sup>
תִּרְאֶה <sup>49</sup>	קָרָא <sup>39</sup>	בֵּן <sup>29</sup>	יֹאמַר <sup>18</sup>	בֶּ <sup>8</sup>
	רֹאשִׁית <sup>40</sup>	לֵילָה <sup>30</sup>	יִבְדֹּל <sup>19</sup>	בְּהוֹ <sup>9</sup>
	רוּחַ <sup>41</sup>	מִבְדִּיל <sup>31</sup>	יִבְשָׁה <sup>20</sup>	בֵּין <sup>10</sup>

## 3. ENGLISH-HEBREW WORD-REVIEW.

46abyss	12created, he	38faccs-of	30night	13the
15and	16darkness	33from	2onc	28to
21let be	22day	4God	34place	48under
40beginning	45desolation	17good	18say, he will	3unto
10between	19divide, he will	43heavens	44second	36upon
35brooding	31dividing	8in	26sec, he will	6which
25call, he will	20dry (land)	1light	49seen, let be	14was, she
39called, he	5earth	47midst-of	29so	9waste
24collected, let	37evening	11morning	41spirit-of	32waters
be	42expanse	23make, he	27that	7(sign of ob-
		will		ject)

## 4. WORD-LESSON.

(61) אֶל- unto

(64) מָקוֹם place

(62) יִבְשָׁה dry (land)

(65) תִּרְאֶה she-shall-be-seen

(63) יִקְוּ they-shall-be-collected

## 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON

1. § 18. 1, Méθēğ, on second syllable before tone.

2. § 27. 1, 2, 3, Syllabification.

Review.—§§ 5; 6; 9; 11. 2. a and Rem.; 12. 1; 13. 1; 14. 1, 2, 3;

17. 1, 2; 24. 1—3; 26. 1, 2; 28. 1, 2; 30. (opening words), 7, N. 1, 2; 31. (opening words), 3, N. 1; 45. 1, 2, 3. and Rem. 3; 47. 1, 4, 5; 49. 1, 2; 55. 1, 2; 58. 1, 2. and N. 1; 106. 1, 2. c, 3—5; 107. 1, 2.

Note.—The stem seen in **בָּרָא, קָרָא, מָשַׁל**, etc., is the simple active verb-stem, called *Kāl*, § 58. 1; the stem seen in **יִקְוֶה** and **יִתְרָאֵה** is the simple *passive*-stem, called *Nif-āl* § 58. 2.

## 6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *In-the-place which (is) between heavens and-between earth*; (2) *God will-be-seen upon+the-earth*; (3) *The-waters will-be-seen in-the-sea*; (4) *The-earth (f.) will-be-seen beneath (= from-under to) the-heavens*; (5) *The-waters shall-be-collected unto+place one*; (6) *In-the-waters*; (7) *God created (the-dry (land)).*

2. To be translated into English:—(1) **יִקְוֶה הַמַּיִם עַל-הָאָרֶץ**; (2) **יִתְרָאֵה הָאֵשׁ**; (3) **וּלְמָקוֹם**; (4) **וּלְאֹר**; (5) **וּבְמָקוֹם**; (6) **וּמָקוֹם**; (7) **יִרְאוּ הַשָּׁמַיִם**; (8) **וּמַעַל, מֵעַל, עַל**.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) **עָרַב**, (2) **אָרֶץ**, (3) **תִּרְאֶה**, (4) **אַחֲרַי**, (5) **וּבְמָקוֹם**, (6) **יִקְוֶה**.

## 7. TOPICS FOR STUDY

(1) The sign of masc. sing. future, of fem. sing. future, of masc. pl. fut. (2) The characteristic of the *passive*-stem. (3) A use of *Méθēg*. (4) Final **ה**. (5) Use of **נ** in formation of nouns. (6) Various forms of **ו** conjunctive. (7) The words for *sea* and *day*. (8) The position of the adjective when attributive. (9) The plural affixes of nouns. (10) The feminine affixes.



## LESSON IX.—GENESIS I. 10-11.

## 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) וַיֹּאמֶר (18); (2) אֱלֹהִים (3); (3) הָאָרֶץ (7); (4) אֲשֶׁר (48);  
 (5) וַיְהִי־בֹן (52); (6) וַיְהִי־עֶרֶב (35); (7) וַיְהִי־בֹקֶר (36); (8) יוֹם (31).

## 2. NOTES.

61. לִיבְשָׁה—lāy-yāb-bā-šā(h)—*to-the-dry* (land), § 45. R. 3.

62. אָרֶץ—'ē-rēš—*earth*,—with article הָאָרֶץ, § 45. R. 2.  
 a. another case of a helping-vowel; like עֶרֶב (35).

63. וּלְקִיָּה—û-l'mīk-wê(h)—*and-to-collection-of*:

- a. *And* is here written וּ, § 49. 2; *to* is written, as usually, לְ.  
 b. The root is קִיָּה, whence the passive future 3rd plural יִקְווּ (55).  
 c. The מ is the prefix used in noun-formation, cf. מְקוֹם (58. b).  
 d. This noun (= *collection-of*) is in the construct-state, § 107. 2.

64. יָמִים—yām-mīm—*seas*:

- a. The sing. is יָם from which the plural differs in that a D. f. appears in מ, and ā appears instead of â.  
 b. יָמִים (= yām-mīm) would be an impossible form, § 28. 2, 3; just as, on the other hand, מְקוֹם (= mā-ḵôm) would be impossible, § 28. 1.

65. תִּרְשָׂא—tād-šē'—(she)-*shall-cause-to-spring-forth*:

- a. ת, as in תִּרְשָׂא (59), = *she*, being the feminine prefix.  
 b. The ׀ under ר is silent, § 11. 1.  
 c. ר, ש, and א are the three root-letters; רִשָּׂא, cf. בָּרָא, קָרָא.  
 d. This stem is neither the simple nor the passive verb-stem, but a *causative* stem. It generally has ׀ under the preformative, i. e., under the letter which is prefixed to the root to designate person or gender; cf. יִבְרָל (25), which has ׀ under י, and means *he-causes-a-division*.

66. דָּשָׁא—dē-šē'—*grass*, cf. the preceding root דָּשָׁא (65. c):

- a. ד (preceded by יָ) = *d*; but ד (preceded by —) = *d̄*.
- b. This word, like אָרֶץ, עֵרֶב, and others, has a secondary, or helping vowel.

67. עֵשֶׁב—ē-šēv—*herb*: ב = *v*; ש = *ś*, not *š* (*sh*).

- a. The secondary ē being only a helping vowel is not accented.

68. מִזְרִיעַ—māz-rī(ā)—*causing-to-seed*, root זָרַע:

- a. A new letter ז *z*; Pāḥāḥ-furtive under ע.
- b. A participle, as shown by מ, cf. מְבַדִּיל (44) מְרַחֶפֶת (16)
- c. A causative form, as shown by = under the preformative.

69. זָרַע—zē-rā'—*seed*.—from the root זָרַע:

- a. This word, like אָרֶץ, עֵרֶב, דָּשָׁא and עֵשֶׁב has an unaccented helping vowel.

70. עֵץ—ēṣ—*tree-of*: פְּרִי—p'rī—*fruit*.

71. עֹשֶׂה פְּרִי—ō-śē(h) p'rī—*making fruit*:

- a. The ô, here written over the right arm of ש (ś), is naturally long.
- b. The ה, like that in תְּרָאָה, is ē.
- c. The point in פ is D. f., being preceded by a full vowel (ē); it therefore joins the two words together and is called D. f. conjunctive, § 15. 3.
- d. עֹשֶׂה accented on penult because closely followed by a monosyllable, § 21. 1.
- e. עֹשֶׂה is a participle from עָשָׂה *he-made*.

72. לְמִינוֹ—l'mī-nō—*to-kind-his*:

- a. The prep. ל, the noun מִין, and the suffix י (= *his*).

73. זָרַע-בּוֹ—zār-ō+vō—*seed-his+in-him*:

- a. זָרַע *seed*, but זָרַעוֹ *his-seed*, the ם being silent.
- b. י is a pronominal suffix meaning *his* or *him*.
- c. בּוֹ is made up of ב the prep. *in*, and י the suffix *him*.
- d. It is בּוֹ (vō) not בּוֹ, because of the preceding י.

e. **אֲשֶׁר . . . . בּוֹ** = *which . . . . in-him*; this is the idiom for *in which*.

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

---

<b>תְּרַשָּׂא</b> , in wh.	<b>ת</b> = <i>she</i>	and—under <b>ת</b> indic. a <i>causative</i> idea		
<b>מְבַדִּיל</b> , “	<b>מ</b> indic. a part. and—under <b>מ</b> “	“	“	“
<b>יְבַדֵּל</b> , “	<b>י</b> = <i>he</i>	and—under <b>י</b> “	“	“
<b>מְזַרֵּעַ</b> , “	<b>מ</b> indic. a part. and—under <b>מ</b> “	“	“	“

---

### 4. OBSERVATIONS.

54. There are in Hebrew (1) a *simple* verb-stem, (2) a *passive* verb-stem, and also (3) a *causative* verb-stem.

55. The characteristic of the passive stem is the letter **נ**, or a D. f. in the first radical representing **נ** assimilated.

56. The causative stem may be known by the — which always occurs under its preformative (**י**, **ת** or **מ**).

57. The name of the simple stem is *Kāl*, of the passive stem, *Nif'al*, of the causative stem, *Hif'il*.

58. The letter **י** prefixed to verbal forms means *he*, the letter **ת** means *she*, while **מ** so prefixed indicates a participle.

### 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- |                       |                                  |
|-----------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. § 1.               | The names of the Hebrew letters. |
| 2. § 13. 2. and N. 1, | Dāḡēš-fōrtē in spirants.         |
| 3. § 57. 1—3,         | Inflection.                      |

### 6. WORD-LESSON.

- |   |                                       |                                    |
|---|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| (66) <b>יָמִים</b> <i>seas</i>          | (69) <b>רִשָּׂא</b> <i>grass</i>      | (72) <b>עֵץ</b> <i>tree</i>        |
| (67) <b>מְקוּהָ</b> <i>collection</i>   | (70) <b>זֶרַע</b> <i>seed</i>         | (73) <b>תְּרַשָּׂא</b> (see N. 65) |
| 68. <b>מְקוּהָ</b> <i>collection-of</i> | (71) <b>מִין</b> <i>kind, species</i> |                                    |

## 7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *To-the-tree making fruit* (there is) *seed* (according)-*to-its-kind*; (2) *The-seed which+in-it* (= in which) (is) *fruit*; (3) *The-day which+in-it* (is) *light*; (4) *The-earth shall-cause-to-spring-forth* (the-grass and-) (the seed); (5) *The-fruit* (is) *in-the-seed*, and-*the-seed* (is) *in-the-earth*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) הַיִּם אֲשֶׁר מִים בּוֹ; (2) הַלֵּילָה אֲשֶׁר חֹשֶׁךְ בּוֹ; (3) וַיְהִי־רֶשֶׁא; (4) עֵץ הַפְּרִי; (5) יָרְעוּ בָאָרֶץ.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) תְּרִשָּׂא, (2) רִשָּׂא, (3) עֵץ, (4) בֵּין, (5) פְּרִי, (6) עֲשֵׂה.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) zé-rā', (2) dě-šě', (3) rû(ā)h, (4) xēn, (5) 'ô-sé(h), (6) tōšē', (7) vō, (8) wāy-hī.

## 8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The characteristic of the Nif'al stem. (2) The characteristic of the Hif'il stem. (3) The origin and character of tone-long and naturally long vowels. (4) The sign of the participle. (5) The 3 sg. masc. pron. suffix. (6) The character of עֲשֵׂה in the D. f. Conjunctive. (7) The names of the Hebrew letters. (8) What inflection includes. (9) The names of the

## LESSON X.—GENESIS I. 12, 13.

## 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) וַיֵּאמֶר (18); (2) וְרוּחַ (15); (3) אֶת־ (23); (4) יָמִים (64); (5) תְּרִשָּׂא (65).

## 2. NOTES.

74. וַתֵּצֵא—wāt-tô-šē'—and-(she)-caused-to-go-forth:

a. Wāw Conversive וְ, and the feminine prefix תְּ (= she).

- b. The ך is a contraction of ך\_ (aw); hence תּוֹצֵא is for תּוֹצֵא, which, like תּרַשָּׂא, has — under the pref. and is *causative*.  
 c. The root is יָצָא, which is for יָצָא, *he-went-forth*.

75. לְמִינֵהוּ --l'mî-né-hû—to-kind-his:

- a. An uncontracted form, with same meaning as לְמִינֵהוּ.  
 b. הוּ is the full form of suffix meaning *his* or *him*; — may, for convenience, be called a connecting vowel.

76. שְׁלִישִׁי—š'li-šî—third: cf. שְׁנִי *second*.

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

בָּקָר	הַמִּים	וְתִרְאָה	מִזְרִיעַ
בָּהוּ	מְבָדִיל	וְתוֹצֵא	לְמִינֵהוּ
מִרְחַפֶּת	הַמָּקוֹם	עֹשֵׁב	יָדְעוּ

### 4. OBSERVATIONS.

59. The full form of the pronom. suffix 3rd p. sg. masc. is הוּ, the short form is ך.

60. There are many nouns that take a supplementary helping-vowel, usually ĕ, under certain circumstances ā, which is never accented.

### 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- § 47. 1, 2, 4, 5. The Inseparable Prepositions.
- § 49. 1, 2. The Wâw Conjunctive.
- § 45. The Article.

### 6. WORD-LESSON

- |                              |                    |                       |
|------------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|
| (74) תּוֹצֵא (see N. 74)     | (77) עֹשֵׁב herb   | (80) שְׁלִישִׁי third |
| (75) מִזְרִיעַ yielding seed | (78) עֹשֶׂה making |                       |
| (76) יָצָא he went-forth     | (79) פְּרִי fruit  |                       |

### 7. EXERCISES.

- To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The-day the-third* (= the

third day). (2) *The-earth shall-cause-to-go-forth* (*the-herb and-the-tree*). (3) *Let-(there)-be* (*a*) *place between the seas and-the-land*. (4) *And-she-caused-to-go-forth* (*the-spirit upon+the-waters*). (5) *And-created God* (*-the-light and-*) (*the-darkness in-day one*). (6) *Day and-seas and-waters*.

2. (1) וַיְבָרֵךְ בֵּין הַיָּם לָאָרֶץ, הַיּוֹם אֲשֶׁר אֲרוּבוּ טוֹב, (2) וַיִּבְרָא אֶת הָרָקִיעַ בַּיּוֹם, (3) וַתּוֹצֵא הָאָרֶץ אֶת-הַדֶּשָׁא, (4) וַיַּעַשׂ אֱלֹהִים אֶת הַיְכָשָׁה וְאֶת מְקוֹה הַמַּיִם, (5) הַשְּׁנִי.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) וְלַחֲשֹׁךְ, (2) לָרָקִיעַ, (3) וַיִּבְרָא, (4) מִזֵּרֵעַ, (5) זֶרְעוֹ-בּוֹ, (6) מִתַּחַת.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) yîk-kâ-wû, (2) b'θôx, (3) 'êl+mâ-kôm, (4) l'mî-nô, (5) 'êš, (6) 'ššer, (7) zâr-ô+vô, (8) š'lišî.

#### 8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The helping vowel. (2) The syllable. (3) Păgāḥ furtive. (4) The forms of the conjunction *and*. (5) The origin of *i* under *w* in וַיְהִי. (6) The use of the imperfect with *wāw* conversive. (7) The sign of the definite object, its forms and usage. (8) The influence of laryngeals upon neighbouring vowels.

### LESSON XI.—GENESIS I. 14, 15.

#### 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) יְהִי (19); (2) הַשָּׁמַיִם (5); (3) בֵּין (26); (4) יוֹם (31); (5) לַיְלָה (34); (6) וַיְהִי-בֵן (52).

#### 2. NOTES.

77. מֵאֲרָת. m'ô-rôṭ—*luminaries*:

a. Sing., מֵאוֹר (like מְקוֹם *place*); but when the plur. ending *ôṭ* is added the tone moves one syllable, and the original *ā* is reduced to *î*, § 109. 1. a.

- b. Both ô's are naturally long, though written defectively, § 6. 4 N. 2.  
 c. אור = *light*, but מאור = *luminary*; on this use of מ, see 63.c.

78. בִּרְקִיעַ—bîr-kî(ă)'—*in-expanse-of*:

- a. Abs. רָקִיעַ (40); const. רְקִיעַ, the original ă being reduced to ̄, § 109. 3. a.  
 b. Before ר the prep. ב takes ̄ instead of ̄, § 47. 2.  
 c. The syl. בִּר (bîr) is closed, § 26. N. 2.  
 d. The š'wā under ר is silent, § 10. 2.

79. לְהַבְדִּיל—l'hāv-dîl—*to-cause-a-division*:

- a. An infinitive; the prefix ה shows it to be *causative* (Hif'il).  
 b. D. l. in ר because it does not immediately follow a vowel-sound.

80. וְהָיוּ—w'hā-yû—*and-they-shall-be*:

- a. הָיָה = *he-was*; הָיְתָה = *she-was*; הָיוּ = *they-were*.  
 b. But ו connects this with what precedes, and likewise carries on to the perfect the time-sense of the preceding context; cf. with this the form of the conjunction (וּ) which gives the *imperfect* the time-sense of the preceding context, see 18.

81. לְאֹתָת—l'ô-ôôô—*for-signs*:

- a. Sing. אֹת or אֹתָת; plur. אֹתָת, by the addition of ôô, § 106. 3.  
 b. Both vowels are naturally long (ô), written defectively.

82. וּלְקוֹעֵי רִים—û-l'mô-'ādim—*and-for-seasons*:

- a. The conjunction, before a consonant with š'wā, is written ו § 49. 2.  
 b. The ו is ô, not ô; Méthēg is written before comp. š'wā, § 18. 3.  
 c. ע, being a laryngeal, takes a *compound* š'wā, § 42. 3.  
 d. The noun is in the plur. masc., as shown by im.

83. וְלַיָּמִים—û-l'yā-mîm—*and-for-days*:

- a. Another case of ו, instead of וּ, before a consonant with š'wā, see 82. a.  
 b. This is an *irregular plural form* from יוֹם *day*.

84. וְשָׁנִים—w'sā-nîm—*and-years*:



- a. A masc. pl. ending with a noun (שָׁנָה) which has feminine sg. ending, § 106. 4. N.

85. לְמֵאֹרוֹת—lîm-'ô-rôṭ—*for-luminaries*:

- a. What was said in 78. b, c, concerning bîr, applies to lîm.  
b. Here the first ô is written *fully*, the second defectively, § 6. 4. N. 2.

86. לְהַאִיר—l'hä-'îr—*to-cause-to-shine*; cf. אֹר light:

- a. Another *causative infinitive* (cf. הִבְרִיל), but with ׀ under ה instead of ׀, because it is in an *open* syllable, § 28. 1.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

עֶרֶב	מֵאֹרֶת	יְהִי	וְשָׁנִים
אֶרֶץ	אֵתָה	מֵאֹרֶת	וּבֵין
רֶשֶׁא	יָמִים	בְּרָקִיעַ	וּלְמֹעֲדִים
זֶרַע	שָׁנִים	לְמֵאֹרוֹת	וּלְיָמִים

4. OBSERVATIONS

61. The *fem. plur.* ending is ôṭ, the *masc., fm.*  
62. For the initial and so-called medial Š\*wâ, see § 10. 1, 2.  
63. And is usually written ׀, but before labials and before consonants with Š\*wâ it is written ׀.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- |                      |                                      |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1. § 47. 1, 2, 4, 5, | The Inseparable Prepositions.        |
| 2. § 49. 1, 2,       | The Wâw Conjunctive.                 |
| 3. § 10. 1, 2,       | Initial and (so-called) Medial Š*wâ. |
| 4. § 7. 1—4,         | Classification of Vowel-sounds.      |

6. WORD-LESSON.

- |                  |                     |                  |
|------------------|---------------------|------------------|
| (81) אוֹת sign   | (83) מֵאֹר luminary | (85) שֶׁמֶשׁ sun |
| (82) יָרֵחַ moon | (84) מוֹעֵד season  | (86) שָׁנָה year |

## 7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The-sign, the-moon, the sun, the-year, the-season*; (2) *The-sun will-be-seen in-the-heavens*; (3) *Signs and-luminaries and-seasons and-years*; (4) *The-sun shall-be* (יְהִי) *in-expanse-of the-heavens*; (5) *For-seasons and-for-luminaries*; (6) *To-cause-a-division between the-day and-between the-night*; (7) *Seas and-waters*; (8) *Days and-seas*; (9) *The-luminary, the-luminaries*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) הַמֵּאֲרֹת מֵעַל לָאָרֶץ; (2) וַיִּבְדֵּל בֵּין הַשָּׁמַיִם וּבֵין הָאָרֶץ; (3) הַמֵּאֲוֹר הַשְּׁנִי; (4) בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַשָּׁמַיִם; (5) בָּרָקִיעַ, בָּרָקִיעַ, בָּרָקִיעַ; (6) הָרָקִיעַ אֲשֶׁר הַשָּׁמַיִם בּוֹ; (7) לְמֵאֲוֹרָת, לְמֵאֲוֹרָת.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) יָרַח, (2) מוֹעֵד, (3) יִבְדֵּל, (4) שָׁנָה, (5) מוֹעֲדִים, (6) שָׁמַיִם.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) hā-'ir, (2) 'ô-ôô, (3) yôm, (4) yâ-mîm, (5) bîr-ki(ă)ʿ.

## 8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Change of ך to ך̄. (2) Prepositions ב and ל with î. (3) Wâw Conversive with the past tense. (4.) Various forms of the verb הָיָה *he-was*. (5) ו and ו̄. (6) ים and וֹת. (7) Difference between הַבְּרִיל and הָאִיר. (8) Nouns with helping vowels. (9) Initial and so-called Medial šwâ. (10) Classification of vowel-sounds according to formation, quantity, nature, value.

## LESSON XII.—GENESIS I. 16, 17.

## 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) מֵאֲרֹת (77.); (2) הַמַּיִם (56); (3) כִּקּוּם (58); (4) בָּרָקִיעַ (78); (5) וִיקְרָא (29); (6) הַחֹשֶׁךְ (28); (7) וִירָא (22); (8) לְהָאִיר (86).

## 2. NOTES.

87. וַיַּעַשׂ—wăy-yă-'ăś—and-(he)-made, see 46:

a. Like יָהִי, a short form of the *imperfect*, root עִשָּׂה.

b. Third syllable, has an unaccented helping or secondary vowel.

88. שְׁנֵי—š'nê—two-of; cf. פְּנֵי faces-of:

a. The construct state of the numeral שְׁנַיִם, of which שְׁנֵי is the dual ending, §§ 106. 5; 107. 6.

b. The word has but one syllable, ם not being a full vowel.

89. הַגְּדֹלִים—hăg-g'dô-lîm—the-great (ones):

a. The article written regularly with ם and D. f., § 45. 1.

b. An adjective in the plur. (note the ending יִם) from גָּדוֹל.

c. The ם is ô, though in the plural form written defectively.

d. The ם and ם under ג in the sing. and plur. respectively, both arise from an original ā. In the singular this ā is in an open syl. immediately before the tone and therefore is rounded to â; in the plural the tone has moved away upon the addition of îm, and so original ā is reduced to š'wâ; cf. sg. m. גָּדוֹל, but sg. f. גְּדוֹלָה, pl. m. גְּדוֹלִים, pl. f. גְּדוֹלוֹת, in which, by the addition of an affix, the tone is changed. This change of a full vowel to š'wâ is called reduction, § 36. 2. b.

90. הַמְּאֹר הַגָּדֹל—hă-m-mâ-'ôr hăg-gâ-dôl—the-luminary the-great (one):

a. Both words have a tone-long â, and a naturally long ô, although in the adjective the ô is written defectively.

b. Both words have the article in its usual form.

91. לְמַעַן שָׂלַח—l'mêm-šê-lêṯ—for-dominion-of:

a. Two unaccented closed syllables, one accented open.

b. The final ĕ is a helping vowel.

c. ל is the prep.; מ, the formative prefix, cf. 58. b; ת, the fem. ending; the root being מִשַּׁלַּח.

92. הקטן—hāk-kā-tōn—*the-small*; with tone-long ō.

93. הכוכבים—hāk-kô-Xā-vīm—*the stars*:

a. The ך under כ is Mēθēğ, § 18. 1; under כ it is Sillak.

b. Cf. כוכב *star*, כוכבים *stars*, הכוכבים *the-stars*.

94. נִתַּן—wāy-yit-tēn—and-(he)-gave:

a. נִתַּן *he-will-give* is the Kāl Imperfect from נתן *he-gave*. With Wāw Conversive (cf. 18) it has the force of a Perfect (past).

b. The D. f. in ת is for the first radical נ, which has been assimilated; cf. מִן תַּחַת for מִתַּחַת, see 49, § 39. 1.

95. אֲתָם—'ō-θām—(them): the pronominal suffix ם with אַת, another way of writing the sign of def. obj., § 51. 2.

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

הַמְּאֲרֹת הַגְּדֹלִים—*the-luminaries the-great*=the great luminaries.

הַמְּאֹר הַגְּדֹל—*the-luminary the-great*=the great luminary.

הַקָּטָן הַמְּאֹר—*the-luminary the-small*=the small luminary.

### 4. OBSERVATIONS.

64. In the words cited above, the noun stands first, the *adjective*, second.

65. The noun is masculine,<sup>1</sup> the adjective is masculine.

66. When the noun is sing., the adjective is sing.; when the noun is plur., the adjective is plur.

67. The noun has the article, and so has the adjective.

68. The following is, therefore, the rule governing the position and agreement of an attributive adjective: *The adjective, when attributive, follows its noun, and agrees with it in gender, number and definiteness.*

<sup>1</sup> The noun מְאֹר is masculine, although in the plural it has a feminine form.

## 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- |                      |                              |
|----------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. § 57. Notes 1, 2, | Tenses and Moods.            |
| 2. § 58. 1.          | The Simple Verb-stem, Kāl.   |
| 3. § 14. 1—3,        | Omission of Dāḡēš-fōrtē.     |
| 4. § 11. 2. a, b,    | Š'wā under final consonants. |

## 6. WORD-LESSON.

- |                          |                          |                          |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| (87) אור <i>to shine</i> | (89) כוכב <i>star</i>    | (92) רביעי <i>fourth</i> |
| (88) גדול <i>great</i>   | (90) ממשלה <i>ruling</i> | (93) שנים <i>two</i>     |
|                          | (91) קטן <i>small</i>    |                          |

## 7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The great day*; (2) *In the great day*; (3) *And in the great day*; (4) *The great stars*; (5) *The small star*; (6) *The good God*; (7) *He-gave, he-ruled*; (8) *God gave* )( *the-luminaries for-(the)-ruling-of the-day and-for-(the)-ruling-of the-night*; (9) *The great luminary (is) the-sun; the small luminary, the-moon*; (10) *The-sun and-the-moon (are) in-(the)-expanse-of the-heavens*; (11) *God will-give* )( *the-day*.

2. To be translated into English:—1) עֲשֵׂה אֶת-הַמָּאֹר הַגָּדֹל; (2) הַשָּׁנָה הַשְּׁלִישִׁית; (3) הַכּוֹכָב הַטּוֹב; (4) מוֹעֵד אַחֵר; (5) הַמָּאֹר הַקָּטָן הַשֵּׁנִי; (6) הַיְּהִי כּוֹכָבִים בַּלַּיְלָה; (7) הַמָּאֹר הַטּוֹב; (8) הַיְּהִי כּוֹכָבִים בַּלַּיְלָה; (9) הַיְּהִי כּוֹכָבִים בַּלַּיְלָה; (10) הַיְּהִי כּוֹכָבִים בַּלַּיְלָה; (11) הַיְּהִי כּוֹכָבִים בַּלַּיְלָה.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) יֵתֵן, (2) יַעֲשֶׂה, (3) מֵאֲרֶת, (4) לְכִישָׁל, (5) בְּרָקִיעַ, (6) אֲתָם, (7) כּוֹכָב, (8) מִשְׁשָׁלָה, (9) הַיּוֹם.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—yōm, (2) yōm, (3) šēx, (4) lēx, (5) 'ātt, (6) tālt, (7) yēšt, (8) hā'-ōr.

## 8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Affixes of the feminine. (2) Affixes of the masculine plural and dual, in absolute and construct. (3) Change of  $\overline{\text{ר}}$  to  $\overline{\text{ר}}$ . (4)

The construction of the attributive adjective. (5) Mēṭēḡ and Sillûḡ. (6) Assimilation of נ. (7) The infinitive of the root מִשַׁל. (8) The conjunction before a labial. (9) The ordinals meaning *second, third, fourth*. (10) Tenses and moods in Hebrew. (11) The form of the simple verb-stem (Qal). (12) Omission of Dāḡēš-fōrtē. (13) Š'wâ under final consonants.

## LESSON XIII.—GENESIS I. 18—20.

## 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) הַמִּים (17); (2) הָאָרֶץ (7); (3) רָקִיעַ (40); (4) הַגִּדְלִים (89); (5) אֲשֶׁר (48); (6) לְמִינָהוּ (75); (7) וַיֵּרָא (22).

## 2. NOTES.

96. וְלִמְשָׁל—w'lim-sōl—and-to-rule:

- a. Conjunction וְ; prep. לְ with ׀, § 47. 2; the ׀ under מ silent.  
b. An infinitive from the root מִשַׁל, cf. 91; tone-long ō.

97. בַּיּוֹם וּבַלַּיְלָה—bāy-yôm û-vāl-lāy-lā(h)—in-the-day and-in-the-night, §§ 45. 4. R. 3; 47. 4; 49. 2.

98. וְלִהְבִּדֵּל—û-lahāv-dil—and-to-cause-a-division.

- a. וְ, § 49. 2; לְ, § 32. 3. c; הַבְּדִיל, see 79.  
b. The root is בָּדַל (pronounced bā-dāl).

99. רְבִיעִי—r'vî-'î—fourth; cf. שְׁלִישִׁי third.

100. יִשְׂרְצוּ—yīš-r'sû—(they) shall-swarm:

- a. Qal Imperfect 3 pers. plur. masc. from יָרָץ he-swarmed; יִשְׂרָץ he-will-swarm; יִשְׂרְצוּ they-will-swarm.  
b. Two Š'wās—first, silent; second, vocal, § 11. 3. N. 1, 2.  
c. The Imperfect tense represents an action as unfinished, incomplete, whether in past, present or future time.

101. יִשְׂרָץ—šē'-rēš—swarm, or, collectively, swarms:

- a. Like **עֶרֶב**, **אֶרֶץ**, **דָּשָׁא**, **זֶרַע** and **עֵשֶׁב**; these nouns have but one essential vowel, viz., the first, since the second is inserted merely for euphony. They are called *Seğolates*.
- b. The essential vowel in all these cases, except **עֵשֶׁב**, was originally *ā*, which has been deflected to *ě*, § 89. 1. The essential vowel of **עֵשֶׁב** was originally *ī*.

**102. נֶפֶשׁ**—*ně'-fěš*—*soul-of*: Another *Seğolate*, of which the primary form was **נֶפֶשׁ**; cf. the primary form of **זֶרַע**, viz., **זֶרַע**, which appears before the suffix in **זֶרַעוֹ**, see 73.

**103. חַיָּה**—*hăy-yâ(h)*—*life*: Feminine, as shown by **חַיָּה**.

**104. וְעוֹף**—*w'ôf*—*and-fowl*:

- a. The Wāw Conjunctive pointed regularly with *š'wâ*.
- b. A case of naturally long *ô*; the final form of **פ** (*Pě*).

**105. יְעוֹפֵף**—*y'ô-fěf*—(he) *shall-fly*:

- a. An Imperfect from the root **עוֹף** *to-fly*.
- b. Unchangeable *ô*; both **פ**'s are spirants.

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יִשְׂרָאֵל	לְמִשְׁלַח	נֶפֶשׁ
יִשְׂרָאֵל	הַבְּדִיל	זֶרַע

### 4. OBSERVATIONS.

69. The Imperfect *Ḳāl* has a preformative in the 3d masc. the letter *y*, written with *ī*.

70. In forming the plural of the *Ḳāl* perf., the vowel of the second radical becomes vocal *š'wâ*.

### 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- 1 § 50. 1,           The regular forms of the Personal Pronoun.
2. § 50. 2, 3.       Pausal forms and Remarks (*to be read only*).



## 6. WORD-LESSON.

(94) חַיָּה *life*(96) עוֹף *to-fly*(98) שָׂרָץ *swarm*(95) נַפֶּשׁ *soul*(97) עוֹף *fowl*

## 7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The-waters shall-swarm*; (2) *God created (the-earth, and-he-made) (the-heavens*; (3) *And-saw God (the-earth which he-had-created, and-(it)-was+good*; (4) *I (am) God who created (the-light*; (5) *Thou (art) in-the-heavens and-I (am) upon+the-earth*; (6) *We (are) great*; (7) *Thou (m.) (art) small*; (8) *Thou (f.) (art) good*; (9) *Ye (are) (the) light-of the-earth*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) אֶתְּ, (2) אֲנֹכִי וְהוּא, (3) גִּדְּלָה, (4) יִקְרְאוּ לַמִּים יָמִים, (5) בָּרָא, (6) הָעוֹף, (7) אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַנֶּפֶשׁ.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) שָׂרָץ, (2) וְלַמִּישַׁל, (3) וְלַהֲבָדִיל, (4) נֶפֶשׁ, (5) נֶפְשׁוֹ, (6) עוֹף.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) kôl, (2) nê'-fêš, (3) m'ô-rôθ, (4) 'â-nô-χī, (5) 'ätt, (6) 'ät-tēm, (7) nāh'-nû.

## 8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Force of the Imperfect. (2) Segolats. (3) The vowel ĕ, as derived from =. (4) The vowel ô. (5) The various ways of writing the article. (6) The forms of the Personal Pronoun. (7) The simple verb-stem. (8) The Passive. (9) The Causative.

## LESSON XIV.—GENESIS I. 21—23.

## 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) נֶפֶשׁ, (2) וְהוּא, (3) וְיִאמָר, (4) הַמִּים, (5) חַיָּה, (6) וְיַעֲשֶׂה.

## 2. NOTES.

106. וַיִּבְרָא—wāy-yīv-rā'—*and-(he)-created*:

- a. יִבְרָא *he-will-create*, but with וַ the force of the tense is changed.  
b. Compare (1) קָרָא and וַיִּקְרָא with (2) בָּרָא and וַיִּבְרָא.

107. הַתַּנִּינִים—hāt-tān-nī-nīm—*the-sca-monsters*:

- a. Points in ת and נ are D. f., because preceded by vowels.  
b. The ׀ under נ is ĩ written defectively, § 6. 3. N. and 4. N. 2.  
c. (1) Article הַ, (2) noun תַּנִּין, (3) plural ending יִם.

108. כָּל-נֶפֶשׁ—köl+ně'-fěš—*every+soul-of*:

- a. כָּל- is an unaccented closed syllable, for the word before Măḵ-kēf always loses its accent, § 17. 1, 2.  
b. An unaccented closed syllable must have a short vowel, § 28. 2; but is ׀ a short vowel? *It is*. In this word we have for the first time ō, or Kāmēš-ḥâtûf, which is represented by the same sign<sup>1</sup> (׀) as â, § 5. 5.

109. הַחַיָּה—hă(h)-ḥăy-yâ(h)—*the-life*: The article with its D. f. implied, § 45. 2; Měθēğ, second syllable before tone, § 18. 1.

110. הַרֹמֵשׁת—hă-rô-mě'-šēθ—*the-(one)-creeping*:

- a. The article with D. f. rejected and ׀ rounded to ׀, § 45. 3.  
b. A participle (although without ׀) fem. (ת) sg. from רָמַשׁ,  
c. Observe that the ׀ is ô, not ō, although defectively written.

111. יִשְׂרְצוּ—šă-r'sû—*(they) swarmed*:

- a. *He-swarmed* יִשְׂרַץ, *they-swarmed* יִשְׂרְצוּ; cf. יִשְׂרִין *he-will-swarm*, יִשְׂרְצוּ *they-will-swarm*; and so בָּרָא *he-created*, בָּרְאוּ *they-created*; קָרָא *he-called*, קָרְאוּ *they-called*; נָתַן *he-gave*, נָתְנוּ *they-gave*.  
b. Kāl Perf. 3 m. pl., as shown by the ending ׀,

<sup>1</sup> There is practically no difference in pronunciation between ׀ = â and ׀ = ō; but in this book they are transliterated differently in order to emphasize the difference in their origin.

112. לְמִינֵהֶם—l'mî-nê-hēm—to-kinds-their:

- a. הֶם is pron. suf. 3 m. pl., as used with plur. nouns, § 51. 1. c.  
 b. ם (= ê) is a defective writing for ם, the plur. const. ending.

113. כָּנַף—kâ-nāf—wing:

- a. The first ן is â, because *before* the tone and in an open syllable: the second is â because under the tone, § 31. 1. a. (1), c.  
 b. Const. sing. would be כָּנַף; dual would be כְּנָפִים.

114. וַיְבָרֶךְ—wāy-vâ'rēx—and-(he)-blessed:

- a. Root is בָּרַךְ, ם being sign of Impf., and ן the conjunction.  
 b. D. f. of ן omitted from ם, which has only a Š'wâ, § 14. 2.  
 c. The final ך has, as always, a Š'wâ, § 11. 2. a.  
 d. In the syllable ןי ay forms a diphthong, hence the following כ is a spirant.  
 e. This stem is not at all like either (1) the simple verb-stem, as seen in יִקְרָא, or (2) the passive-stem, as seen in יִקּוּן, or (3) the causative-stem, as seen in מְבַדֵּל, יְבַדֵּל. It is a *new* stem, viz., the *intensive*. The form would regularly be יְבָרֶךְ, but ר rejects the D. f., and the preceding ן becomes ן, while, by a change of tone, ן yields to ן; cf. אֵת, but אֶת (23).  
 f. The characteristic of the intensive-stem is Dâğěš-förtē in the second radical, not, as in יִקּוּן (55), in the first.

115. לֵאמֹר—lê'môr—to-say, generally translated *saying*:

- a. Inf. const. of אָמַר say is אֶמַר; cf. מִשַּׁל (96) from מָשַׁל.  
 b. Before א, the prep. ל takes ן, giving לֵאמֹר, § 47. 3.  
 c. א being weak, finally quiesces, carrying ן along with it, and in compensation ן becomes ê.

116. פְּרוּ—p'rû—be-ye-fruitful: A Kāl Imperative plural.

117. וּרְבוּ—û-r'vû—and-multiply-ye: Kāl Imperative plur. with Wāw Conjunctive, here ן before a consonant with Š'wâ, § 49. 2.

118. וּמְלֵאוּ—û-mîl-'û—and-fill-ye:

a. Wāw Conjunctive before a labial is written ף, § 49. 2.

b. Š'wā is silent, §§ 10. 2. b; 26. 4. N. 2; 28. 4.

c. Kāl Imperative plural of מְלֵא, ף indicating the plural.

119. בַּיָּמִים—bāy-yām-mīm—in-the-seas:

a. יָם sea, יָמִים seas, הַיָּמִים the-seas, בַּיָּמִים in-the-seas.

b. Cf. יוֹם day, יָמִים days, הַיָּמִים the-days, בַּיָּמִים in-the-days.

120. וְהָעוֹף—w'hā-'ôf—and-the-fowl, §§ 49. 1; 45. 3.

121. יִרְבֵּ—yī'rēv—let-(him)-multiply:

a. Kāl Impf., short form, from same root as רָבַן (117).

b. י is the pref. of the Impf.; ר and ב, radicals; third radical lacking.

c. ם is a helping vowel.

122. חַמִּישִׁי—hamī-šî—fifth, § 9. 2.

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יִקְרָא — קָרָא	מִרְחַכַּת	הַמִּים
יִבְרָא — בָּרָא	מִמְשַׁלַּת	הַחֲוִה
יִשְׂרְצוּ — שָׂרְצוּ	רִמְשַׁת	הַרְמִשַּׁת

### 4. OBSERVATIONS.

71. Upon the addition of ף in the Impf. as well as in the Perf. the vowel of the second radical becomes vocal Š'wā.

72. The feminine ending ת is often preceded by an unaccented ם, inserted for euphony.

73. The article is ה; while ח (also ה) takes the D. f. by implication, ר (also י and א) entirely rejects it.

74. The quiescence of a consonant is usually compensated for by the strengthening of the preceding vowel.

## 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 106. 2. b, The fem. ending ת attached to a stem by means of ם,   
 2. § 106. 2. c, The fem. ending ת changed to ה,   
 3. § 42. 1. 3<sup>1</sup> The peculiarities of laryngeals.

## 6. WORD-LESSON.

- |                              |                                   |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| (99) כָּל־ <i>all, every</i> | (102) תַּנִּין <i>sea-monster</i> |
| (100) כָּנף <i>wing</i>      | (103) בָּרַךְ <i>he-blessed</i>   |
| (101) רָמַשׁ <i>he-crept</i> | (104) מָלֵא <i>he-filled</i>      |

## 7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *God said, "Let-there-be (an)-expanse" and-he-created (+ the-heavens.* (2) *And-he-made (+the-great stars (lit. the-stars the-great).* (3) *Fill-ye the-waters and-multiply-ye in-the-seas.* (4) *And-blessed God every winged fowl (lit. every+fowl-of wing).* (5) *Let-multiply the-fowl upon+the-earth.* (6) *God blessed (+ every + living-thing that creeps (lit. (+ every soul-of the-life the-creeping));* (7) *The-waters swarmed according-to-their kinds.*

2. To be translated into English:—(1) וַיִּבְרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת־ (2) הַתַּנִּינִים בַּיּוֹם הַחֲמִישִׁי (3) וַיִּשְׂרְצוּ הַמַּיִם לְמִינֵהֶם (4) בָּרַךְ אֹתָם אֱלֹהִים לֵאמֹר (5) יִדְבּ הָעוֹף עַל־הָאָרֶץ (6) נָתַן אֹתָם אֱלֹהִים בַּיּוֹם וְעַל־הָאָרֶץ.

3. To be written in English letters:—אֹתָם, יִבְרָךְ, שְׂרָצוּ, הַגְּדָלִים, הַתַּנִּינִים, וּרְבוּ, חֲמִישִׁי.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) kōl, (2) kōl+, (3) yī'-rēv, (4) šē'-rēš, (5) hā(h)-hāy-yā(h), (6) nāf-šō, (7) š'nē.

<sup>1</sup> Learn only the general statement, not the sub-sections marked a, b, c, etc.

## 8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The plural (masc.) of verbal forms. (2) The feminine ending ה. (3) The dual ending. (4) The intensive stem. (5) The peculiarities of laryngeals. (6) Compensatory strengthening of vowels.

## LESSON XV.—GENESIS I. 24—26.

## 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) כָּל־ (108); (2) וְלִמְשָׁל (96); (3) וּבְלִילָהּ (97); (4) לְהָאִיר (86); (5) אֶת־הָאֹר (23); (6) וַיְהִי (43).

## 2. NOTES.

**123.** תּוֹצֵא—tô-šē'—*Let-(her)-cause-to-go-forth*:

- a. ה (ô) is contracted from הַ; תּוֹצֵא is like תְּרִישָׁא (65).  
b. Hif'il Impf. 3 fem. sg. from the root יָצָא *he-went-forth*.

**124.** לְמִינָהּ—l'mî-nâh—*to-kind-her*:

- a. ל to, מִין *kind*, הָ *her*; cf. לְמִינֵהוּ.  
b. The point in ה is neither D. f. nor D. l.; it is inserted to show that ה has a consonantal force and is *not* silent, for ה at the end of a word is always silent unless it has this point, called Mäppik, § 16. 1.

**125.** בְּהֵמָה—b'hê-mâ(h)—*cattle*:

- a. ה, having no Mäppik, is silent; the noun is fem., § 106. 2. c.

**126.** וְרֶמֶשׂ—wâ-rê'-mēs—*and-creeper*:

- a. Wâw Conj. before the tone-syl. receives ׀, § 49. 4; cf. וְבָהּ (11).  
b. רֶמֶשׂ is a Seğolate noun from the same root as רִמְשָׁת (110).  
c. The secondary, helping vowel is not accented.

**127.** וְחַיַּת־אָרֶץ—w'hây-ô+ 'ê'-rēs—*and-beast-of -earth*:

- a. חַיָּה (absolute) = *life* or *beast*; חַיָּת is construct, § 107. 2, 4.  
b. ה is an old ending, now obsolete, § 105. 1. Rem.

- c. חִיתוֹ is for חִיתוּ, but ו under י has become silent וּ, D. f. in י being dropped, and י ו forms a diphthong; hence ת is spirant.

128. חִית—ḥāy-yāθ—*beast-of*: with the same meaning as the preceding *archaic* form חִיתוּ; here D. f. remains.

129. הָאָרְמָה—hā-'aḏā-mā(h)—*the-ground*:

- a. The article before a weak laryngeal has וּ, § 45. 3.  
 b. The vowel before a compound š\*wā always has Méθěğ, § 18. 3.  
 c. א, a laryngeal, takes compound rather than simple š\*wā, § 9. 2.  
 d. ה, having no Mäppik (§ 16. 1), is silent; the word is feminine, § 106. 2. c.

130. נַעֲשֶׂה—nā-'sé(h)—*we-will-make*, or, *let-us-make*:

- a. Of these four consonants only *three* can be radicals; the root is עֶשֶׂה.  
 b. The נ, from pronoun אֲנִי *we*, indicates 1 p. pl., *we*, just as י indicates 3. m. sg., *he*, and ת, 3 fem. sg., *she*.  
 c. The laryngeal ע takes compound š\*wā, § 9. 2.  
 d. Méθěğ, as always, before a compound š\*wā, § 18. 3.  
 c. The vowel ה is é, cf. same vowel in וְתִרְאֶה (59) and עֶשֶׂה (71).  
 f. To the first syl. \* is an overhanging sound helping in the transition from the laryngeal to the following sibilant.

131. אָדָם—'ā-ḏām—*man*: both vowels changeable.

132. בְּצַלְמֵנוּ—b·ṣāl-mē'-nū—*in-image-our*:

- a. Prep. בּ; noun צֶלֶם; connecting-vowel וּ; suffix נוּ.  
 b. The accent וּ is disjunctive, separating the word from what follows.

133. כְּדִמּוּתֵנוּ—kīḏ-mū-θē'-nū—*according-to-likeness-our*:

- a. כ has D. l. because of preceding disjunctive accent, § 12. 3.  
 b. The š\*wā becomes silent, as in לְמִשְׁלַל (96), after the inseparable preposition.  
 c. The noun is דְּמוּת, the suf. and connecting-vowel being נוּ.



134. וַיִּרְדּוּ—w'yir-dû—and-they-shall-have-dominion:

a. ׀ = and; ׀ indicates Impf. ׀, plural; radicals, ׀ and ׀.

135. בִּדְגָה—vīd-ğāθ—in-fish-of:

a. The stroke over ב is Rāfê, § 16. 2.

b. Prep., before a consonant with š'wā, takes ׀, § 47. 2.

c. On ġ, see §§ 10. 2, d. and 28. 4.

d. Noun in abs., בִּדְגָה; in const., בִּדְגָה, § 106. 2. a. (2).

136. הָרֶמֶשׂ הָרֶמֶשׂ—hā-rē'-mēs hā-rō-mēs—the-creeper the-creeping: the noun and the participle, both with article.

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

וְבָהוּ	כָּרוּ	חִיָּה	לְאִמֹּר for לְאִמֹּר
וְרֶמֶשׂ	רָבוּ	חִית	תּוֹצֵא for תּוֹצֵא
לְמִים	מְלֹאוּ	חִיתוּ	לְמִינָה for לְמִינָה

### 4. OBSERVATIONS.

75. Contractions are common; thus ׀ (āw) becomes ô; ׀ (ā-hā) becomes ׀ (āh). The result is always a naturally long vowel.

76. The original fem. ending, was ׀, which is retained in the construct, but in the absolute the ׀ is lost and the preceding ׀ becomes ׀.

77. The Imperative has only a second person.

78. Before a tone-syllable Wāw Conjunctive and the inseparable prepositions may take a tone-long ׀.

### 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- § 51. 1. a—c, Pronominal Suffixes,—separate forms.
- § 51. 2, Pronominal Suffixes with אֵת.

## 6. WORD-LESSON.

(105) אֲרֶמָה ground

(108) רָבָה he-multiplied

(106) בְּהֵמָה cattle

(109) רֶמֶשׂ creeper

(107) פָּרָה he-was-fruitful

## 7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *God created* (them; (2) *He-said to-the-sea-monsters, Fill-ye* (+the-seas; (3) *The-fowl multiplied upon+the-earth*; (4) *The-day the-fifth*; (5) (The) *beast-of the-earth was* (fem.) *upon+the-ground*; (6) *To-kind-his, and-to-kind-her, and-to-kinds-their*; (7) *His-day, my-day, her-day*; (8) *God made* (+the-creeper *upon+the-ground*; (9) *The-cattle the-good* (f.); (10) *The good beast*; (11) *And-saw God all+that he-had-created, and-(it)-was +good*; (12) *The-waters* (are) *in-the-seas and-upon+the-earth*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) וְהָעֹף יְעוֹפֵף; (2) תּוֹצֵא וְהָעֹף יְעוֹפֵף; (3) תּוֹצֵא הָאָרֶץ אֶת-הַבְּהֵמָה וְאֶת-; (4) וַיִּבְרָךְ אֶת-כָּל-רֶמֶשׂ הָאֲרָמָה; (5) הָרֶמֶשׂ וְאֶת חַיַּת הָאָרֶץ.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) מְלֵא, (2) רָבָה, (3) תּוֹצֵא, (4) בְּהֵמָה, (5) לְמִינָהּ, (6) לְאֹמֶר, (7) תּוֹצֵא, (8) בְּרָךְ.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) kōl, (2) kōl+, (3) bēn, (4) bēn, (5) bēn+, (6) rē'-mēs, (7) hāy-θō, (8) bāy-yām-mīm, (9) 'šēr, (10) rēx, (11) vā'-rēx.

## 8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The Intensive-stem. (2) Omission of D. f. (3) Inf. const. of אָמַר with prep. ל. (4) Difference between the words for *sea, seas* and *day, days*. (5) The ordinals 2d to 5th. (6) Pron. suf. of 3d per. fem. Māppîk. (7) Relation between the fem. affixes הָ and תְּ. (8) Pronominal suffixes,—separate forms. (9) Pronominal suffixes with אֵת.

## LESSON XVI.—GENESIS I. 27—29.

## 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) וְעוֹף (104); (2) בְּהֵמָה (125); (3) וְרֶמֶשׂ (126); (4) וַיִּבְרָא (106); (5) אֹתָם (95); (6) וַיְבָרֶךְ (114); (7) פָּרוּ (116); (8) וְרִבּוֹ (117); (9) וּמְלֹאוֹ (118); (10) חַיָּה (103); (11) הָרֶמֶשׂת (110).

## 2. NOTES.

137. בְּצִלְמוֹ—b'sāl-mô—in-image-his:

- a. בְּ in; צִלְמִי, see 132. a; י his, as in לְמִינוֹ (72), זָרְעוֹ (73).  
b. The accent over מ is disjunctive, cf. פֿ (132. b).

138. בְּצִלְמִי—b'sē'lēm—in-image-of:

- a. בְּ has D. l. because of preceding disjunctive accent, § 12. 3.  
b. This is the usual form of the noun, but צִלְמִי (137. a) is the *primary* form, to which suffixes are attached. Cf. זָרַע, but זָרְעוֹ (73); and so אֶרֶץ, but אֶרְצוֹ, עֵרֶב, but עֶרְבוּ, נָפֶשׁ, but נַפְשׁוֹ etc., § 109. 4. a, b.

139. אֹתוֹ—'ô-θô—(him, § 51. 2.

140. זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה—zâ-xâr û-n'kê-vâ(h)—male and-female:

- a. זָכָר is a noun like אָדָם, with two tone-long vowels which were originally short, § 90. 1. a.  
b. Wâw Conj., before a consonant with Š'wâ, is י § 49. 2.  
c. The ending ה־ is the feminine affix, § 106. 2. c.

141. לָהֶם—lâ-hēm—to-them, §§ 47. 5; 51. 3. b. and N.

142. וַיִּכְבְּשֶׁהָ—w'xîv-šû'-hâ—and-subdue-ye-her:

- a. וַיִּ and; כָּבַשׁ for כָּבְשָׁה [cf. מְלֹאוֹ (118)] subdue-ye הָ her; the root being כָּבַשׁ.  
b. ׀ is usually ũ, but here a defective writing for י (û), the sign of the plural; ũ is sounded as u in *put*, but û as oo in *tool*.

143. וְרָדוּ—û-r'âû—and-have-ye-dominion:

a. On ך see § 49. 2; the accent ˘ over ך is disjunctive.

144. בִּרְגַת—bīd-ǵāṯ—*in-fish-of*; cf. בִּרְגַת (135):

a. ב has D. l., because of preceding disjunctive accent, § 12. 2, 3.

145. הִנֵּה—hīn-nē(h)—*behold!* an interjectional adverb.

146. נָתַתִּי—nā-ṯāt'-tī—I-have-given:

a. D. f. in ת is for נ assimilated, נָתַתִּי = נָתַתִּי; root נתן.

b. The ending תִּי = I; cf. אָמַר he-said, אָמַרְתִּי I-said; יָדַע he-knew, יָדַעְתִּי I-knew; מָשַׁל he-ruled, מָשַׁלְתִּי I-ruled.

147. לָךְ—lā-xēm—to-you (m.):

a. Prep. has ך, cf. לָמִים (45), לָהֶם (141).

b. ך is the pronominal suffix for the 2d. pl. masc.

148. זֹרַע—zô-rē(ă)' zā'-rā'—*sceding sced*:

a. זֹרַע is the active participle of the Kāl stem—note the ô.

b. On ך under ע read § 42. 2. d.

c. זֹרַע is for זָרַע (69), on account of the accent (˘), § 38. 2.

149. יִהְיֶה—yīh-yé(h)—*he-(i. e., it)-shall-be*:

a. Observe the Méθěǵ with ך and that the Š'wā is silent, § 18. 5.

b. Root, הָיָה; ך indicates Impf. cf. shortened form יְהִי (19).

150. לֶאֱכֹל—l'ôx-lā(h)—*for-food*:

a. The ך under א, in an unaccented closed syl. is ô, not ā.

b. The root is plainly אָכַל he-ate; הָג indicates fem.

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

בְּצִלְמוֹ	בְּצִלְמוֹ	צֶלֶם	צִלְמָנוּ	אֲהֵם	בְּבִשָּׁה
וְרָדוֹ	בְּרִגְתָּ	צִלְמוֹ	אֲתוֹ	לָהֶם	בְּבִשָּׁה

### 4. OBSERVATIONS.

79. When a disjunctive accent stands between a spirant and the

preceding vowel, the spirant does not *immediately* follow the vowel, and hence takes Dāḡēš-lēnē.

80. Seḡolates before suffixes take what is called their primary form, i. e., the original form of the noun, which had but one vowel, that vowel standing under the first radical.

81. The suffix meaning *him* is ך, *them* הם or ם.

82. The personal *prc*-fix 1 p. pl. meaning *we* is ׁנ; the pronominal *suf*-fix *our* is ׁנו; *her* is הָ.

83. Syllables ending with laryngeals and having a short vowel followed by a compound Š'wâ are loosely closed; the Š'wâ eases the transition between the laryngeal and the following consonant.

#### 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 52. 1. *a*, *b*, *c*, and 2,      The Demonstrative Pronouns.
2. § 53. 1. *a*, *b*,                      The Relative Particle.
3. § 54. 1, 2. *a—d*,                    The Interrogative Pronouns.

#### 6. WORD-LESSON.

- |                               |                                 |                               |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| (110) אָדָם <i>man</i>        | (113) זָכָר <i>male</i>         | (116) צֶלֶם <i>image</i>      |
| (111) דָּגָה <i>fish</i>      | (114) כָּבֵשׁ <i>he-subdued</i> | (117) רָדָה <i>he-subdued</i> |
| (112) דְּמוּת <i>likeness</i> | (115) נִקְבָּה <i>female</i>    | ( <i>had-dominion</i> )       |

#### 7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.—THE ARTICLE.

הַמְאֹר הַגָּדוֹל = *the-luminary the-great* = the great luminary.

הַמְאֹר הַקָּטָן = *the-luminary the-small* = the small luminary.

Principle 1.—The adjective, when attributive, follows its noun, and, if the noun is definite, receives the article.

הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה = *the-day the-this* = this day.

הָאָרֶץ הַזֹּאת = *the-earth the-this (f.)* = this earth.

הַשָּׁמַיִם הָאֵלֶּה = *the-heavens the-these* = these heavens.

**Principle 2.**—The demonstrative pronoun, when attributive, follows its noun, *both noun and demonstrative receiving the article.*

### 8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:<sup>1</sup>—(1) *The great place*; (2) *The great heavens*; (3) *The good seed*; (4) *The good luminaries*; (5) *This male and this female*; (6) *These luminaries which (are) in the heavens*; (7) *This good place*;<sup>2</sup> (8) *These great luminaries*; (9) *This spirit (f.)*, (10) *Who created man in his image?* (11) *Who made this light?* (12) *To whom (are) these heavens and this earth?* (13) *What did God create in beginning?*

2. To be translated into English:—(1) הָאָדָמָה הַזֹּאת; (2) מֵהַיּוֹם הַגָּדוֹל; (3) הַשָּׁנִים הָאֵלֶּה; (4) הַפְּרִי הַטּוֹב הַזֶּה; (5) הַיּוֹם הַגָּדוֹל; (6) מִיְּבֹשֶׁת לִיבְשָׁה; (7) מִיְּבֹשֶׁת לִיבְשָׁה; (8) אֱלֹהִים אֲשֶׁר הָאָרֶץ לוֹ; (9) וְהַיָּרֵחַ.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) זֶה, (2) זֹאת, (3) אֵלֶּה, (4) אֲשֶׁר, (5) מִי, (6) מֵהַ, (7) זָכָר, (8) נְקֵבָה.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) d'mûθ, (2) gǎθ, (3) dā-gǎ(h), (4) lā-hēm, (5) 'ô-θô.

### 9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Laryngeals with compound Š'wā. (2) The vowel הָ. (3) Accents ֿ, ֿ, ֿ. (4) Loosely closed syllables. (5) Medial Š'wā. (6) D. l. after a disjunctive accent. (7) Rāfê. (8) Primary form of Segolates. (9) אֵת, אֶת, אֵת. (10) The vowel ֿ. (11) Demonstratives. (12) Relative. (13) Interrogatives. (14) Rule for attributive adjectives. (15) Rule for attributive demonstrative.

<sup>1</sup> In this and in following exercises, words making in Hebrew *one* word will not be joined together by hyphens.

<sup>2</sup> The order will be: (1) noun, (2) adjective, (3) demonstrative, the article being written with each word.

## LESSON XVII—GENESIS I. 30, 31.

## 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) עֵשֶׂב (67); (2) זֶרַע (69); (3) אֲשֶׁר-בוֹ (73. e); (4) חַיִּית (128);  
 (5) נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה (102, 103); (6) וַיֵּרָא (22); (7) וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר (36).

## 2. NOTES.

151. רֹמֵשׁ—rô-mēs—*creeper* (literally, *creeping*):

a. Naturally long ô, tone-long ē; Kāl act. part., cf. זֶרַע (148).

b. This ô (in Kāl act. part.) is seldom written fully, as here.

152. אֶת-כָּל-יֶרֶק—'ěθ+kôl+yě'-rěk—)(+every+greenness-of:

a. On the short vowels ֶ and ִ see § 17. 2.

b. יֶרֶק, like אֶרֶץ and many others, is an *a*-class Segolate.

153. עָשָׂה—'â-šâ(h)—*he-made*:

a. Kāl Perf. 3 m. sg.,—the *root-form* from which came וַיַּעַשׂ (46),  
 and עָשָׂה (71).

154. מְאֹד—m'ôd—*exceedingly*: an adverb.

155. הַשִּׁשִּׁי—hăš-šîš-šî—the-sixth.

## 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

אֶת-כָּל-עֵשֶׂב	וְלִכְל-חַיִּית	נִתְּנָתִי (I)
אֶת-כָּל-יֶרֶק	וְלִכְל-עוֹף	לָכֶם (you)
אֶת-כָּל-אֲשֶׁר	וְלִכְל רֹמֵשׁ	בּוֹ (him)

## 4. OBSERVATIONS.

'84. Note, in cases cited above, how ֶ and ִ give place to ֶ and ִ (ô), when, as when the word is joined by Măkḵēf to the following word, the tone has passed away from them.

85. The conjunction ו is written ו before a consonant with š·wā.

86. הִי = I; כֶּם = you; וְ for הוּא = him.



## 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 2. 4, 5, 7, Pronunciation of ק, ט, צ.
2. § 3. 2, 3, Letters with double forms, and with similar forms.
3. § 4. 1, 2. Classification of Letters.
4. § 12. 2, 3, Spirants with Š'wâ preceding, with disjunctive accent preceding.
5. § 15. 1, 3, Dāgēs-fōrtē compensative and conjunctive.
6. § 16. 1, 2, Māppîḵ and Rāfē.
7. § 26. 2, N. 1. Sharpened syllables.

## 6. WORD-LESSON.

- (118) אֲכָלָה *food* (120) נָתַן *he-gave* (122) מְאֹד *exceedingly*  
 (119) הִנֵּה *behold* (121) יֶרֶק *greenness* (123) שִׁשִּׁי *sixth*

## 7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.—THE ARTICLE.

עַל-פְּנֵי הַמַּיִם = *upon+faces-of the-waters* = upon the face[s] of the waters.

רוּחַ אֱלֹהִים = *spirit-of God* = the spirit of God.

לְמִקְוֵה הַמַּיִם = *to-collection-of the-waters* = to the collection of waters.

כָּל-נֶפֶשׁ הַחַיָּה = *all+soul(s)-of the-life* = all the souls of life.

בְּדֶגַת הַיָּם = *in-fish-of the-sea* = in the fish of the sea.

Principle 3.—The article cannot be prefixed to a noun in the construct state; if the article is needed, it is given to the noun following.

Principle 4.—If the second of the nouns in the construct relation is definite, because it is a proper noun, or because it has the article, the first noun is also to be regarded as *definite*.

## 8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I know that thou (m.) (art) good*; (2) *I gave to the cattle and to the beast(s) of the earth grass and herb(s) for food*; (3) *The tree yielded (Heb., made) good fruit*; (4) *God gave to the fowl of the heavens the seed of the earth for food*; (5) *(There) was fruit in all the earth*; (6) *All that God made was exceedingly good*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) בְּיוֹם אַחֵר עָשָׂה אֱלֹהִים; בְּיוֹם הַשְּׁלִישִׁי (2); בְּיוֹם הַשֵּׁנִי עָשָׂה אֶת־הָרָקִיעַ; אֶת־הָאֹר (3); בְּיוֹם הָרְבִיעִי נָתַן בְּרָקִיעַ (4); הָיְתָה הַיְבָשָׁה וְתוֹצֵא עֵשֶׂב וְעֵץ (5); בְּיוֹם הַחֲמִישִׁי בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת־עוֹף (6); הַשָּׁמַיִם אֶת־הַמָּאֲרַת (7); בְּיוֹם הַשִּׁשִּׁי עָשָׂה אֶת־הַבְּהֵמָה (8); הַשָּׁמַיִם וְאֵת דָּגַת הַיָּם (9); וַיִּבְרָא אֶת־הָאָדָם בְּצֶלֶם אֱלֹהִים.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) זָרַע, (2) יָרַק, (3) אָכְלָה, (4) בֵּין, (5) בִּקֵּר, (6) בֵּן, (7) יוֹם.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) hû, (2) xēm, (3) hâ, (4) h·mî, (5) xâ, (6) nû, (7) 'ellê.

### LESSON XVIII.—REVIEW.

[To the student:—This lesson is a review of all that have preceded it. Nothing is so necessary, in the acquisition of a language, as constant and thorough review. One should carry forward with him at least nine-tenths of what he has learned. The first chapter of Genesis contains one hundred and two different words, and about four hundred and fifty different forms. The most common and most important principles of the language have been considered. Many additional principles might have been brought forward in connection with this chapter, but it has been deemed wise to hold them in reserve. It is understood that in no case will the student proceed to take up Lesson XIX., until this Lesson with all which it includes has been learned. Let every word, every verse, every principle be mastered absolutely.]

#### 1. WORD-REVIEW.

[In this list of words, the superior figures indicate the verse in which the word, or its derivative, is found. In the case of nouns, the singular absolute is given, in the case of verbs, the root. The student is expected to compare with each word as here given, the various forms of that word which occur in the chapter, e. g., with הָיָה, he will compare הָיָה she was, יָהִי let-(there)-be, וְיָהִי and-let-(there)-be, וַיְהִי and-(there)-was, וְיִהְיֶה and-they-shall-be, יִהְיֶה it-shall-be.]

#### 1. VERBS.

רָרָה <sup>26</sup>	קָנָה <sup>9</sup>	נָתַן <sup>17</sup>	צָא <sup>12</sup>	בָּרַךְ <sup>22</sup>	אֹר <sup>15</sup>
רָחַף <sup>2</sup>	קָרָא <sup>5</sup>	עוֹף <sup>*20</sup>	כָּבַשׁ <sup>28</sup>	דָּשָׂא <sup>11</sup>	אָמַר <sup>3</sup>
רָמַשׁ <sup>21</sup>	רָאָה <sup>4</sup>	עָשָׂה <sup>7</sup>	מָלָא <sup>22</sup>	הָיָה <sup>2</sup>	בָּדַל <sup>4</sup>
שָׂרַץ <sup>21</sup>	רָבָה <sup>22</sup>	פָּרָה <sup>22</sup>	מָשַׁל <sup>18</sup>	זָרַע <sup>11</sup>	בָּרָא <sup>1</sup>

\* The Infinitive form, see § 53, 3.

## 2. NOUNS, PARTICLES, ETC.

רָקִיעַ <sup>6</sup>	עוֹף <sup>20</sup>	לֵל <sup>5</sup>	חֲמִישִׁי <sup>23</sup>	בְּהֶמָה <sup>24</sup>	אָדָם <sup>26</sup>
שְׁלִישִׁי <sup>13</sup>	עַל <sup>2</sup>	לֵילָה <sup>5</sup>	חֶשֶׁךְ <sup>2</sup>	בֵּין <sup>4</sup>	אֲדָמָה <sup>25</sup>
שָׁמַיִם <sup>1</sup>	עֵץ <sup>11</sup>	מָאֹד <sup>31</sup>	טוֹב <sup>4</sup>	בָּקָר <sup>5</sup>	אוֹר <sup>3</sup>
שָׁנָה <sup>14</sup>	עָרֶב <sup>5</sup>	מָאוֹר <sup>14</sup>	יִבְשָׁה <sup>9</sup>	גָּדוֹל <sup>16</sup>	אוֹת <sup>14</sup>
שָׁנִי <sup>8</sup>	עֵשֶׂב <sup>11</sup>	מוֹעֵד <sup>14</sup>	יוֹם <sup>5</sup>	דָּגָה <sup>26</sup>	אֶחָד <sup>5</sup>
שָׁנִים <sup>16</sup>	פָּנִים <sup>2</sup>	מַיִם <sup>2</sup>	יָם <sup>10</sup>	דְּמוּת <sup>26</sup>	אֶכְלָה <sup>29</sup>
שָׂרָץ <sup>20</sup>	פְּרִי <sup>11</sup>	מִן <sup>11</sup>	יָרֵק <sup>30</sup>	רֶשֶׁא <sup>11</sup>	אֵל <sup>9</sup>
שִׁשִּׁי <sup>31</sup>	צֶלֶם <sup>26</sup>	מִמִּשְׁלָה <sup>16</sup>	בֶּבֶר <sup>26</sup>	הָ <sup>1</sup>	אֱלֹהִים <sup>1</sup>
תְּהוֹ <sup>2</sup>	קָטָן <sup>16</sup>	מִן <sup>7</sup>	כּוֹכָב <sup>16</sup>	הֵנָּה <sup>29</sup>	אֶרֶץ <sup>1</sup>
תְּהוֹם <sup>2</sup>	יְרֵאִשִׁית <sup>1</sup>	מִקְוֵה <sup>10</sup>	כִּי <sup>4</sup>	וְ <sup>1</sup>	אִשֶּׁר <sup>7</sup>
תֵּן <sup>6</sup>	רְבִיעִי <sup>19</sup>	מָקוֹם <sup>9</sup>	כָּל <sup>21</sup>	זָכָר <sup>27</sup>	אֵת <sup>1</sup>
תַּחַת <sup>7</sup>	רוּחַ <sup>2</sup>	נֶפֶשׁ <sup>20</sup>	בֶּן <sup>7</sup>	זָרַע <sup>11</sup>	בֶּן <sup>1</sup>
תִּנּוּן <sup>21</sup>	רָמַשׁ <sup>24</sup>	נִקְבָּה <sup>27</sup>	כָּנָף <sup>21</sup>	חַיָּה <sup>20</sup>	בְּהוֹ <sup>2</sup>

## 2. VERSE-REVIEW.

1. Pronounce the pointed text of each verse until it can be read aloud rapidly and without hesitation (see p. 181).

2. Write out on paper the unpointed text, one verse at a time, and then, without the aid of either pointed text or translation, insert the necessary points and vowel-signs. Compare the result with the pointed text, and note the mistakes; repeat the exercise till each verse can be pointed without mistake (see p. 203).

3. Write the Hebrew of the chapter, verse by verse, with only the English translation before the eye. Here also correct the result each time by the pointed text (see p. 192).

4. Write the Hebrew of the chapter, verse by verse, from the transliteration, noting with care, in the case of each word, the exact English equivalent for each sign or character in the Hebrew (p. 213).

## 3. GRAMMAR-REVIEW.

1. The alphabet, § 1. 1-3.
2. Pron. of א, ע, ח, ק, § 2. 1-4.
3. Pron. of ו, שׁ, ז, י, § 2. 5-8.
4. Extended, final, and similar letters, § 3. 1-3.
5. Classification of letters, § 4. 1, 2.
6. Pronunciation of ף § 5. 1.
7. Pron. of ץ, § 5. 6. a.
8. Vowel-letters, א, י, ם, § 6. 1, 2, 3, and Notes 1-4.
9. Classification of vowel-sounds, § 7. 1-4.
10. Names of vowels, § 8.
11. Simple š'wâ, § 9. 1.
12. Compound š'wâ, § 9. 2.
13. Initial š'wâ, § 10. 1, 2.
14. Silent š'wâ, § 11.
15. Dāḡēš-lēnē, § 12. 1, and N. 1.
16. D. l. after a š'wâ, § 12. 2.
17. D. l. after a disj. acc., § 12. 3.
18. Dāḡēš-fōrtē, § 13. 1, 2, and Note 1.
19. Omission of D. f., § 14. 1-3. Notes 1, 2.
20. D. f. compensative and conjunctive, § 15. 1, 3.
21. Māppik and Rāfē, § 16. 1, 2.
22. Use of Māḡḡēf, § 17. 1-2.
23. Mēḡēḡ, § 18. 1.
24. More common accents, § 24. 1-3.
25. Kinds of syllables, § 26. 1, 2. N. 1. 2.
26. Syllabification, § 27. 1-3.
27. Quantity of vowels in syllables, § 28. 1-4.
28. Naturally long vowels, § 30. (opening words) and Notes 1, 2, under § 30. 7.
29. Tone-long vowels, § 31. (opening words) and Notes 1, 2, under 31. 3.
30. Peculiarities of laryngeals § 42. 1-3.
31. The article, § 45. 1, 2, 3, & R. 3.
32. Inseparable prepositions, § 47. 1-5.
33. Wāw conjunctive, § 49. 1-4.
34. Personal pron., § 50. 1-3.
35. Pronominal suffixes, § 51. 1. a-c, 2.
36. Demonstrative pronoun, § 52. 1. a-c, 2.
37. Relative particle, § 53. 1. a, b.
38. Interrogative pronouns, § 54. 1, 2. a-d.
39. Roots, § 55. 1, 2.
40. Inflection, § 57. 1-3.
41. Tenses and Moods, § 57. 3. Notes 1, 2.
42. Simple verb-stem, § 58. 1, 2. a-c.
43. Gender of nouns, § 106. 1, 2, a, b.
44. Number of nouns, § 106. 3-5.
45. States of nouns, § 107. 1, 2.

## 4. EXERCISE.\*

To be translated into Hebrew:—

1. *The name of the light is day, and the name of the darkness is night.*
2. *Waters, to waters, the waters, to the waters.*
3. *The earth will be seen beneath the heavens.*
4. *The day, in which is light.*
5. *The fruit, in which is seed.*
6. *The fruit is in the seed, and the seed is in the earth.*
7. *The sun will be seen in the heavens.*
8. *To cause-a-division between the day and the night.*
9. *And in the great day. The great stars.*
10. *The great luminary is the sun; the small luminary is the moon.*
11. *The sun and the moon are in the expanse of the heavens.*
12. *Thou art in the heavens, and I am upon the earth.*
13. *And God saw all which he had created, and it was good.*
14. *God created the earth, and he created the heavens.*
15. *The waters are in the seas and upon the earth.*
16. *His day, her day, my day.*
17. *The beast of the earth was upon the ground.*
18. *This good place.*
19. *These great luminaries.*
20. *God gave to the fowl of the heavens the seed of the earth for food.*

## LESSON XIX.—GENESIS II. 1-3.

## 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) הַשָּׁמַיִם (5); (2) וְהָאָרֶץ (8); (3) עָשָׂה (153); (4) אֲתָם (95); (5) כִּי (24); (6) בּוֹ (73); (7) אֲשֶׁר (48).

\* These sentences are selected from preceding exercises.

## 2. NOTES.

156. וִּיבְרָךְ—*and-(they)-were-finished*; cf.<sup>1</sup> וִּיבְרָךְ (114), יָקוּ 55):

- a. D. f. omitted from ו, § 14. 2; ך indicates the plural number.
- b. The ׀, in verbal forms, always marks the *passive*; under the first radical it indicates the Pū'āl (intensive passive) stem, § 58.
4. a. c.
- c. Root is בִּרָא, meaning in Pi'ēl, *finish*, in Pū'āl, *be-finished*.

157. וְכָל-צָבָאִים—*and-all+host-their*; cf. וְרָלִים, אֶת- (89. d):

- a. ך acc. to § 49. 1; ׀ is ם, because in a closed syllable which has lost its tone, § 29. 5.
- b. צָבָא host, but צָבָאִים *host-their*; the original = which became ׀ in an open syl. before the tone, is reduced to ׀ when the tone moves farther away, § 36. 2. b.
- c. ם is the pron. suf. of the 3 masc. plur., § 51. 1.

158. וִּיבְרָךְ—*and-(he)-finished*; cf. וִּיבְרָךְ, וִּיבְרָךְ:

- a. Shorter form for וִּיבְרָךְ, the Pi'ēl of בִּרָא (156. c).
- b. Two D. f.'s omitted: one from ו because without a full vowel, one from ך because final, § 14. 1, 2.

159. בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי—*in-the-day the-seventh*:

- a. The accent ˘ over הַשְּׁבִיעִי marks the end of a *secondary section*. It is called Zākēf kâṭōn, i. e., little Zākēf, § 24. 4.

160. מְלָאכְתּוֹ—*work-his*; cf. וְרָעוּ, רָאִשִׁית:

- a. Abs. sg. מְלָאכְתּוֹ; א has lost its consonantal force.
- b. The original = of ך is retained unchanged because it is in a closed unaccented syl., § 29. 1. a.; in the abs. form = is rounded to ׀, being in an open, pretone syl.
- c. The abs. has ת, but the form with suf. has ת, § 106. 2. a.

161. וַיִּשְׁבַּת—*and-he-rested*; cf. וַיִּקְרָא, וַיִּקְרָא:

<sup>1</sup> Every old word, suggested for comparison with the new word under consideration, has at least *one* important point in common with that new word.



a. This is the regular form of the Kāl Impf., the  $\text{־}$  in יִקְרָא and יִבְרָא being due to the presence of the weak letter א.

b. The  $\text{־}$  in this word is  $\bar{o}$  (tone-long), not  $\acute{o}$ .

c. The root is plainly שָׁבַת *he-rested*, see below, 163.

162. וַיְבָרֶךְ וַיְקַדֵּשׁ—*and-he-sanctified*; cf. וַיְבָרֶךְ וַיְקַדֵּשׁ.

a. D. f. omitted from י, as in וַיְהִי וַיְבָרֶךְ וַיְקַדֵּשׁ.

b. The root is קָדַשׁ, meaning, as a verbal form, *he-was-holy*.

c. The first radical has  $\text{־}$ , the second radical, D. f.; these indicate a Pī'ēl form; read §§ 58. 3.; 65. 2. a. b.

d. Compare each vowel-sound in וַיְקַדֵּשׁ and וַיְבָרֶךְ, and note that the latter has  $\text{־}$  instead of  $\text{ֿ}$ , because ר refuses D. f., and  $\text{־}$  instead of  $\text{ֿ}$ , because the accent is on the penult.

e. The root means *be-holy*; the Pī'ēl, here intensive or causative, means *make-holy, sanctify*, § 58. 3. c.

163. שָׁבַת—*he-rested*; cf. שָׁבַת, קָרָא, בָּרָא.

a. Kāl Perf. 3 masc. sing. of the strong verb שָׁבַת.

164. לַעֲשׂוֹת—*to-make, i. e., in-making*.

a. The prep. ל with  $\text{־}$ , because of following laryngeal, § 47. 3.

b. עֲשׂוֹת is a Kāl Inf. const. of עָשָׂה.

c. Further information concerning this form will be given later.

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יִבְרָךְ but יְבָרֶךְ	יִבְרָךְ	בָּאֵרֶת but בְּאֵרֶת	יִשְׁבֹּת
בְּלֹאכָה but בְּלֹאכָתוּ	בְּלֹאכָתוּ	גְּדָלִים but גְּדָל	יִקְוִי
כָּל but כָּל־	כָּל־	אֲדָמָה but אֲדָם	יִקְדֹּשׁ
אֶת but אֶת־	אֶת־	צָבָא but צָבָאִים	יִבְלִי
זָרַע but זָרַע־	זָרַע־	כְּנָפִים but כְּנָף	יִבְדֵּל



## 4. OBSERVATIONS

87. Short vowels are retained in *closed* unaccented syllables.

88. In *open* unaccented syllables, short vowels give away to Š'wâ. This change is called *reduction*.

89. The Kāl Impf. has no special characteristic; unless one of the radicals is a weak letter, it generally has ō for the vowel of its second radical.

90. The Nif'āl Impf. has D. f. in and ֿ under the first radical, while the other *passive* stem (Pū'āl) has ֿ under the first radical and D. f. in the second.

91. The Pi'el Impf. has (besides D. f. in the second radical) ֿ under the first radical; the Hif'il Impf. has ֿ under the preformative.

## 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 58. 1. Simple verb-stem, Kāl.
2. § 60. (& p. 195) Tabular view, Inflection of the Kāl Perfect.
3. § 60. 1—3. Remarks on inflection.
4. § 36. 2. a. Reduction of an ultimate vowel in verbal inflection.
5. § 36. 2. N. 2. [This covers the reduction to ֿ in the forms

קטלתם, קטלתן].

## 6. WORD-LESSON.

1. Learn from the Hebrew word-lists under List I., verbs occurring 500 to 5,000 times, those words numbered 1-10.
2. Make a list of the new words in Gen. II. 1-3.

## 7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I said, we said, she said, thou (f.) didst say, they said, ye (m.) said*; (2) *She ruled, they*

ruled, ye (f.) ruled, I ruled, we ruled, thou (m.) ruledst; (3) They gave, we gave, I gave, she gave, thou (m.) gavest, he gave; (4) I knew, she knew, we knew, they knew, thou (m.) didst know.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The heavens will be finished*; (2) *The waters will be collected*; (3) *God will sanctify the seventh day*; (4) *God rested in the seventh day*; (5) *He created the heavens and all their host*; (6) *He made the great luminaries*; (7) *He will rest in this day*; (8) *We rested, she rested, ye (m.) rested, they rested*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) מִי שָׁבַת מְלֵאכָתוֹ; (2) זֶה הַיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי; (3) מִי יָשַׁב בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי; (4) הַיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ שָׁבַת אֱלֹהִים.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The first three verses of Genesis II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*The first three verses of Genesis II., from the unpointed text.*

#### 8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Omission of D. f. (2) Characteristics of Pū'āl stem. (3) Reduction of a penultimate vowel, of an ultimate vowel. (4) The Kāl Imperfect. (5) The Pī'el Imperfect. (6) Retention of short vowels. (7) Difference between the vowels of שָׁבַת and בָּרָא, וִיקְרֶא and וִיבָרֵךְ. (8) Original form of the simple verb-stem. (9) Form in use. (10) Its inflection. (11) Forms of the Kāl Perf. containing š'wā. (12) The various personal termination and their origin.

### LESSON XX.—GENESIS II., 4-6.

#### 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) אֶרֶץ (62); (2) יְהִיָּה (149); (3) הָאֲדָמָה (129); (4) פָּנִי (13).

## 2. NOTES.

165. אֵלֶּה—*these*; cf. זֶה (m.), זֹאת (f.).

166. תּוֹלְדוֹת—*generations-of*; cf. מִיָּעָרִים, מֵאֲרָת.

a. Plur. fem., never found in sing.; two syllables.

b. Absence of D. l. in ך because preceding šwâ is vocal, § 12. 2.

c. Three spirants; both o's are ô, not ô.

167. בְּ-בִרְאֵם—*in-being-created-their*; cf. יִקְוּ, צָבָאָם:

a. ב pointed with šwâ; ם same as in צָבָאָם (157).

b. It is קָטַל, but קָטַלָּה; so הִבְרִיא, but הִבְרִיאָם, i. e., the ultimate vowel is reduced when ם is added, § 36. 2. a.

c. הִבְרִיא has D. f. in and ך under the first radical, the characteristics of the Nif'al or passive stem, § 72. R. 2.

d. This is an Inf. const. governed by the prep. ב.

e. The small ה written above the line is a traditional writing handed down by the Massoretic Editors (§ 19.).

168. עָשׂוֹת—*to-make*, or *making-of*: see 164.

169. יְהוָה—Written *Jehovah* in the Revised English Bible. But this pronunciation is due to an error dating as far back as the 14th. century A. D. The present vocalization of the Hebrew name is due to the later Jewish reverence for the ancient name of their God, which made them fear to pronounce it. The original pronunciation seems to have been יְהוֹה. For this, the later Jews regularly substituted אֲדֹנָי, *Lord*. In order to remind themselves of this change, they regularly point יהוה not with its own vowels, but with those of אֲדֹנָי, (*Lord*) as here, thus indicating that אֲדֹנָי should be pronounced, and not יְהוֹה.

170. שִׁיחַ—*shrub-of*: one syllable, § 27. 1; cf. רוּחַ.

171. הַשָּׂדֶה—*the-field*; cf. עֵשָׂה, יְהוֹה:

a. The accent — over הַשָּׂדֶה, like — over הַשְּׂבִיעִי (159. a), marks a secondary section. It is called Rvî(ă), § 24. 5. b.

172. טָרַם—*tē'-rēm—not-yet*; an adverb.

173. יִצָּחַח—(he) *will-sprout-forth*; cf. יִשְׁבֹּת:

a. Kāl lmpf. 3 m. sg. of יָצַח *he-sprouted-forth*.

b. The ַ under מ is pausal for ֶ, § 38. 2.

c. This verb has ֶ (in pause ַ) rather than ֶ, as seen in יִשְׁבֹּת, because of the laryngeal ה, § 42. 2. b.

174. לֹא—*lô'—not*; cf. זֹאת, יֹאמֵר.

175. הִמְטִיר—(he) *had-caused-to-rain*; cf. מְבַדִּיל, הִבְדִּיל:

a. Here are three radicals, making מִטֵּר *he-rained*.

b. The prefix ה (originally ה) indicates the Hif'il Perfect, § 58. 5. a. b; and § 59. 3.

c. Cf. the vowel of the preformative in the forms תִּדְשָׂא, יִבְדֵּל, תִּדְשָׂא, מִזְרִיעַ, מְבַדִּיל, הִבְדִּיל, with that in הִמְטִיר, § 72. R. 6.

176. אֵין—a noun meaning *nothing*, but always used as a predicate, *there is not, there was not*; hence the phrase means *and man was not, or and there was no man*.

177. לַעֲבֹד—*to-serve*; cf. לַמְשֵׁל, לַעֲשׂוֹת:

a. The עֲבֹד is Kāl lmf. const. of עָבַד *he-served*; but ע has ֶ, where מ of מִשֵּׁל, a similar form, has ֶ, because it is a laryngeal, § 42. 3. a.

b. The prep. ל takes ֶ, as in לַעֲשׂוֹת, according to § 47. 3.

178. וְאֵד—*w'-êd—and-(a)-mist*.

179. יַעֲלֶה—(he) *will-go-up*, or (he) *used-to-go-up*; cf. יִהְיֶה:

a. י is the pref. of the lmpf.; the root is עָלָה *he-went-up*.

b. The vowel under י in יִשְׁבֹּת and יִצָּחַח is ֶ, but in this word it is ֶ, because of the following ע, § 42. 2. a.

c. Just as an original ֶ is retained under the preformative of all Hif'il forms except the Perfect, where it has been *attenuated* (§ 36. 3) to ֶ (cf. הִמְטִיר), so an original ֶ has been retained

under the performative of the Kāl Impf. *before laryngeals*, where otherwise it is attenuated to  $\text{—}$ .

d. In  $\text{יִשְׁבֶּת}$  the first rad. has  $\text{—}$ , but in  $\text{יַעֲלֶה}$  it has  $\text{—}$ , § 42. 3. b.

e. The Imperfect here expresses customary action in past time.

180.  $\text{מִן}$ —*from*: so written only before the article; cf.  $\text{מִן} \cdot \text{מִן}$ , § 48. 1, 2.

181.  $\text{וְהִשְׁקָה}$ —*and-used-to-cause-to-drink*; cf.  $\text{הַמְטִיר}$ :

a. Another Hif'il Perf., as indicated by  $\text{ה}$ ; root  $\text{שָׁקַח}$ .

b. The  $\text{ה}$  here is Wāw Conv., and gives to the verb the force possessed by  $\text{יַעֲלֶה}$ , which preceded it, § 70. 1. b, 2. b.

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

---



---

$\text{עִשׂוֹת}$	$\text{הַמְטִיר}$	$\text{יִקְרָא}$	$\text{רוּחַ}$
$\text{לְעַבֵּד}$	$\text{הִשְׁקָה}$	$\text{יִשְׁבֹּת}$	$\text{רָקִיעַ}$
$\text{יַעֲלֶה}$	$\text{יִבְדֵּל}$	$\text{יִצְמַח}$	$\text{מִזְרִיעַ}$
$\text{יִצְמַח}$	$\text{תִּרְשָׁא}$	$\text{יַעֲלֶה}$	$\text{שִׁיחַ}$

---

### 4. OBSERVATIONS.

92. A laryngeal will take (1) *under* it a compound instead of a simple  $\text{š-wā}$ ; and (2) *before* it the vowel  $\text{—}$  rather than  $\text{—}$  or  $\text{—}$ .

93. The Hif'il stem has, under the preformative, the vowel  $\text{—}$  except in the Perfect, where it has been *attenuated* to  $\text{—}$  (cf. Latin *facilis*, but *difficilis*).

94. The vowel of the preformative in the Kāl Imperfect was originally  $\text{—}$ , but this has been retained only before laryngeals, being elsewhere attenuated to  $\text{—}$ .

95. The Kāl Imperfect may have for its stem-vowel either  $\text{ō}$ , or  $\text{ä}$ . In the cases cited above, note how  $\text{—}$  before  $\text{א}$  and in pause has been rounded to  $\text{—}$ , while before  $\text{ה}$  it has become  $\text{ē}$ .

96. Pāṭāḥ-furtive creeps in under the final laryngeals י, ה, ח, when they are preceded by any long vowel except  $\bar{\text{a}}$ .

### 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1. § 58. 3. a, b, c.                        | Origin and use of the Pī'el stem.         |
| 2. § 58. 4. a, b, c.                        | Origin and use of the Pū'āl stem.         |
| 3. § 58. 7 a, b, c.                         | Origin and use of the Hīṭpā'el st.        |
| 4. § 62. 1. b, 2. a, b, (& pp.<br>194, 195) | Inflection of these stems in Perf.        |
| 5. § 36. 3. a, b.                           | Attenuation of $\text{--}$ to $\text{--}$ |

### 6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List I., the verbs numbered 11—20.
2. Make a list of the new words in Genesis II. 4—6.

### 7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He sanctified* (קִדֵּשׁ, Pī), *we sanctified, they sanctified, I sanctified, ye (m.) sanctified*; (2) *She spoke* (דָּבַר in Pī'el), *I spoke, we spoke, they spoke, thou (f.) didst speak, ye (m.) did speak*; (3) *He was sanctified* (Pū'āl), *I was sanctified, we were sanctified, they were sanctified*; (4) *She purified herself* (קִדְּשׁ in Hīṭpā'el), *we purified ourselves, they purified themselves, I purified myself*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Yahweh God sanctified this day and this place*; (2) *This (is) the day which God sanctified*; (3) *These (are) the heavens and the earth which God created*; (4) *The shrub and the herb will be in the field*; (5) *There was no man upon the earth in those days*; (6) *God did not cause it to rain upon the dry (land)*; (7) *The herb will sprout forth upon the field*; (8) *These generations*; (9) *This earth*; (10) *This day*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) קִדְּשׁתִּי אֶת־הַיּוֹם; (2)

הַמִּשְׁלֵל אֱלֹהִים אֶת־הָאָדָם (3); נָתַתָּ לוֹ אֶת הָאָרֶץ הַזֹּאת  
כָּרָא אֶת־הָאָדָם (4); בְּרָגַת הַיָּם וּבְעוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וּבְכָל־הָאָרֶץ  
לַעֲבֹד אֶת־הָאֲדָמָה.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 4—6 of chapter II. from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 4—6 of chapter II. from the unpointed text.*

### 8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Forms of the Dem. pron. (2) Use of D. l. (3) Reduction of an ultimate vowel in verbal forms. (4) Characteristics of the Nif'al. (5) The word יְהוָה. (6) Pāṭāḥ-furtive. (7) The difference in pointing between יִשְׁבֹּחַ and יִשְׁבֹּחַ, between יִשְׁבֹּחַ and יִשְׁבֹּחַ, between יִשְׁבֹּחַ and יִשְׁבֹּחַ. (8) Attenuation of = to =. (9) Hif'il Perfect. (10) לֹא, אֵין and טָרָם. (11) Difference between עֲבָד and מִשְׁלָה. (12) Force of the tense in יִעֲלֶה. (13) Peculiarities of laryngeals. (14) The origin, use, and inflection of the three intensive stems. (15) The form קָטְלָה. (16) The form קָטְלָה. (17) Rounding of vowels. (18) The Personal pronoun.

## LESSON XXI.—GENESIS II. 7-9.

### 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) יְהוָה (169); (2) מִן (180); (3) נָפֶשׁ חַיָּה (102, 103); (4) כָּל־ (108); (5) בְּתוֹךְ (41); (6) עֵץ (70); (7) טוֹב (24).

### 2. NOTES.

182. וַיִּצֶר—*and-(he)-formed*; cf. וַיֹּאכֶל:

a The first ׳ is the preformative, the second, the radical.



b. Kāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of the root יצר *he-formed*.

c. The ם under י is ĕ; consideration of it may be postponed.

183. עפר—*dust*: with the article it would be העפר, § 45. 4.

184. מתחת, ויצמח—*and-he-breathed*; cf. יפח:

a. For ינפח, the נ being assimilated; root נפח.

b. On = instead of = before ח see § 42. 2. b.

185. באפו—b'āp-pāw—in nostrils-his:

a. אף *nose*; אפים *nostrils*; אפו *his-nostrils*.

b. Learn that יְ, pronounced āw (the י having no force), is the form of 3 masc. sg. suf. when attached to plural or dual nouns.

c. The D. f. in פ stands for נ, the original form being אנפ.

186. נשמת, חית, דגת—*nīš-māθ—breath-of*; cf. חיה, דג:

a. Abs. sg. is נשמה, but in const. ה goes back to the orig. ת; the other changes will come up later.

187. חיים—*lives*; cf. חיה *life, beast*.

188. ויטע—*and-(he)-planted*; cf. יפח:

a. So far as concerns vowels and form, the same as ויפח (184); from the root נטע *he-planted*.

189. גן—*garden*; cf. below in v. 9 הגן *in pause*.

190. מקדם—mīk-kē'-dēm—from-east; cf. ערב:

a. The prep. מן with נ assimilated, § 48. 1.

b. An a-class Seḡolate, primary form קדם, § 89. 1. a.

191. וישם—*and-he-put*: learn (1) this form, (2) its meaning, (3) its root שים *to-put*.

192. שם—*there*: an adverb.

193. יצר—*he-formed*, or *he-had-formed*; cf. וייצר:

a. Pausal for יצר, the root form, see 182. b.

194. ויצמח—*and-(he)-caused-to-sprout-forth*; cf. ויבדל:

a. Cf. with Kāl יצמח (173), which has ם under י instead of ם,

b. The  $\text{—}$  under the preformative is the indication of the Hif'il (except in Perf.).

c.  $\text{יִבְרַל}$  has  $\text{—}$  under 2d rad., but  $\text{יִצְמַח}$  has  $\text{—}$ ; why? § 42. 2. b.

d. Hif. Impf. 3 m. sg. of the root  $\text{צָמַח}$  *he-sprouted*.

**195.**  $\text{נִחְמָד}$ —*nēḥ-māḏ—desirable, or desired:*

a. The  $\text{š'wā}$ , though under a laryngeal, is silent.

b. The root is  $\text{חָמַד}$ ,  $\text{נ}$  indicating a Nif'al.

c. On the vowel  $\text{—}$  see § 42. 2. c; on  $\text{—}$ , § 68. 2.

**196.**  $\text{לִּמְרֹאֶה} \dots \text{לִּמְאֹכֵל}$ —*for-sight...for-food:*

a. Two nouns formed by the prefix  $\text{מ}$ ; cf.  $\text{מְקוֹה}$ ,  $\text{מְקוֹם}$ ; § 96.

b. The roots are  $\text{רָאָה}$  *he-saw*,  $\text{אָכַל}$  *he-ate*.

**197.**  $\text{הַחַיִּים}$ —*hă(h)-ḥāy-yīm—the-lives*; cf.  $\text{הַחַיִּשׁ}$ :

a. The D. f. of the article is implied in  $\text{ח}$ , §§ 42. 1. b; 45. 2.

b. Méθëǵ on the second syllable before the tone.

**198.**  $\text{הַדֹּעַת}$ —*the-knowing* — a verbal noun from  $\text{יָדַע}$  *he-knew*, with the article pointed as usual; it has here a direct object.

b. A one-vowel noun originally; the final  $\text{ā}$  is a helping vowel.

**199.**  $\text{וָרָע}$ —*wā-rā'—and-evil*; cf.  $\text{וְבָהוּ}$ :

a. Wāw Conj., before a tone-syllable, takes sometimes  $\text{—}$ , § 49. 4.

b.  $\text{רַע}$ , instead of  $\text{רָע}$ , because in pause, § 38. 2.

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

---



---

$\text{נֶפֶשׁ}$	$\text{אֶרֶץ}$	$\text{דָּשָׁא}$	$\text{עֵשֶׁב}$	$\text{בָּקָר}$
$\text{קָרָם}$	$\text{עָרֵב}$	$\text{שָׂרֵץ}$	$\text{עָרֶן}$	$\text{חֲשָׁךְ}$

---

### 4. OBSERVATIONS.

97. Nouns with two vowels, and having an accented  $\text{—}$  as their first vowel, are *always* a-class Segolates, the  $\text{ē}$  being a deflection of an original  $\text{ā}$ .

98. Nouns with two vowels, and having an accented  $\text{—}$  as their

first vowel, are *always* *i*-class Seğolates, the ē coming from an original ī.

99. Nouns with two vowels and having an accented  $\bar{u}$  for their first vowel, are *always* *u*-class Seğolates, the ō coming from an original ŭ.

100. The final unaccented  $\bar{v}$  in all these nouns is merely an inserted helping-vowel (§ 37. 2).

#### 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 58. 5a. b. c,      Origin and use of the Hif'il stem.
2. § 62. 2. c,      Inflection of this stem (cf. p. 184.)
3. § 89. 1,      Origin of Seğolates.
4. § 36. 2a. b. N. 1,      Changes of ā, ī, ŭ, due to the tone.

#### 6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, Lists I. and II., the verbs numbered 21—30.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 7—9.

#### 7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He caused to rain, they caused to rain, I caused to rain, we caused to rain;* (2) *He caused to kill, she caused to kill, they caused to kill, ye (m.) caused to kill;* (3) *He divided* (Hif. of בָּרַל), *she divided, they divided, I divided, we divided.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *And God breathed into his nostrils;* (2) *In the garden which God planted in Eden was fruit;* (3) *This fruit was good for food;* (4) *The good fruit;* (5) *The evil fruit;* (6) *The good tree and the evil tree;* (7) *And he caused to sprout forth grass and herb(s) and tree(s).*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) הַבְּרִיל אֱלֹהִים בֵּין  
הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר בְּתוֹךְ הַגֶּן עֵץ הַחַיִּים; (2) הַטּוֹב וּבֵין הָרָע

נָתַן אֱלֹהִים אֶת־הָאָדָם בֶּגֶן אֲשֶׁר (4); נָטַע אֶת־הָעֵץ בֶּגֶן (3);  
 הִבְדִּילָהּ (5); נָטַע וְאֲשֶׁר־בּוֹ הַצִּמִּיחַ כָּל־עֵץ נִחְמָד לְמַרְאֶה  
 הַבְּדִלָתָם, הַבְּדִלָנוּ, הַבְּדִילוֹ.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 7—9 of chapter II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 7—9 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

### 8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Assimilation. (2) The vowels  $\text{־}$  and  $\text{־}$  in the stem of the Kāl Imperfect. (3) Pronunciation and meaning of the affix  $\text{־}$ . (4) The root *to-put*, the form *and-he-put*. (5) Difference between  $\text{־}$  and  $\text{־}$ . (6)  $\text{מ}$  as a prefix in the formation of nouns. (7) A-class Seğolates. (8) I-class Seğolates. (9) U-class Seğolates. (10) Origin, use and inflection of the Hif'il stem. (11) Effect of tone upon vowels. (12) The helping-vowel  $\text{־}$ .

## LESSON XXII.—GENESIS II. 10-12.

### 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) מְלֶאכֶתּוֹ (160); (2) וַיִּשְׁבֹּת (161); (3) תּוֹלְדוֹת (166); (4)  
 יִצְמַח (173); (5) יַעֲלֶה (179).

### 2. NOTES.

**200.** וְנָהָר  $\text{־}$ —*and-(a)-river*; cf. כְּנָף יָאָדָם:

*a.* This noun belongs to a large class, formed from the root by means of two primary short vowels, both of which, the one *before*, and the other *under*, the tone, have undergone change, § 90. 1. *a.*

**201.** יָצָא—*yô-ṣē'—going-forth, = goes-forth*; cf. רָמַשׁ:

*a.* The active participle of Kāl, used, as often, for a present tense.

b. The first vowel is ô, not ò; the root, יָצָא *he-went-forth*.

202. מֵעֵדֶן—*from-Eden*; cf. מַעַל, § 48. 2; עֵשֶׁב, § 89. 1. b:

a. Note the Zākēf-kāṭōn (־); it marks the 'end of a secondary section and also the accent of מֵעֵדֶן, cf. 159. a.

203. לְהִשְׁקוֹת—*to-cause-to-drink*, i. e., *to-water*; cf. עֲשׂוֹת, הַבְדִּיל:

a. Like הַבְדִּיל, this word has the pref. הִ; it is Hif. Inf. const.

b. Like עֲשׂוֹת, it ends in וֹת.

c. Cf. also the Hif. Perf. 3 m. sg. הִשְׁקָה (181).

204. מִמֶּנֶּחַ וּמִשָּׁם—*and-from-there*; cf. וּבֵין.

205. יִפְרֹד—*it-will-be-divided*, or *it-divides-itself*:

a. D. f. *in* and *ā under* פֿ indicate at once the Nif'al.

b. The root is פָּרַד; Nif. Perf., נִפְרַד; cf. יָקוּן (55).

206. לְאַרְבַּעַה—*for-four*; cf. רְבִיעִי *fourth*.

207. רִאשִׁים—*rā'(')šim—heads*: an irregular plural from רֹאשׁ.

a. א here is silent, as always after a vowel.

208. שֵׁם—*šēm—name*: same as the proper name *Shem*.

209. הַסָּבִיב—*the-(one)-surrounding*; cf. יָצָא, רָמִישׁ:

a. On ־ see 171. a.

210. הַחֲוִילָה—*hā(h)-h·wī-lā(h)—the-Havilah*:

a. The article here belongs really to אֶרֶץ, the phrase = *all the land of Havilah*, not *all land of the Havilah*, see Principle 3 (p. 69).

211. אֲשֶׁר-שָׁם—*which+there,= where*; cf. אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ = *in which*.

212. זָהָב—*gold*: A noun like נָהָר, אָדָם, כָּנָף, § 90. 1. a.

213. וְזָהָב—*û-z·hāv—and-gold-of*:

a. The Wāw, before a consonant with š·wā is וּ, § 49. 2.

b. Comp'd š·wā, under וּ, preceding a laryngeal, § 32. 3. c.

c. Méθēğ with וּ before compound š·wā, § 18. 3.

d. זָהָב differs from זָהָב in that the form is treated as if the

accent had passed from it to the following word. This is virtually true, for the noun is in the construct state, § 107. (opening words); § 109. 3. *a*, *b*. The ground-form of the noun is **זָהָב**. In the absolute, both vowels are rounded to *â*, because of tonal influence, one being under the tone and the other in an open syl. before the tone. In the construct, the final *ă* remains unchanged, being in a closed, unaccented syl. but the preceding *ă* is reduced to *š'wâ*, being in an open unaccented syl.

*e*. Cf. **נָהָר** abs., but **נֶהָר** const.; **כָּנָף** abs., but **כֶּנָף** const.

**214.** **הַהוּא**—*hă(h)-hî'* (*not hă(h)-hîw'*)—the-that; cf. **הַחֹשֶׁךְ**:

*a*. **הוּא** is archaic for **הִיא**, § 50. 3. *a*; here used as a Demonstrative, § 52. 2.

*b*. The Demonstrative follows its noun, and has the article.

*c*. **ה** being a laryngeal implies the doubling; hence *ă* of the article is only *apparently* in an open syl.

**215.** **הַבְּדֵלִיחַ**—*hăb-b'đô'-lăḥ*—the-bdellium.

**216.** **אֶבֶן הַיִּשְׁהָם**—*'ê'-vên hăš-šô'-hăm*—stone-of the-onyx:

*a*. Two Seğolates,—one *a*-class, one *u*-class.

*b*. Helping-vowel in first is **־**, in second, after **ה**, **־**, § 37. 2. *a*.

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

<b>יָצָא</b>	<b>הֶאָחָזָר</b>	<b>חִיָּה</b> abs., but <b>חֵית</b> const.
<b>סָבַב</b>	<b>וְזָהָב</b>	<b>נִשְׁמָה</b> abs., but <b>נִשְׁמַת</b> const.

### 4. OBSERVATIONS.

101. The *o* of the *Kāl* active Participle is *ô*, not *ō*.

102. Note, in the words cited above, *Mégëğ* written (1) on second syl. before the tone, (2) with a vowel before compound *š'wâ*.

103. The original fem. ending in Hebrew was **ָת**; but this has been weakened to **־ת**, except where something closely follow-

ing protects it. On account of the following noun, it is preserved in the construct state.

### 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- |                      |   |
|----------------------|---|
| 1. § 72. Table,      | General view of the Verb-stems.             |
| 2. § 72. R's 1—7,    | Changes from original vowels.               |
| 3. § 58. 2. a, b, c. | Origin and use of the Nifāl stem.           |
| 4. § 58. 6. a, b, c. | Origin and use of the Höfāl stem.           |
| 5. § 62. 1. a, c.    | Inflection of the Nifāl and Höfāl perfects. |

### 6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List II., verbs numbered 31—40.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 10—12.

### 7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Thou (m.) wast caused to divide, I was caused to kill, we were caused to kill*; (2) *He was killed, they were killed, she was killed*; (3) *Thou (m.) wast sanctified (Nif.), ye (f.) were sanctified, they were sanctified*; (4) *We were kept, thou (f.) wast kept, she was kept*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) (The) *river of that land is (a) great river*; (2) (The) *name of that river is Pishon*; (3) *The river which goes forth from Eden will be divided*; (4) (The) *gold of (the) land of Havilah is good gold*; (5) *Thou shalt call the river which surrounds (=the one surrounding) that land Pishon*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) בּוֹכֵב קֶטֶן אַחֵר; (2) נָהַר גָּדֹל; (3) שֵׁם הַנָּהָר הוּא עֵרֶן; (4) אֶת־הָאָדָם עָפַר; (5) לֹא יָדַעְתִּי הַמָּקוֹם אֲשֶׁר; (6) סָבַב אֶת־הָאָרֶץ אֲשֶׁר־שָׁם זֶהָב; (7) תִּשְׁבְּתִי בַיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי; (8) שֵׁם הוּא עֵרֶן.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 10—12 of chapter II., from the pointed text.*



5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 10—12 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written:—(1) The verbs שָׁמַר, פָּרַד, and מִשַּׁל in the perf. 3 m. sg. of the Nifāl; (2) the verbs שָׁמַר, מָלַךְ, and לָמַד in the perf. 1st p. plur. of the Hōfāl.

### 8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Nouns formed by prefixing מ. (2) Nouns which had originally two short vowels. (3) A-class, I-class and U-class Seğolates. (4) The vowels of the Kāl Part. act. (5) A comparison of הַשְׁקוּת with הַבְּדִיל and עֲשׂוֹת. (6) The word meaning *he-was-divided*. (7) The construct state of nouns like נָהָר, זָהָב, etc. (8) The construct state of Seğolates. (9) The two forms of the fem. ending הַ־, and תַּ־. (10) Měθēğ. (11) The original forms of the various Perfect stems.

## LESSON XXIII.—GENESIS II. 13-14.

### 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) מַעֲרֵן (202); (2) לְמַאֲכָל (196); (3) יִצְמַח (173); (4) יַעֲלֶה (179); (5) וַיִּשְׁבֹּת (171); (6) יִפְרֹד (205).

### 2. NOTES.

217. חֲדָקֶל—hīd-dē'-kēl—*Tigris*. This name is written *I-dig-lat* in the Assyrian inscriptions.

218. הָהֶלֶךְ—hā(h)-hō-lēx—*the-(one)-going*; cf. הַסֵּבֵב:  
a. D. f. of article is implied in ה, cf. הָהוּא (214), § 45. 2.  
b. Kāl act. Part. (ō, not ō) of הָלַךְ *he-went*.

219. קִדְמָה—kīd-māθ—*eastward-of*; const. of קִדְמָה:  
a. The original תַּ־ is retained in the const state, § 106. 2. a. (3)

b. A fem. form related to קָדַם (190).

220. הוּא פָּרַת—is *Euphrates*.

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

שֵׁם - הַנָּהָר	קָדַמַת	הוּא הַסּוּבֵב
וְשֵׁם הַנָּהָר	הָרְבִיעִי	הוּא הַהוֹלֵךְ

104. Note in words cited above, *Měθěǵ* written (1) with a tonal vowel in a closed syl. before *Maḵḵēf*, (2) with *Ḳāměš* before a vocal *š'wā*, (3) with a primary short vowel (*ă*) before a laryngeal with doubling implied.

105. Note that the participle often serves as the equivalent of a relative clause.

### 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

§ 63. Tabular View. Inflection of *Ḳāl* Imperfect (active).

§ 63. R. 1. Various prefixes and affixes used.

§ 63. R. 2. Original Stem of the *Ḳāl* Imperfect.

§ 63. R. 3, 4. The terminations 'ֹ, ךְ and נָהֹ.

### 6. WORD-LESSON.

Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II, 13-14.

### 7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.—THE PERSONAL PRONOUN

הוּא הַסּוּבֵב He [or IT] (is) the (-one-) surrounding.

וְהָיָה הָאָרֶץ הַהוּא And the gold of THAT land.

וְהָנָהָר הָרְבִיעִי הוּא פָּרַת And the fourth river is *Euphrates*.

Principle 5.—The personal pronoun besides (1) its ordinary use as a *personal* pronoun, may have (2) the force of a remote demonstrative pronoun (*that*), and (3) the force of a *copula*, i. e., to mark the relation between the subject and the predicate.

## 8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will rest, I shall rest, we shall rest, they will rest, thou (f.) shalt rest*; (2) *They (m.) will swarm, he will swarm, she will swarm, they (f.) will swarm, ye (m.) shall swarm*; (3) *He will call, she will call, I shall call, we shall call, thou (m.) shalt call*; (4) *He will plant, I shall plant, thou (m.) shalt plant, she will plant, they will plant*; (5) *He will give, she will give, I shall give, we shall give, thou (m.) wilt give*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The river which surrounds (the) land-of Cush is Gihon*; (2) *The river which goes eastward-of Assyria is Euphrates*; (3) *(The) name-of the great river is Tigris*; (4) *She will rest in (the) land-of Havilah*; (5) *We shall give that land*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) הָאָרֶץ הַהוּא קָדַמְתָּ; (2) הַנָּהָר הַהוּא הַסּוֹבֵב אֶת-כָּל-אֶרֶץ כּוּשׁ; (3) יִשְׂרָאֵל הַמַּיִם שְׂרִין נָפֵשׁ; (4) שָׁבַת אֱלֹהִים בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא; (5) יִפְרֹד הַנָּהָר הַגָּדוֹל וְהָיָה לְאַרְבָּעָה רָאשִׁים; חָיָה.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Genesis II 13-14 from the pointed text*.

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis II, 13-14, from the unpointed Hebrew text*.

6. To be written:—The verbs שָׁבַת and מָשַׁל in the Kāl Imperfect tense throughout.

## 9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Inflection of the Kāl Imperfect (active). (2) Prefixes of the Imperfect. (3) Affixes of the Imperfect as compared with those of the Perfect. (4) The difference in the stem-vowels of יָשַׁב, יִקְרָא, and יִטַּע.

## LESSON XXIV.—GENESIS II. 15-16.

## 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) וַיִּפַּח (184); (2) לְאָמֹר (115); (3) מִקְדָּם (190); (4) הִדְעַת (198); (5) וַיִּרְע (199).

## 2. NOTES.

221. וַיִּקַּח—*and-(he)-took*; cf. וַיִּטַּע:

a. For וַיִּלְקַח, but ל is assimilated (like נ), § 39. 3.

b. The laryngeal ה has ̄ (ā) before it, rather than ō, § 42. 2. b.

222. וַיַּנְחֵהוּ—*wāy-yān-nî-hē-hû—and-he-caused-to-rest-him*:

a. The ה is Wāw Conver.; הוּ is the pron. suf. of 3 m. sg.

b. The root is נָח *to-rest*; the form is an *irreg.* Hif'il.

223. וְלִשְׁמָרָהּ וְלַעֲבָדָהּ—*l'ōv-dāh ūl'sōm-rāh*:

a. The translation of these words is: *to-serve-her and-to-keep-her*.

b. The insepr. prepositions are as usual; ו before ל becomes ו, § 49. 2.

c. The final ה is a consonant, as indicated by Mäppik, § 16. 1.

d. The ̄ under ע and ש, if it were ā, would have Měθěğ, § 18. 2.

e. הֶ is a contraction of הָ; cf. ו for הוּ, § 108. 1. R. 1.

f. These forms are Kāl Inf's const. (cf. מִשְׁלַּל), and without suffixes would read עֲבַד and שָׁמַר (§ 70. 2); but, before the suffix, a different form is used.

g. The syllables ōv- and sōm being unaccented and having short vowels must be closed. Š'wā is therefore silent. The absence of d. l. from ה is a survival from a period when there was a short vowel under ב (cf. §§ 10. 2. d; 28. 4.). This survival was aided by the fact that the spirant letter ב greatly facilitated the spirant articulation of the following

224. וַיִּצְוֵה—*and-(he)-commanded*; cf. וַיִּכַּל from כָּלָה:

a. Long form וַיִּצְוֵה, Pī'el Impf. of צָוָה *he-commanded*.

b. D. f. omitted (1) from ׳ and (2) from ך, § 14. 1, 2.

c. The unfailing indication of the Pī'ēl is here, viz., = under 1st rad.

d. צָוָה, in Pī'ēl, = *he-commanded*; so כָּלָה, in Pī'ēl, = *he-finished*.

225. אָכַל—'ā-xōl—to-eat, or eating:

a. Kāl Inf. absolute of אָכַל *he-ate*; second vowel *unchangeable*.

b. Cf. with this the form of the Inf. const. אָכַל (cf. מָשַׁל) = 'āxōl, the o being *changeable*, § 67. 1. b, 2.

c. Cf. מָשַׁל (ō) and מִשַּׁל (ō̄); שָׁמַר (ō) and שִׁמַּר (ō̄).

226. תֹּאכַל—tō'-xēl—*thou-shalt-eat*:

a. ת indicates the Impf. 2 m. sg. (*thou*), root אָכַל.

b. Cf. with this וַיֹּאמֶר *and-he-said*, from אָמַר.

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

וִיכַח	וִיכַדֵּשׁ	וִיבַדֵּל	וִיכוּו	אָכַל
וִיטַע	וִיצוּ	וִיצַמַח	וִיפַרֵד	שָׁמַרָה
וִיפַח	וִיכַרֵךְ	תִּדְשֵׂא	תִּרְאֶה	עָבְרָה

### 4. OBSERVATIONS.

106. Verbs whose third radical is a laryngeal must have = for their stem-vowel in the Imperfect.

107. The Pī'ēl Impf. may always be distinguished by the = (or, if the second radical is a laryngeal, the =) which is under the first radical.

108. The Hif'il Impf. may be distinguished by the = which is under the personal preformative.

109. The Nif'al Impf. may be distinguished by the D. f. in and the = under the first radical.

110. The o of the Inf. abs. is ō *unchangeable*; but the o of the Inf. const. is tonal ō̄, and varies with the position of the accent.

## 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 65. 2. a, b,      The stem and inflection of the Pī'el Impf. (cf. p. 185)
2. § 65. 3. a, b,      The stem and inflection of the Hīṭpā'el Impf. (cf. p. 184)
3. § 65. 5. a, b,      The stem and inflection of the Hīf'il Impf. (cf. p. 184)

## 6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List II., verbs numbered 41—50.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 15—16.

## 7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will keep, they will keep, we shall keep, thou (f.) shalt keep.* (2) *She will sanctify, I shall sanctify, ye will sanctify, they (f.) will sanctify, we shall sanctify;* (3) *She will sanctify herself, you will sanctify yourselves;* (4) *He will cause to divide,<sup>1</sup> they (m.) will cause to divide, we shall cause to divide, thou (f.) wilt cause to divide, ye (f.) shall cause to divide;* (5) *I shall rule, they (f.) will cause to rule.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Thou mayest eat from all the fruit which God has given;* (2) *Thou shalt divide between the good and between the evil;* (3) *Thou mayest not eat from the tree which is in the midst of the garden.*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) אָכַל תֹּאכֵל; (2) שָׁמַר עָשָׂה אֱלֹהִים; (3) יִקְדֹּשׁ אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה; (4) תִּשְׁכַּר תִּשְׁכָּר; (5) וַיְצַו אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאִישׁ לֵאמֹר; (6) לֵאמֹר לְאָדָם אֶת-הָאָרֶץ; (7) תִּשְׁכָּר תִּשְׁכָּר. תֹּאכֵל פְּרִי.

4. To be written in English letters:—Verses 15—16 of chapter II., from the pointed text.

<sup>1</sup> Use the root כָּרַל in Hīf'il.

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 15—16 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written:—(1) The verbs מִשַׁל, מָלַךְ and לָמַד throughout the Imperfect of the Pī'el, Hiṭpā'el and Hif'il stems.

### 8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Assimilation of ל. (2) Dif. between the o of the Inf. abs. and the o of the Inf. const. (3) The Inf. const. before suffixes. (4) The words meaning *being-of, to-serve-her*. (5) Peculiarities of laryngeals. (6) Tonal vowels. (7) Měṭṭēḡ, Măppîḡ, Răfé and Măḡḡēf.

## LESSON XXV.—GENESIS II 17-18.

### 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) וַיִּקַּח (221); (2) וַיִּבֶל (158); (3) יִפְרֹר (205); (4) וַיִּקְדָּשׁ (162); (5) תּוֹצֵא (123).

### 2. NOTES.

227. וּמִעֵץ—*and-from-tree-of*: ו, § 49. 2; מ, § 48. 2.  
a. A new disjunctive accent, called r'vī(ă)'; § 24. 5. b.

228. תֹּאכַל—Another spelling of תֹּאכֵל (226).

229. מִמֶּנּוּ כִּי בַיּוֹם—*from-him (= it); for, in-day-of*:

- a. מֵן takes a special form before suffixes, viz. מִמֶּנּוּ; with הוּ, מִמֶּנּוּהוּ = מִמֶּנּוּ, in which the ה is assim. backwards and represented by D. f. in נ, § 51. 5. b, and ׀ is deflected to ׀.  
b. D. l. in כ and in ב because of prec. disj. accent, § 12. 3.

230. אֲכָלָה—\*xəl-xā—*thy-eating*:

- a. The Inf. const. is אֲכָל, but before ה, אָכַל (ō), § 71. 3. a. (1).  
b. Cf. (1) reg. form קָטַל, (2) form before ה, קָטַלְה, (3) form before ה (see Note 223 f), קָטַל (ō).



231. מוֹת תָּמוּת—môṭ tã-mûṭ—*dying thou-shalt-die*:

- a. The Kāl Inf. abs., and Impf. 2 m. sg. of מוֹת *to-die*.  
b. The explanation of these forms will be given later.

232. הָיָה—h'yôḥ—*being-of*; cf. עָשָׂה *making-of*:

- a. Kāl Inf. const. of הָיָה *he-was*, translated as a verbal noun.  
b. Under the laryngeal ה appears a compound š'wâ.

233. לְבָדּוֹ—*to or in-separation-his*: לְ, prep.; בָּד, noun; ךְ, suffix.

234. אֶעֱשֶׂה-לּוֹ—'ê-'šê(h)l+lô—I-will-make+for-him:

- a. א indicates the *first* pers. sg.; root is עָשָׂה *he made*.  
b. The D. f. in ל is conjunctive (cf. עָשָׂה-פָּרִי), § 15. 3.  
c. Cf. וַיַּעַשׂ (46), עָשָׂה (71), עָשׂוֹת, all from עָשָׂה.

235. עֹזֵר—'ê-zēr—(a) *help* or *helper*; cf. עֹזֵר אֶבְנֵן *Ebenezer*:

- a. Like עָשָׂב and עָרַן an *i*-class Seğolate, § 89. 1. b.

236. כְּנֶגְדּוֹ—*as-over-against-him*: כְּ, נָגַד.

### 3. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 65. 1. a, b. The stem and inflection of the Nif'al Impf.  
2. § 65. 4. The stems and inflections of the Pū'al and Hōf'al Impf.

### 4. WORD-LESSON.

1. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II 17-18.

### 5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will be divided,<sup>1</sup> they will be divided, thou (f.) shalt be divided, we shall be divided*; (2) *Thou (f.) shalt be sanctified, I shall be sanctified, ye shall be sanctified, we shall be sanctified, she will be sanctified*; (3) *Thou (f.) shalt be divided,<sup>2</sup> we shall be divided, ye shall be divided*; (4)

<sup>1</sup> Use פָּרַד in the Nif'al. <sup>2</sup> Use כָּבַל in Hof'al.

*I shall be ruled, thou (m.) shalt be ruled, we shall be ruled; (5) Thou (f.) shalt rule thyself, we shall rule ourselves, he will rule himself.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *In that day thou shalt die;* (2) *In the day of thy eating from the tree of fruit thou shalt surely die;* (3) *And the man was not alone in the midst of the garden;* (4) *And there was a helper over-against-him.*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) מות תמות; (2) התקדש ויקח ממנו; (3) ויעש אלהים לאדם עזר; (4) ביום הרביעי לא טוב היות האדם לבדו; (5) פרי למינהו.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Genesis II, 17-18 from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis II, 17-18 from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written:—The verbs קדש and משל throughout the Imperfect of the Pī'el, Hīṭpāl'el and Hīf'il stems.

#### 8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) The characteristics distinguishing the various Imperfects.
- (2) The stems of the various Imperfects.
- (3) The inflection of the various Imperfects.
- (4) The use of the Infinitive Absolute.
- (5) The use of the Infinitive Construct.

### LESSON XXVI.—GENESIS II. 19-20.

#### 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) האדמה (129); (2) חית (128); (3) השדה (171); (4) ויקרא (221); (5) בהמה (125); (6) עזר כנגדו (235, 236); (7) ויקח (221).

## 2. NOTES.

237. וַיֵּצֵר—a defective writing of וַיַּצֵּר (182).

238. וַיִּבֵּא—and-he-caused-to-come; cf. וַיִּבְרָל:

a. Clearly a Hif'il Impf. 3 m. sg. of the root בוא to-come-in.

b. Instead of ׀, the preformative י has ׀ in an open syllable.

239. לִרְאוֹת—lir-'ôθ—to-see; cf. לְמַשֵּׁל:

a. רָאָה is the Inf. const. of the verb רָאָה he-saw.

b. ל, before a letter with Š'wâ, takes ׀, § 47. 2.

240. מַה־יִּקְרָא־לוֹ—mā(h)y+yik-râ'+lô—what+he-will-call+to-it:

a. The Interrogative *what?* pointed like the article, § 54. 2. a.

b. לוֹ = to-him, just as בּוֹ = in-him.

241. הוּא—literally *he*, = *is*; cf. Principle 5 (3).

242. שְׁמוֹתָם . . . שְׁמוֹ—his-name . . . names:

a. Before the suffix ך the ׀ of שֵׁם becomes ׀; but

b. The ׀ is retained before the fem. plur. affix ôth.

c. R'vî(ă)' (ֹ) over שְׁמוֹת, §24. 5. b; (cf. 227, and 229).

243. מָצָא—*he-found*; cf. בָּרָא, קָרָא:

a. ׀, instead of ׀ as in שִׁבַּת, because א is silent.

b. Lit., *he-found*; here impersonal, = *there-was-found*; cf. French *on dit* = *it is said*, and German *man sagt*.

## 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

מִן־הָאֲרָמָה	הָאֲדָם	הַשְּׂמִים (v. 20)	וַיִּתֵּן
מִתַּחַת	לֹא־מָצָא	וּלְאָדָם (v. 20)	וַיִּפַּח
מֵעַל	הַשָּׂרָה	שְׁמוֹת (v. 20)	וַיִּטֵּעַ

## 4. OBSERVATIONS.

109. The preposition מִן *from* is written separately chiefly before the article; elsewhere it is joined to the following word, the ן suf-

fering assimilation; but, if the following word begins with a laryngeal, the D. f. is rejected and the preceding  $\text{־}$  becomes  $\text{־־}$ .

110. The syl. standing second before the tone receives *Méqēṣ*, if it is an *open* syllable.

111. Three accents of high rank are  $\text{ֿֿֿ}$  *Zāḳēf ḵāṭōn*,  $\text{ֿֿֿֿ}$  *Zāḳēf gādōl*,  $\text{ֿֿֿֿֿ}$  *R'vī (ā)*, § 24. 4, 5. a, b.

112. Verbs whose first radical is  $\text{ך}$  assimilate the  $\text{ך}$  whenever it would stand at the close of a syllable. It is then represented by D. f. in the second radical. Such forms are liable to be confused with *Pi'el* forms.

### 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 66. 1. a—c, The stem of Imperatives.
2. § 66. 2. a, b, and N. 1, The inflection of Imperatives.

### 6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List V., nouns numbered 1—15.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II., 19-20.

### 7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Rule thou (m.), keep ye (f.), sanctify thou (f.), divide ye (m.), fill ye, subdue ye, be thou (f.) separated, sanctify yourselves, swarm ye.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *What will God call the great luminary?* (2) *Who formed every fowl of the heaven?* (3) *Who gave (Heb., called) names to the fowl of the heaven, and to the beast of the earth?* (4) *Go'd, the go'd, to the gold, in the gold, and in the go'd;* (5) *He found the fruit in the garden.*

3. To be translated into English:—(1)  $\text{מִה־שָׁמַיִם}$ ; (2)  $\text{מִה־שָׂמוֹ}$ ; (3)  $\text{לְכָל־הַבְּהֵמָה הָאָדָם יִקְרָא שְׁמָהּ}$ ; (4)  $\text{לְמִי זֹאת}$ ; (5)  $\text{יִצְרָתִי}$ ; (6)  $\text{יִצְרָתָא אֶתָּה}$ ; (7)  $\text{וּבְרֵגֶת הַיָּם וּבְחֵית הָאָרֶץ וּבְהֵמָה וּבְכָל־הַבְּהֵמָה הָאָדָם יִקְרָא שְׁמָהּ}$ ; (8)  $\text{וּבְעוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם}$ .

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 19-20 of chapter II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 19-20 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written:—The verbs **שָׁמַר**, **מָשַׁל** and **פָּקַד** in the Imv. of all the stems.

### 8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The Interrogative Pronouns. (2) Verbs with **א** as their third radical. (3) Verbs with **נ** as their first radical. (4) Nouns which had originally two short vowels. (5) Preposition **מִן**. (6) The accents *Zâḵēf ḵāṭon*, *Zâḵēf gâdôl*, and *R'vî(ă)*. (7) The stems and inflection of the various Imperatives.

## LESSON XXVII.—GENESIS II. 21, 22.

### 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) **אָדָם** (131); (2) **וָהָב** (212); (3) **מִן** in **מֵאִישׁ** (202); (4) **וְהָיוּ** (80); (5) **אַחֲרַי** (37); (6) **לֹא** (174).

### 2. NOTES.

**244.** **וַיִּפֹּל**—wāy-yāp-pēl—and (he)-caused-to-fall:

- This form is for **וַיִּנְפֹּל**, which is, like **וַיִּכְדֹּל**, in Hif'il.
- Root **נָפַל**, of which **נ** is assimilated and represented by D. f.
- נָתַן**, **נָטַע**, **נָפַח**, **נָפַל** all have **נ** for their first radical; the old Jewish paradigm-word was **פָּעַל**, the first radical of which is **פ**; hence, technically, these verbs are called **פִּנּוּן**, i. e., *Pē Nūn*, § 77. 1.

**245.** **תִּרְדָּמָה**—(a)-deep-sleep: on formation see § 98. and R.

**246.** **וַיִּישָׁן**—wāy-yi-šān—and-he-slept; cf. **וַיִּצֹר**:

- The **ש** is pausal for **שׁ**, § 38. 2.
- The radical **שׁ** becomes silent after the preceding **שׁ**.

247. אחת—'ă(h)-hăθ—one: fem. of אָחַד (37).

a. A d. f. is implied in ח, hence ă is really in a closed syllable.

248. מצלעתיו—miš-šāl-'ô-θāw—from-ribs-his:

a. The מן with ן assimilated, § 48. 1.

b. צלעת is plur. const. of צלע (v. 22), a feminine noun.

c. יו is the same as in אָפּיו, see Note 185. b.

249. וַיִּסְגֹּר—wāy-yīs-gōr—and-he-closed; cf. וַיִּשְׁבֹּת.

a. Perfects: סָגַר, יִסְגֹּר, נִסְגֹּר, סָגַר.

b. Imperfects: יִסְגֹּר, יִסְגֹּר, יִסְגֹּר, יִסְגֹּר.

c. The o is ō, not ô; as it always is in Kāl Impf.

250. בָּשָׂר—flesh; cf. זָהָב, כֶּנֶף, אָדָם, § 90. 1. a.

251. תַּחְתָּנָה—tāh-tē'n-nā(h)—instead-of-her:

a. Prep. תַּחַת, see 49; a connecting syllable, נַ; the fem. suf., הָ.

b. הָ is assim. backwards, so that תַּחְתָּנָה becomes תַּחְתָּנָה; then the vowel-letter ה is added, § 6. 1. N. 1.

252. וַיִּבֶן—wāy-yī'-vën—and-(he)-built; cf. יָרַב:

a. Long form יִבְנֶה (root בָּנָה), as יָרַב and יִרְבֶּה (root רָבָה).

b. The ending הָ is always lacking in verbal forms with Wāw

Conversive; so וַיְהִי, not וַיְהִי, וַיַּעַשׂ, not וַיַּעַשׂ.

c. יִבֶן is difficult to pronounce, so ך is inserted under ב, § 82. 5. b. (3).

d. From the root בָּנָה build, come בֶּן son, בַּת daughter.

253. הַצֵּלַע—the-rib; cf. the form before suf. צלעת (248).

254. לָקַח—he-took; cf. the Kāl Impf. יִקַּח (221).

255. לְאִשָּׁה—l'īš-šā(h)—for-woman; cf. אִישׁ (v. 23).

256. וַיִּבְאֶה—wāy-vī-'ē'-hā—and-he-caused-to-come-her:

a. Root בּוֹא; cf. וַיָּבֵא (238); D. f. omitted from ו,

b. The הָ is 3 f. sg. suffix her.

c. The ך is ĩ, though written defectively.

d. In יבֿא  $\check{a}$  has become  $\hat{a}$  before the tone; but in יבֿאָה, this original  $\check{a}$  has become  $\bar{a}$ , because of the removal of the tone, § 32. 1. c.

e. The connecting element before the suffix is  $\bar{e}$ , a short vowel in an open syl., but under the tone; § 28. 5. Cf. similar forms in 252, 172, 176 and הִשִּׁי־אֲנִי (330) and אִשְׁתֶּךָ (351).

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יִרְבֶּה for יִרְבֵּה	מֵאֵר but מֵאֹר	עֲרֵב
יִבְנֶה for יִבְנֵה	בִּשְׂרִי but בִּשְׂרֵה	זֶרַע
יַעֲשֶׂה for יַעֲשֶׂה	יֵבֵא but יֵבֵאָה	תַּחַת

### 4. OBSERVATIONS.

113. The ending ה־ with which all Imperfects of verbs having ה for the third radical end, is lacking with Wāw Conversive.

114. Two consonants with Š'wā seldom stand at the end of a word; a helping vowel (־ or ֿ) is generally inserted for euphony.

115. A primary short vowel in an open syl. is dependent upon the position of the tone for its form; when pretonic, it modifies its quality (e. g.  $\check{a}$  becomes  $\hat{a}$ ,  $\check{i}$  becomes  $\bar{e}$ , and  $\check{u}$  becomes  $\bar{o}$ ), but when the tone moves away, it is reduced to Š'wā.

116. Some Seğolates have two S'ğôls; others, those with a laryngeal for the third radical, have one S'ğôl and one Păṭăḥ; still others, those with a laryngeal for the second radical, have two Păṭăḥs.



5. PRONOUNS, PERSONAL TERMINATIONS, PRONOMINAL SUFFIXES.

הוא	שָׁמַר	אֶתְנוּ	<i>He kept or has kept us.</i>
היא	שָׁמְרָה	אֶתְךָ	<i>She has kept thee (f.).</i>
אתָה	שָׁמַרְתָּ	אֹתוֹ	<i>Thou (m.) has kept him.</i>
אתָ	שָׁמַרְתָּ	אֹתָהּ	<i>Thou (f.) has kept her.</i>
אֲנִי	שָׁמַרְתִּי	אֶתְךָ	<i>I have kept thee (m.).</i>
הֵם	שָׁמְרוּ	אֹתִי	<i>They (m.) have kept me.</i>
הֵן	שָׁמְרוּ	אֶתְכֶן	<i>They (f.) have kept you (f.).</i>
אֲתֶם	שָׁמַרְתֶּם	אֹתָם	<i>Ye (m.) have kept them (m.).</i>
אֲתֶן	שָׁמַרְתֶּן	אֹתָן	<i>Ye (f.) have kept them (f.).</i>
אֲנִי	שָׁמַרְנוּ	אֶתְכֶם	<i>We have kept you (m.).</i>

[Note.—Let this exercise be thoroughly mastered; it will be found a most helpful acquisition.]

6. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 67. 1. *a, b,* The Infinitive Absolute.
2. § 67. 2. *a, b,* The Infinitive Construct.
3. § 30. 6. *a,* The *ô* that comes by rounding from *â*.
4. § 30. 7. *c, d,* The *ô* that comes by contraction of *au* or *aw*.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *to rule* (abs.), *to cause to rule* (abs.), *to keep* (const.), *to sanctify* (const.), *to sanctify oneself*; (2) *to be kept* (abs.), *to be created* (const.), *to be called* (const.), *to cause a division* (const.), *to rule* (const.), *to be ruled* (abs.).

2. To be translated into Hebrew: (1) *This (is) the woman whom God created from the man*; (2) *I will close the flesh*; (3) *God caused*

a deep sleep to fall upon the man; (4) Rib from his ribs and flesh from the man; (5) The waters shall be called seas.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) אָדָם אַחֵר; (2) הַיּוֹם  
הָאֶחָד; (3) לָקַח הָאִישׁ מִן־הָעֵפֶר; (4) לָקַחְתִּי מִן־הַמַּיִם; (5)  
הָאִישׁ הַטוֹב הַזֶּה; (6) יָצָא מֵעֵרֶן; (7) הִנֵּהר יוֹם יִקְרָא יוֹם  
(8) הָאִשָּׁה הַטּוֹבָה הַזֹּאת.

4. To be written in English letters:—Verses 21, 22 of chapter II., from the pointed text.

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—Verses 21, 22 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.

6. To be written:—(1) The verb פָּקַד in the Infinitive Absol. and Infinitive Construct of all stems; (2) the verb מָשַׁל in the Imperative 2 m. pl. of all stems.

### 9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Absence of הֶ. (2) Insertion of ם and ם. (3) The demonstrative pronoun. (4) The personal pronoun. (5) The pronominal suffixes with the sign of the definite object. (6) The personal terminations of the Perfect. (7) D. f. conjunc. (8) D. f. omitted. (9) Pū'al stem. (10) Reduction. (11) The vowels of Seğolates.

## LESSON XXVIII.—GENESIS II. 23.

### 1. NOTE—REVIEW.

(1) וַיִּפֹּל (244); (2) וַיִּבְאֶה (256); (3) וַיֵּצֵא (224); (4) וַיִּפַּח  
(184); (5) לְמִאֲזֹרֶת (85).

<sup>1</sup> See § 45. 4.

## 2. NOTES.

257. זֹאת—zô(')θ—*this* (f.); cf. אֵלֶּה (165), § 52. 1. c

a. א is silent here after the vowel ô.

258. הַפֶּעַם—hăp-pă'-ām—*the-stroke, = now*:

a. An *a*-class Seğolate, original *ă* retained, § 89. 2. a.

b. = used as a helping-vowel instead of ׀, § 42. 2. a.

c. Article has here its original *demonstrative* force, *this*, i. e., *this stroke or time*, meaning *now*.

259. מֵעֲצָמִי—mē-'śā-māy—*from-bones-my*:

a. מ for מן; cf. מֵעַל and מֵאִישׁ (v. 23), § 48. 2.

b. עֲצָמִי is the form taken by עֲצָם in the *plural* with the suffix meaning *my*; §§ 108. 3. a. (1); 109. 4. c.

260. מִבְּשָׂרִי—*from-flesh-my*; cf. מֵאֲרִית, גְּדִלִים:

a. Not בְּשָׂרִי, but בִּשְׂרִי; cf. 256. d, § 32. 1. c.

b. A *singular* noun with suffix of 1 person sg.

261. יִקְרָא—yīk-kā-rē'—*he-(i. e., it)-shall-be-called*:

a. Nif. Impf. 3 m. sg. of the verb קָרָא *call*.

b. Note the D. f. *in*, and pretonic ׀ under the first radical.

262. לְקַחְתָּהּ זֹאת—lūk-<sup>h</sup>hā(h)z+zô(')θ—*was-taken+this*:

a. ׀ indicates Pū'al; comp'd š'wā under ק, though not a laryngeal.

b. ה־׀ indicates Perf. 3 fem. sg., cf. הִיָּתָה.

c. D. f. conjunctive in י, § 15. 3; Méθěğ before comp'd š'wā.

d. D. f. omitted from ק and the line *Ráfē* placed over ק to call attention to the absence of d. f. §§ 14. 2; 32. 3. b.

e. Compound š'wā of the ū-class to agree with the preceding ū.

## 3. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- |                         |   |
|-------------------------|---|
| 1. § 63. 1. a, c,       | The Kāl active and passive Participles. |
| 2. § 63. 2, 3,          | The Nif'al and remaining Participles    |
| 3. § 61. 1—3,           | Inflection of Kāl Perfect Statives.     |
| 4. § 64. 1—3 and Notes, | Inflection of Kāl Imperfect Statives.   |

## 4. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List V., nouns numbered 16—30.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 23.

## 4. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Ruling, ruled, causing to rule, ruling oneself, being caused to rule*; (2) *Resting, causing to rest, closing, closed, caused to close*; (3) *Eating, causing to rain, finding, serving, sanctifying* (Pī'ēl), *sanctified* (Pū'āl), *keeping*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *This woman was taken from this man*; (2) *Thou (m.) art old, he is heavy, thou (f.) art small, he loves*; (3) *He will be heavy, she will be holy, we shall be old*; (4) *From my flesh, she will keep her, they will keep us*; (5) *We shall keep the garden in the midst of the rivers*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת־הָאִישׁ וַיִּקַּח הָאִישׁ שְׁנַיִם כָּבָלִים; (2) הָיָה וְאֶת־הָאִשָּׁה הַזֹּאת לִקְרָחָה הָאִשָּׁה כְּבִשָּׁר הָאָדָם; (3) הִבְהִימָה עַל־הָאָרֶץ; (4) וַיִּקְדָּשׁ אֹתוֹ בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא; (5) וַיִּכְבֶּד וַיִּקְרַן קָרַן, קָטַן, נִכְבֵּד.

4. To be written in English letters:—Genesis II, 23 from the pointed text.

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—Genesis II, 23 from the unpointed text.

6. To be written:—(1) The verbs וַיִּקַּח o'd and קָטַן small throughout Kāl Perfect; (2) The verbs כָּבֵד heavy and גָּדַל great throughout the Kāl Imperfect.

## 5. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) Kāl Particples; (2) Other Particples; (3) Stative Verbs;
- (4) Kāl Perfect (stative); (5) Kāl Imperfect (stative).

## LESSON XXIX.—GENESIS II. 24, 25.

## 1. NOTES.

263. עַל-כֵּן—*upon+so, = therefore*; cf. ē of כֵּן and ê of בֵּין.

264. יַעֲזֹב—*yă-'a-zōv+—he-will-forsake+*:

- a. For יַעֲזֹב, but before Mäḳḳēf ð instead of ð; root עֲזַב.
- b. יַעֲזֹב instead of יָעֹזֵב (cf. יִקְטֹל), because the laryngeal prefers (1) = to =, and (2) = to =, §§ 42. 2. a. 3. b.
- c. Kāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of the laryngeal verb עֲזַב; synopsis in Kāl, עֲזַב, יַעֲזֹב, עֲזֹב, עֲזֹב, עֲזֹב, עֲזֹב, עֲזֹב.

265. אָבִיו—*'ā-vîw—father-his*:

- a. אָב *father*; י appears in its construct form and before suffixes.
- b. י is all that is left of הָן *his* or *him*; cf. י in אָפִיו.

266. אָמֹו —*'im-mô—mother-his*:

- a. אָם *mother*; ך, the suffix of the 3 masc. sg.
- b. In אָם d. f. is lacking from ם, because it is final, and under the tone an original ī becomes ē; but in אָמֹו d. f. is present and original ī is retained in an unaccented syllable before a doubled consonant.

267. וְדָבַק—*and-shall-cleave*; cf. וְהָיוּ:

- a. Synopsis in Kāl, דָּבַק, דָּבַק, דָּבַק, דָּבַק, דָּבַק, דָּבַק, דָּבַק.
- b. ך with the Perf. is Wāw Conversive; cf. ך with the Imperfect.

268. בְּאִשְׁתּוֹ—*b'īš-tô—in-wife-his*:

- a. An irregular form of אִשָּׁה, before the suffix.

269. וְהָיוּ—*wāy-yîh-yû—and-they-were*; cf. וְהָיוּ:

- a. Š'wā under ה is silent.
- b. Méθēğ with ך, to facilitate the pronunciation of the fol. ה.
- c. Kāl Impf. 3 m. pl. of the verb הָיָה, with Wāw Conversive.

270. שְׁנֵיהֶם—*(the) two-of-them, = they-two*; cf. שְׁנֵיהֶם:

- a. שְׁנֵיהֶם is the construct state of the dual שְׁנֵי *two*.

b. הם is the pronominal suffix of the 3 plur. masc.

271. עֲרוּמִים—'rūm-mîm—*naked*:

a. The Š'wâ under ע, because of distance from the tone.

b. The ך must here be regarded as a short vowel (i. e., an incorrect full writing of ŭ), on account of the D. f. following.

272. יִתְבַּשְׁשׁוּ—yîṭ-bô-šā'-šû—*they-will-be-ashamed*:

a. A formation after the manner of the Hîṭpā'êl.

b. Imperfect 3 masc. plur. of the root בּוֹשׁ.

c. The ׀ in pause for ׀.

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יְעֻזְב־	וְיִהְיוּ	אֵת	אִם	שְׁנַיִם	פְּנַיִם
יַעֲלֶה	וְהָיוּ	אֶת־	אִמּוֹ	שְׁנֵי	פְּנֵי

### 2. OBSERVATIONS.

117. The ׀ which is seen in יִקְטֹל was originally a Pāṭāḥ; this original Pāṭāḥ is retained before laryngeals.

118. Wāw Conversive with the Impf. is וְ; with the Perfect, it is וְ.

119. An original ī is deflected in a closed unaccented syl. to ׀.

120. An original ī is retained unchanged in an unaccented sharpened syllable.

121. The plur. ending יִם becomes in the construct יִ.

122. The dual ending יִם also becomes in the construct יִ.

3. PRONOUNS, PERSONAL PREFIXES AND TERMINATIONS,  
PRONOMINAL SUFFIXES.

לָנוּ	יִכְתֹּב	הוּא	<i>He will write to us.</i>
לָךְ	תִּכְתֹּב	הִיא	<i>She will write to thee (f.).</i>
לוֹ	תִּכְתֹּב	אָתָּה	<i>Thou (m.) will write to him.</i>
לָהּ	תִּכְתֹּבִי	אֵת	<i>Thou (f.) wilt write to her.</i>
לָךְ	אֶכְתֹּב	אֲנִי	<i>I will write to thee (m.).</i>
לִי	יִכְתְּבוּ	הֵם	<i>They (m.) will write to me.</i>
לָכֶן	תִּכְתְּבֶנָּה	הֵן	<i>They (f.) will write to you (f.).</i>
לָהֶם	תִּכְתְּבוּ	אֲתֵם	<i>Ye (m.) will write to them (m.).</i>
לָהֶן	תִּכְתְּבֶנָּה	אֲתֵן	<i>Ye (f.) will write to them (f.).</i>
לָכֶם	נִכְתֹּב	אֲנִיחֶנּוּ	<i>We will write to you (m.).</i>

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 72. General View of the Strong Verb.

2. § 72. R's 1—7, Characteristics of Stems.

**Note 1.**—The synopsis of a stem includes (1) the Perf. 3 m. sg., (2) the Impf. 3 m. sg., (3) the Imv. 2 m. sg., (4) the two Infinitives, (5) the Participle or Participles.

**Note 2.**—In this general review of the strong verb, master the synopsis of each stem, so that it can be pronounced without hesitation, and written with perfect accuracy.

**Note 3.**—In this work use the following verbs in addition to the paradigm word: (1) מִשַּׁל *rule*, (2) כָּתַב *write*, (3) לָכַד *capture*.

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, Lists V. and VI., nouns numbered 31—45.

2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 24, 25.



## 7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will rule, he ruled himself, he will be caused to rule, be thou (m.) ruled*; (2) *He will be kept, keep thyself (Nif.), he caused to keep, to be caused to keep*; (3) *He was holy, he will be sanctified, sanctify thou (Pi'el and Hif'il), it will be sanctified*; (4) *To be created, being created, causing to divide, to cause to call, ruled, being caused to keep*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *God will not forsake me*; (2) *My mother will write to me*; (3) *The man and the woman became (Heb., were for) one flesh*; (4) *The man was called Adam*; (5) *The woman forsook her mother, and clave to her husband*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) לֹא תַעֲזֹב נַפְשִׁי; (2) לֹא הָיוּ שְׁנֵיהֶם; (3) לֹא תַעֲזֹב הָאִשָּׁה אֶת־אִישָׁהּ; (4) תַּעֲזֹב אִשְׁתְּךָ אֶדָם אֵין אֵין בְּיוֹם עָשָׂת אֱלֹהִים אֶרֶץ וְשָׁמַיִם; (5) טוֹבִים.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Genesis II 24, 25 from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis II 24, 25 from the unpointed text.*

6. Synopses to be written:—(1) *Of בָּרַל in Nī. and Hī.*; (2) *of בָּקֵשׁ in Pī and Pū.*; (3) *of בָּשָׁל in Kāl, Pī., Pū. and Hī.*; (4) *of זָכַר in Kāl, Nī. and Hī.*; (5) *of פָּקַד in all seven stems*; (6) *of כָּבַד (which has ā in Kāl Impf. and Imv.) in Kāl, Nī., Pī., Pū., Hī., Hiθp.*

## 8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Attenuation of ā to ī in the preformatives of the Kāl Impf. (2) The occurrence of an original ā before laryngeals in the preformatives of the Kāl Impf. (3) Wāw Conversive, with the Perf., with the Impf. (4) The words for *man, woman, his-wife, her-husband*. (5) Dual ending in absolute and construct. (6) Changes of the vowel ī. (7) Synopses in various stems. (8) Characteristics of various stems. (9) Classes of weak verbs.

## LESSON XXX.—REVIEW.

## 1. WORD-REVIEW.

[In this list of words, the superior figures indicate the verse in which the word, or its derivative, is found. In the case of nouns, the singular absolute is given, in the case of verbs, the root. The student is expected to compare with each word as here given, the various forms of that word which occur in the chapter, e. g., with שָׁתָה he will compare הִשְׁתָּה *he-caused-to-drink*, לְהִשְׁתָּה *to-cause-to-drink*.]

## 1. VERBS.

קָדַשׁ <sup>3</sup>	עָזַב <sup>24</sup>	נָפַח <sup>7</sup>	מוֹת <sup>17</sup>	חָמַר <sup>9</sup>	אָכַל <sup>16</sup>
שׁוּם <sup>8</sup>	עָלָה <sup>6</sup>	נָפַל <sup>21</sup>	מָטַר <sup>5</sup>	יָדַע <sup>9</sup>	בּוֹא <sup>19</sup>
שָׁבַת <sup>2</sup>	פָּרַד <sup>10</sup>	סָבַב <sup>11</sup>	מָצָא <sup>20</sup>	יָצַר <sup>7</sup>	בּוֹשׁ <sup>25</sup>
שָׁמַר <sup>15</sup>	צוּה <sup>16</sup>	סָגַר <sup>21</sup>	נִוַּח <sup>15</sup>	יָשַׁן <sup>21</sup>	בָּנָה <sup>22</sup>
שָׁקָה <sup>6</sup>	צָמַח <sup>5</sup>	עָבַר <sup>5</sup>	נָטַע <sup>8</sup>	כָּלָה <sup>1</sup>	דָּבַק <sup>24</sup>
				לָקַח <sup>15</sup>	הָלַךְ <sup>14</sup>

## 2. NOUNS, PARTICLES, ETC.

שִׁיחַ <sup>5</sup>	צָבָא <sup>1</sup>	נִגְרַל <sup>18</sup>	חַיִּים <sup>7</sup>	אִשָּׁה <sup>22</sup>	אָב <sup>24</sup>
שְׁבִיעִי <sup>2</sup>	צָלַע <sup>21</sup>	נָהַר <sup>10</sup>	טָרַם <sup>5</sup>	בֵּר <sup>18</sup>	אָבִן <sup>12</sup>
שֵׁהֶם <sup>12</sup>	קָדַם <sup>8</sup>	נִשְׁמָה <sup>7</sup>	יְהוָה <sup>4</sup>	בְּרַלַח <sup>12</sup>	אֵד <sup>6</sup>
שָׁם <sup>8</sup>	קָדָמָה <sup>14</sup>	עֶזֶר <sup>18</sup>	לֹא <sup>5</sup>	בָּשָׂר <sup>21</sup>	אֵין <sup>5</sup>
שָׁם <sup>11</sup>	רֹאשׁ <sup>10</sup>	עָפַר <sup>7</sup>	כָּאֲכַל <sup>9</sup>	גֵּן <sup>8</sup>	אִישׁ <sup>23</sup>
תּוֹלָדָה <sup>4</sup>	רַע <sup>9</sup>	עֵצִים <sup>23</sup>	מָה <sup>19</sup>	הוּא <sup>11</sup>	אֵם <sup>24</sup>
תְּרִדָּמָה <sup>21</sup>	שָׂרָה <sup>5</sup>	עָרוֹם <sup>25</sup>	מְלֹאכָה <sup>2</sup>	זֶה <sup>4</sup>	אָף <sup>7</sup>
		פָּעַם <sup>23</sup>	מֵרָאָה <sup>9</sup>	זֶהָב <sup>11</sup>	אֲרֻבָּעָה <sup>10</sup>

## 2. VERSE-REVIEW.

1. Pronounce the pointed text of each verse until it can be read aloud rapidly and without hesitation.

2. Write out on paper the unpointed text, one verse at a time, and then, without the aid of either pointed text or translation, insert the necessary points and vowel-signs. Compare the result with the pointed text, and note the mistakes; repeat the exercise till each verse can be pointed without mistake.

3. Write the Hebrew of the chapter, verse by verse, with only the English translation before the eye. Here also correct the result each time by the pointed text.

4. Write out the transliteration of each verse, referring in doubtful cases to the transliteration of particular words given in the Notes from time to time.

### 3. GRAMMAR-REVIEW.

1. Long ô = â, § 30. 6.
2. Long ô = aw, § 30. 7.
3. Changes of ä, ĩ, ũ, § 31. 2. 3.
4. Reduction, § 36. 2. a, b, and N. 1—4.
5. Attenuation, § 36. 3. a, b, c.
6. Simple verb-stem (Kāl), § 58. 1.
7. Formation and force of the Pi'el stem, § 58. 3. a, b, c.
8. Formation and force of the Pū'al stem, § 58. 4. a, b, c.
9. Formation and force of the Hiθpā'el stem, § 58. 7. a, b, c.
10. Formation and force of Hīf. and Hōf. stems, § 58. 5. a, b, c, 6. a, b, c.
11. Formation and force of the Nīf'al stem, § 58. 2. a, b, c.
12. General view of the verb-stems, § 59. R's 1—4.
13. Inflection of Kāl Perf. (active), § 60. R's 1—3.
14. Inflection of Kāl Perf. (stative), § 61. 1—3.
15. Inflection of remaining Perfects, § 62. 1, 2.
16. Inflection of Kāl Imperfect (active) § 63. R's 1—4.
17. Inflection of Kāl Imperfect (stative), § 64. 1—3.
18. Inflection of remaining Imperfects, § 65. 1—5.
19. Inflection of the various Imperatives, § 66. 1, 2.
20. The various Infinitives (abs. and const.), § 67. 1, 2.
21. The various Participles, § 68. 1—3.
22. General view of the strong verb, § 72. R's 1—7.
23. Classification of weak verbs, § 77. 1—6.
24. Seğolate nouns, § 89. 1.

## 4. A REVIEW EXERCISE ON THE STRONG VERB.

[Supply in each case the vowel-points, etc.; the superior figures denote the number of places in the paradigm represented by the accompanying form, e. g., קטלתן<sup>3</sup> = קטלִתֶּן, קטלִּים, קטלֵם.]

- (1) נקטלתם<sup>3</sup>, (2) תקטלי<sup>5</sup>, (3) קטלנה<sup>2</sup>, (4) נקטלתם<sup>3</sup>, (5) התקטלנה<sup>2</sup>, (6) הקטלת<sup>4</sup>, (7) יקטיל<sup>1</sup>, (8) התקטלנו<sup>2</sup>, (9) הקטיל<sup>1</sup>, (10) אקטיל<sup>1</sup>, (11) קטול<sup>2</sup>, (12) הקטלה<sup>2</sup>, (13) התקטלת<sup>2</sup>, (14) התקטלתם<sup>2</sup>, (15) הקטל<sup>7</sup>, (16) יתקטל<sup>1</sup>, (17) התקטל<sup>3</sup>, (18) יתקטלנה<sup>12</sup>, (19) הקטילה<sup>2</sup>, (20) הקטלי<sup>2</sup>, (21) התקטלה<sup>2</sup>, (22) הקטילו<sup>2</sup>, (23) מקטל<sup>3</sup>, (24) תתקטל<sup>10</sup>, (25) מקטל<sup>3</sup>, (26) הקטיל<sup>2</sup>, (27) מקטיל<sup>3</sup>, (28) תתקטל<sup>2</sup>, (29) תתקטלו<sup>2</sup>, (30) מקטיל<sup>3</sup>, (31) אקטל<sup>5</sup>, (32) נקטלה<sup>2</sup>, (33) קטלו<sup>5</sup>, (34) אקטל<sup>5</sup>, (35) נתקטל<sup>5</sup>, (36) תתקטל<sup>2</sup>, (37) תתקטלו<sup>2</sup>, (38) נתקטל<sup>2</sup>, (39) נתקטלו<sup>2</sup>, (40) התקטלנה<sup>2</sup>, (41) תתקטלו<sup>2</sup>, (42) תתקטלתם<sup>2</sup>, (43) תתקטלתי<sup>3</sup>, (44) תתקטלתי<sup>2</sup>, (45) תתקטלתי<sup>2</sup>, (46) תתקטלתי<sup>2</sup>, (47) תתקטלתי<sup>2</sup>, (48) תתקטלתי<sup>2</sup>, (49) תתקטלתי<sup>2</sup>, (50) תתקטלתי<sup>2</sup>, (51) תתקטלתי<sup>2</sup>, (52) תתקטלתי<sup>2</sup>, (53) תתקטלתי<sup>2</sup>, (54) תתקטלתי<sup>2</sup>, (55) תתקטלתי<sup>2</sup>, (56) תתקטלתי<sup>2</sup>, (57) תתקטלתי<sup>2</sup>, (58) תתקטלתי<sup>2</sup>, (59) תתקטלתי<sup>2</sup>, (60) תתקטלתי<sup>2</sup>, (61) תתקטלתי<sup>2</sup>, (62) תתקטלתי<sup>2</sup>, (63) תתקטלתי<sup>2</sup>, (64) תתקטלתי<sup>2</sup>, (65) תתקטלתי<sup>2</sup>, (66) תתקטלתי<sup>2</sup>, (67) תתקטלתי<sup>2</sup>, (68) תתקטלתי<sup>2</sup>.

## LESSON XXXI.—GENESIS III. 1-2.

## 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) מ. (49); (2) כָּל (108); (3) חַיִּית (128); (4) הַשָּׂרָה (171); (5) מִמֶּנּוּ (41); (6) עֵץ (70); (7) הָיָן (189); (8) בְּתוֹךְ (41); (9) מִמֶּנּוּ (229).

## 2. NOTES.

273. וְהַנָּחָשׁ—*and-the-serpent*: §§ 49. 1; 45. 1; 90. 1. a.

274. הָיָה—Kāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the 'פ laryng. and ה' verb הָיָה *be*; meaning, *he-was*; corresponding form of the strong verb, קָטַל, § 82. 1. a.

275. עָרוֹם—*cunning*: a passive formation, § 91. 1. c.

276. עָשָׂה—Kāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the 'פ laryng. and ה' verb עָשָׂה *make*; meaning, *he-made*; corresponding form of the strong verb, קָטַל, § 82. 1. a.

277. אַף—'āf—*also, even*: an adverb.

278. אָמַר—Kāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the פ' verb אָמַר; meaning, *he-said*; cor. form of strong verb, קָטַל, § 77. 2.

279. תֹּאכְלוּ—θō'-x'10—*ye-shall-eat*; cf. וַיֹּאמֶר:

a. ת = *you*, and with the affix י (plur.) indicates Impf. 2 pl. m.

b. The א, as in וַיֹּאמֶר, loses its force, and preform. has ô, § 79. 1.

c. The ך under כ is for ך or ך, §§ 79. 2; 63. R. 3.

280. וְהִיאֵם—wāt-tō''mēr—*and-she-said*:

a. On the form of Wāw Conversive with Impf. see § 70. 2. a.

b. On the retrocession of the accent, § 70. 3. a. (3).

c. On the vowel after ת (ô), and the vowel under מ (ě), § 79. 1, 2.

d. Kāl Impf. 3 f. sg. of the פ' verb אָמַר *say*; meaning, *she-will-say*; corresponding form of the strong verb, תִּקְטֹל.

281. נֹאכְלִי—nô'-x'el—*we-may-eat*; cf. וַיֹּאמֶר:

a. נ, as in נֹאכְלִי (130), is connected with אֲנִי.

b. א loses its force, and the preformative has ô, § 79. 1, 2.

c. Kāl Impf. 1 pl. com., of the פ' verb אָכַל; meaning, *we may-eat*; corresponding form of strong verb נִקְטֹל, § 63. 10.

## 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

וַיֹּאמֶר	הָיָה	תֹּאכְלוּ	וַיֹּאמֶר
וַתֹּאמֶר	עָשָׂה	תֹּאמְרוּ	וַתֹּאמֶר
נֹאכַל	בָּרָא	עַץ־הָגֵן	וַיִּקְרָא
תֹּאכְלוּ	קָרָא	בְּתוֹךְ־הָגֵן	וַיְבַרֵּל

## 4. OBSERVATIONS.

123. In verbs פֹּ"א, the א, in Kāl Impf., loses its consonantal force, and the preceding vowel is always ô.

124. In verbs לִ"ה, where the ה is merely a vowel-letter, and in verbs לִ"א, where the א has lost its consonantal force, the ultimate ׀ of the root form (cf. קטל) is rounded in the open syllable to ׀,

125. The prefix ת with the affix ך indicates an Impf. 2 m. pl.

126. Méθëğ is found with a long vowel in a closed syllable before Mäḳḳëf, and especially with an unchangeable long vowel.

127. Wāw Conversive with the Imperfect draws the accent from the ultima to the penult, provided the penult is not a *closed* syllable.

## 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- |                            |                                       |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. § 70. 1. a. b,          | Use of Impf. and Perf. with Wāw Conv. |
| 2. § 70. 2. a. b,          | The form of the Conjunction.          |
| 3. § 70. 3. a. b,          | The verbal form employed.             |
| 1, 2,                      |                                       |
| 4. § 70. 3. R. and Note.   | Special cases.                        |
| 5. § 73. 1—3. R. and Note. | Laryngeal Verbs.                      |
| 6. § 84. 1, 2,             | Bi-literal Verbs.                     |







6. To be described:<sup>1</sup>—The forms שִׁרְצוּ (1:21),<sup>2</sup> יִסְגְּרוּ (2:21), יִתְּנוּ (1:17), יִקְרָא (2:23), יִבְדֹּל (1:4), יִקְדִּישׁ (2:3).

### 9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Wâw Conversive with the Impf. (2) Wâw Conversive with the Perfect. (3) First radical of verbs פ"ן. (4) Hîf'il Impf. with Wâw Conversive. (5) The ה־ of ה"ל Impf's with Wâw Conversive. (6) Change of accent with Wâw Conversive. (7) D. l. after a disjunctive accent. (8) The use of Méθěǵ before Măḳḳěf.

## LESSON XXXII. GENESIS III. 3-5.

### 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) מוֹת (231); (2) תִּמְתּוּן (231); (3) מִמְּנוּ (229); (4) וְרַע (199); (5) הוּא (Principle 5).

### 2. NOTES.

282. תִּנְגְּעוּ—θig-g'û—*ye-shall-touch*, for תִּנְגְּעוּ :

- a. ת, with ך, indicates Impf. 2 m. pl.
- b. ך, the first radical, is assimilated, §§ 78. 2. a.
- c. A new disjunctive accent called Tifḥâ; §§ 22. 10; 24. 6.
- d. Kâl Impf. 2 m. pl. of the פ"ן and ל"י laryng. verb נָגַע *touch*; meaning, *ye-shall-touch*; corresponding form of strong verb, תִּקְטֹלוּ.

<sup>1</sup>The description of a verb includes a statement of (1) the stem, (2) tense, (3) pers., gen., num., (4) class, (5) root, with its meaning, (6) meaning of the form, (7) corresponding form of קָטַל; this order is to be followed rigidly.

<sup>2</sup>These figures refer to the chapter and verse of the text in which the form occurs.

283. תִּגְעוּ בּוֹ פֶּן—The D. l. in בּ and פ, § 12. 3.

284. תִּמָּתוּן—t'mû-θûn—*ye-shall-die*; cf. תִּגְעוּ :

a. ת, with ו (ו archaic § 63. R. 3). indicates Impf. 2 m. pl.

b. The root is מוּת *die*; ׀ is defective for ו, § 6. 4. N. 2.

285. יָדַע—yô-dē(ă)—*knowing*, = *knows*; cf. זָרַע :

a. Kāl act. part. sg. masc. of the פ"ו and ל laryngeal verb יָדַע, *know* meaning, *knowing*; corresponding form, קָטַל.

b. The ׀ under ע is Pāṭāḥ-furtive, §§ 76. 1. c. (3).

286. אֲכַלְכֶּם—'āxōl-xēm—*your-eating*; cf. אֲכַלָּה :

a. The ׀ under כ is ō deflected from original ū, § 71. 3. a. (1)

b. Kāl Inf. const., with pronominal suffix כֶּם.

287. וּנִפְקְחוּ—*and-will-be-opened*:

a. The ו is Wāw Conversive with the Perfect, § 70. 2. b.

b. The ן is the characteristic of the Nif'al, § 59. 2.

c. Nif'al Perf. 3 c. plur. of the ל laryng. verb פָּקַח *open*; meaning, *they-were-opened*; corresponding form, נִקְטְלוּ.

288. עֵינֶיכֶם—'ē-nē-xēm—*your eyes*:

a. Eye עֵין [two] eyes עֵינִים; [two] eyes-of עֵינֵי, § 107. 6.

b. The grave suffix כֶּם, always accented, § 51. 1. a.

289. וְהִיְיָתֶם—wih-yî-θēm—*and-ye-shall-be*:

a. ו, so written before a consonant with Šwā, is Wāw Conversive.

b. תֶּם is the personal termination of the Perf. 2 m. plur.

c. First radical ה, second י, third י; ׀ under ה silent.

290. כְּאֱלֹהִים—kê'lô-hîm—*like-God*:

a. For כְּאֱלֹהִים according to § 47. 3; but א is weak and loses its consonantal force, and Šwā disappears with it. The vowel under כ then becomes ׀ in compensation for the quiescent א. § 47. R. 1.

291. יָדְעֵי—yô-d'ê—*knowers-of*; cf. יָדַע (285):

a. The m. plur. const. of יָדַע; note the ending י׃.

## 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

עֵינִים	יְהִיָּה	נִפְקָחוּ	לֵאמֹר	יֹאכֵל	יָתֵן
עֵינֵיכֶם	וְהִיָּיתֶם	נִקְטָל	בְּאֵלֵהֶם	תֹּאכֵל	תִּתֵּן

## 4. OBSERVATIONS.

128. The ending 'ִ is the construct ending of *dual* as well as of plural nouns.

129. The letter ה, of הִיָּה *be*, always takes simple (silent) Š'wâ, unless it is initial.

130. The Nif'āl Perfect and Participle have the prefix נִ,

131. When a consonant is elided after a short vowel, that vowel is strengthened in compensation and becomes unchangeable.

132. Any 3 *masc.* sg. verbal form, of the Imperfect may be made 3 *fem.* sg. by change of י to ת.

## 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- § 74. Tabular view, Inflection of עָטַל in Kāl, Nif'āl and Hif'il stems.
- § 74. 1, Rejection of D. f. by the laryngeal.
- § 74. 2. *a, b*, Preference of laryngeals for *a*-class vowels.
- § 74. 3. *a—d*, Preference of laryngeals for comp'd Š'wâ.
- § 42. 1—3, Peculiarities of laryngeals (*to be read*).

**Note 1.**—In the study of this class of verbs, (1) examine closely the synopses, noting the variations from the strong verb, (2) analyze exhaustively all forms given under § 74. with which you are familiar, (3) master thoroughly the sections indicated to be learned, (4) write *without help* a complete paradigm of the Kāl, Nif'āl and Hif'il stems, (5) compare the result with the paradigm given in the grammar.

**Note 2.**—In the study of פ' laryng. verbs use for practice (1) עָמַד stand, (2) עָבַד serve, (3) חָזַק be strong.

#### 6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VI., nouns numbered 61-76.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 3—5.

#### 7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

יָדַע אֱלֹהִים כִּי—*For God (is) knowing=For God knows.*

בַּיּוֹם אֲכַלְכֶּם מִמֶּנּוּ וְנִפְקְחוּ עֵינֵיכֶם—*In the day of your eating from it, THEN will be opened your eyes.*

**Principle 7.**—The participle is often used for the present tense.

**Principle 8.**—The conjunction וְ is frequently used “to connect a statement of time with the clause to which it relates.”

#### 8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *She caused to serve*; (2) *He will be strong*; (3) *She was served*; (4) *I caused to stand*; (5) *They will cause to stand*; (6) *Thou (f.) wilt be served*; (7) *It will be said*; (8) *She will abandon*; (9) *Ye (m.) did abandon*; (10) *I shall be served*; (11) *Be thou served*; (12) *To be abandoned*; (13) *We shall serve*; (14) *Ye (m.) shall stand*; (15) *Be strong*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Serving thou shalt serve God*; (2) *And the man saw the good fruit*; (3) *And the woman saw that the fruit was good*; (4) *Their eyes were opened*; (5) *In the day of your ruling the earth*; (6) *The woman will eat the fruit, and of (= from) it she will give to her husband, who will eat with her*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) לִקְחָהּ הָאִשָּׁה אֶת-הַפֶּרִי; (2) מִי יִתֵּן אֶת-הַפֶּרִי הַזֶּה לָאִשָּׁה הַזֹּאת; (3) וְיַעֲמִד הָאִישׁ בָּגֶן; (4) וְיֵעָמֵד הָאִישׁ בָּגֶן; (5) אֱלֹהִים אָמַר יְהִי-אֹר.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 3—5.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis III. 3-5, from the unpointed text.*

6. To be described:—The forms תִּרְאֶה, יַעֲלֶה, יַעֲזֹב, עֲשׂוֹת, אַעֲשֶׂה, נַעֲשֶׂה, עֲבֹד.

#### 9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Dual abs. affix. (2) Dual const. affix. (3) ה with ׀. (4) *And-he-saw, and-she-saw.* (5) Formation of feminine nouns. (6) Synopsis in Hif. of שָׁכַל. (7) The א of verbs פ"א. (8) The vowel of the Preformative in Kāl Impf. of verbs פ"א. (9) The stem-vowel of verbs פ"א in the Kāl Impf.

### LESSON XXXIII. GENESIS III. 6-8.

#### 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) הָיָה (274); (2) תִּנְעֹנֵי (282); (3) וַיְהִי (269); (4) וַיַּעַשׂ (87); (5) וַיִּבְרָךְ (114); (6) יַעֲלֶה (179); (7) נִשְׁמַת (186).

#### 2. NOTES.

292. וַתִּרְאֶה—wāt-tē'-rē'—*and-(she)-saw*; cf. וַיִּרְאֵה and-(he)-saw:

a. Full form תִּרְאֶה (cf. וַיְהִי), but ה־ never stands with Wāw conversive (§ 82. 5. b); ׀ standing under the tone, becomes ׀ (§ 82. 5. b. (4)); and a helping ׀ is inserted after ר (§ 29. 4. b.)

293. תִּאֲוָה—(a) *delight*: a noun formed by prefix ת, § 93.

294. לְעֵינָיִם—to-the-[two]-eyes: §§ 45. R. 3; 106. 5. a.

295. נִחְמָד—nēḥ-mād—*desirable*:

a. Nif. part. of the 'פ laryng. verb חָמַד *desire*; meaning, *desired*

or *desirable*; corresponding form נִקְטָל, but the ׀ has become ׀ before ה, § 74. 2. b.

b. The strong laryngeal ה has simple (silent) šwâ, § 74. 3. b.

296. לְהַשְׁכִּיל—l'hās-kil—to-make-wise:

a. Hif. Inf. const. of שָׁכַל *be wise*; corresponding form הִקְטִיל.

b. Synopsis: מְשַׁכֵּיל, הַשְׁכִּיל, הַשְׁכֵּל, יִשְׁכֵּל, הַיְשָׁכִיל;  
—note the ׀ under preformative, except in Perfect.

297. מִפְּרִיו—from-its-fruit: (1) מֵן, (2) פָּרִי, (3) וּ.

298. וַתֵּתֵן—and-she-gave: feminine of נָתַן (94).

299. עִמָּה—'im-mâh—with-her; preposition עִם:

c. הָ, arising from הָ, is âh, not âh.

300. וַתִּפְקְחֵנָּה—and-(they, f.)-were-opened; cf. יָקוּ:

a. Nif'al (note D. f. in and ׀ under פ), Impf. 3 fem. (נָה) plur. of the 'ל laryngeal root פָּקַח; corresponding form תִּקְטְלֵנָּה.

301. עֵינָי—'ê-nê—eyes-of; cf. עֵינֶיכֶם (288), עֵינִים (294).

302. וַיֵּדְעוּ—wây-yê-d'û—and-they-knew:

a. Kāl Impf. 3 m. plur. of the פ' and 'ל laryng. verb יָדַע *know*.

b. Corresponding form, יִקְטְלוּ; the first radical ו, being weak, drops out, and ׀ now standing in an open syl., becomes ׀, § 80. 2. a. (1).

c. Méθëğ with long vowel before vocal šwâ pretonic, § 18. 2.

303. עֵרְמִים—'ê-rûm-mîm—naked: irregular plural of עֵרֵם.

304. הֵם—hêm—they (m.): cf. the other form הֵמָּה, pron. suf. הֵם.

305. וַיִּתְּפְרוּ—wây-yîṭ-p'rû—and-they-sew<sup>d</sup>:

a. Kāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of תָּפַר *sew*; cor. form, יִקְטְלוּ; 3 m. sg. יִתְּפֹר.

b. Synopsis: תִּפְּוֹר, תִּפְּרֹר, תִּפְּוֹר, תִּפְּרֹר, יִתְּפֹר, תִּתְּפֹר.

306. עֵלָה—'lê(h)—leaf-of: abs. sg. עֵלָה.

307. תְּאֵנָה—ṭ'ê-nâ(h)—fig-tree: note the Zākēf-kātôn.



308. וַיַּעֲשׂוּ—wāy-yā'-sû—*and-they-made*; cf. וַיַּעַשׂ *and-he-made*.  
 309. וַיִּשְׁמְעוּ—*and-they-heard*; cf. וַתִּפְּרוּ (305).  
 310. קוֹל—kôl—*voice*; cf. כָּל (kôl) *all*.  
 311. מִתְהַלֵּךְ—*walking*: Hîṭpā'ēl participle of הָלַךְ *walk*.  
 312. וַיִּתְחַבֵּא—*and-(he)-hid-himself*; cf. מִתְהַלֵּךְ.

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יִשְׁמְעוּ	יִתְּפְרוּ	יִדְעוּ	יִשְׁמְעוּ
------------	------------	---------	------------

### 4. OBSERVATIONS.

133. Of two š'wās in the middle of a word the first is silent, the second is vocalized.

134. Where a closed syllable would have ĭ, an open syllable has ē.

### 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- § 74. Tabular View, Synopses of עָטַל in Pi'el, Pū'al, Hîṭpā'ēl, and Hōf'al.
- § 74. 2. a—b. Preference of the laryngeal for ä.
- § 74. 3. a—d. Preference of the laryng. for comp'd š'wā.
- § 42. 1—3, Peculiarities of laryngeals (*to be read*).

**Note 1.**—In the study of this class of verbs (1) examine closely the synopses, noting the variations from the strong verb, (2) analyze exhaustively all familiar forms given under § 74. 1-3, (3) master thoroughly the sections indicated to be learned, (4) write *without help* a complete paradigm of the verb, and (5) compare the result with the paradigm given in the grammar.

**Note 2.**—In this study of פ' laryng. verbs, use for practice (1) חָמַד *desire*, (2) עָזַב *forsake*, (3) עָלַם *conceal*, (4) הָפַךְ *turn*.

### 6. WORD-LESSON.

- In the Word-Lists, under List VII., the nouns numbered 77—84.
- Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 6—8.



## 7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will desire*; (2) *He was caused to turn*; (3) *She was abandoned* (Pū'āl עִזַּב); (4) *She will conceal herself* (Hiṭp.); (5) *They will be caused to stand*; (6) *We shall be forsaken* (Nif.); (7) *Thou (f.) will be desired* (Nif.); (8) *She will be caused to turn*; (9) *Be thou (f.) desirable* (Nif.); (10) *Cause ye (m.) to forsake*; (11) *Be ye (m.) caused to forsake*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *And the woman saw that the fruit was good and she desired it*; (2) *She took the fruit and gave it to the man*; (3) *I caused the man to serve God*; (4) *The man was forsaken in the garden*; (5) *The woman turned herself and saw the man who was standing under the tree*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) לָקַחַהּ הָאִשָּׁה מִפָּרִי; (2) יָעִזַּב הָאִישׁ אֶבְיוֹ; (3) וַיִּתֵּן אֶת הָאִישׁ לְעֶבֶד אֶת־הָאֱלֹהִים; (4) וַיִּתֵּן אֶת הָאִישׁ לְעֶבֶד אֶת־הָאֱלֹהִים; (5) נָחַמְדָּהּ הָאִשָּׁה; (6) וַתִּתְחַבֵּא הָאִשָּׁה וַתַּעַשׂ לָהּ חֲגוּרָה.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 6—8.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis III. 6—8.*

6. To be written out:—*Synopses of עָמַד and חָמַד in all stems.*

7. To be described:—The forms וַתֵּרָא, יַעֲשֶׂה, נִחְמַד, יִהְיֶה.

## 8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) The peculiarities of laryngeals as seen in verbs פ laryng.
- (2) The meanings of Nīf'āl and Hiṭpā'ēl stems.
- (3) The two ways of vocalizing Imperfect Kāl in פ laryng. verbs.
- (4) The differing grades of strength in the various laryngeals.
- (5) Compensation for the failure to double a laryngeal.
- (6) The common element in the Imperfect, Imperative and Infinitive Construct.

## LESSON XXXIV. GENESIS III. 9-11.

## 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) שְׁנֵיהֶם (88,270); (2) רוּחַ (15); (3) אִשְׁתּוֹ (268); (4) פָּנַי (13);  
 (5) בְּתוֹךְ (41); (6) הֶגֶן (189); (7) וַיִּקְרָא (29); (8) אָדָם (131).

## 2. NOTES.

313. אֵיכָה—'äy-yě'k-kâ(h)—*where-(art)-thou?*:

a. אֵי *where*, with union syllable אֵי, § 71. 2. c. (3).

b. כָּה, a fuller writing for כֵּה, the pronominal suffix.

314. שָׁמַעְתִּי—*I-heard*; corresponding form קִטַּלְתִּי; cf. נָתַתִּי.

315. וָאִירָא—wâ-'î-râ'—*and-I-was-afraid*:

a. וָ, the Wâw Convers., before a laryngeal, loses D. f. and becomes וְ.

b. אִ indicates the first person *I*; the root is יָרָא *be-afraid*.

c. The accent T'vir ( , ), and that under שָׁמַעְתִּי, Tîfhâ ( , ), are disjunctives of the third class, § 22. 10, 11.

316. וָאֶחְבֵּא—wâ-'ê-hâ-vê'—*and-I-hid-myself*:

a. On וְ and אֶ see preceding note (315. a).

b. Nif'al Impf. 1 c. sg. of the 'פ laryng. and אֶ'ל verb חָבֵא *hide*.

c. D. f. rejected from חָ, and preceding vowel lowered, § 74. 1.

317. הֵגִיד—(he) *made-known*; cf. הִמְטִיר, יָטַע, יָפַח:

a. Hif'il (הֵ) Perfect 3 sg. m. of the פִּי' verb נָגַד *make known*.

b. Cor. form, הֵגִיד, הִגִּיד, הִגִּיר, הִגִּיר, הִגִּיר, הִגִּיר; Synopsis, הִקְטִיל; the D. f. in גִּ is for the assimilated ג, § 78. 2. b.

318. לְ—preposition לֵ, with suffix הֵ, § 51. 3.

319. אֶתָּה—pausal for אַתָּה, §§ 50. 2; 38. 2.

320. הֶמֶן—h'mîn—*from*, §§ 46. 1; 48.

321. צִוִּיתִיךָ—šîw-wî-θî'-xâ—*I-commanded-thee*; cf. וַיִּצַּו:

a. Pi'el Perf. 1 sg. of the צִ' verb צִוָּה *command*, § 82.

b. Cor. form, קַטְלֵתִּיךָ; but instead of לְ, we have יְ = i; § 82.

3. b.

c. הִי = I; הָ = *thee*; D. f. in הָ, characteristic of Pī'ēl.

322. לְבִלְתִּי—to-not: prep. לְ, and בְלִיתִי, the neg. used with Inf's.

323. אֲכַל־'xöl+--(to)-eat: Kāl Inf. const. before Mäḵḵēf, § 17. 2.

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

וְאִירָא	שְׁמַעְתִּי בְּגֵן	יִתְחַבֵּא
וְאִתְחַבֵּא	וְאִירָא כִּי	אִתְחַבֵּא

### 4. OBSERVATIONS.

135. הָ, before the *first* person (אֲ), becomes הָ.

136. A dāğ. l. in an initial spirant will stand even when the preceding word closes with a vowel, if that word carries a disjunctive accent.

137. The Hiṯpā'ēl is generally reflexive; the Nif'al was originally reflexive, and in common usage frequently has this force.

### 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- § 75. Tabular View,      Synopses of קָאֵל in Kāl, Nif'al, Hif'il and Höf'al stems.
- § 75. 1. a, b, and N. 1-3,      Rejection of D. f. by the laryngeal.
- § 75. 2. a-c,      Preference of the laryngeal for ā.
- § 75. 3,      Preference of the laryngeal for comp'd š\*wâ.
- § 42. 1-3,      Peculiarities of laryngeals (*to be read*).

### 6. WORD-LESSON.

- Make out a list of the new words in Gencsis III. 9—11.

## 7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת הַשָּׁמַיִם—*God created the heavens.*

וַיְבָרֶךְ אֹתָם אֱלֹהִים—*And God blessed them.*

אֶת-קוֹלְךָ שָׁמַעְתִּי בָּנָן—*Thy voice I heard in the garden.*

**Principle 9.**—The object of the verb generally stands *after* both predicate and subject; but if the object is pronominal it stands *between* the predicate and subject; or, if the object is to be emphasized, it stands *before* both predicate and subject.

## 8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will redeem*; (2) *Redeem thou (f.)*; (3) *They (m.) will redeem*; (4) *Thou (f.) wilt be redeemed*; (5) *We were redeemed*; (6) *I shall cause to redeem*; (7) *They caused to redeem*; (8) *He was caused to redeem*; (9) *Being caused to redeem*; (10) *To cause to redeem*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *'Thou didst hear the voice of God from the heavens*; (2) *Let us make for ourselves large girdles*; (3) *They will hide themselves (Nif. or Hithp.) in the garden*; (4) *This is the day in which God spoke to the man in the midst of the garden of Eden*; (5) *God will redeem the man and his seed*; (6) *The man will be redeemed in that day*.

1. To be translated into English:—(1) נִשְׁמַע קוֹל אֱלֹהִים; (2) עַל-הָאָרֶץ; (3) בָּרוּךְ אֱלֹהֵי מִי הִתְחַבֵּא מִפְּנֵי אֱלֹהִים; (4) הַשָּׁמַיִם; (5) נִחְמְדָה הָאָרֶץ; (6) בְּכָל-הָאָרֶץ הַמִּשְׁלָה הָאָדָם; (7) בְּעֵינַי כָּל-הַבֶּשֶׂר.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III., 9—11.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis III., 9—11 from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopsises in Kāl, Nīf, Hīf, and Hōf. of גָּאַל and שָׁחַת; and of גָּאַל in Pī'el, Pū'āl and Hīθp.

7. To be described:—יִבְחַר, יִגְאַל, יִנְאֵלָה, יִנְאֵלָה, יִנְאֵלָה.

### 9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Wāw Conversive before א. (2) Cases of Nīf. and Hīθp. stems in Gen. III. 7—11; (3) Synopsises of the strong verb קָטַל; (4) The personal pronoun; (5) The inseparable prepositions; (6) Wāw Conversive with Perfect and Imperfect; (7) Synopsises of 'ע laryng. verb in Kāl, Nīf, Hīf. and Hōf. stems.

## LESSON XXXV. GENESIS III. 12-14.

### 1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) מִמֶּנּוּ (229); (2) הָאָדָם (131); (3) אִשָּׁה (255); (4) מִן (49); (5) וְתֹאמַר (280); (6) הִנָּחֵשׁ (273); (7) בְּהֶמָּה (125); (8) חַיִּית (128); (9) הַשָּׂדֶה; (10) תֹּאכַל (228).

### 2. NOTES.

324. נָתַתָּה—nā-θāt-tā(h)—*thou-gavest*; cf. קָטַלְתָּ:

a. Kāl Perf. 2 sg. m. of the פִּ"ן verb נָתַן, § 78. 2. R. 3.

b. The vowel-letter ה at the end is not usual; the ending is generally ת.

325. עִמָּדִי—'im-mā-dī—*with-me*: note Zākēf kâton, § 24. 4.

326. הִוא נָתַתָּהּ לִי—hī' nā-θ'nā(h)l+lī—*she gave+to-me*, § 15.

3:

a. The pronoun used as subject of a verb is expressed whenever, as here, it is emphatic.

327. וָאֵכַל—wā'-ô-xēl—*and-I-ate*; cf. וָאֵחָבָא, וָאֵירָא:

- a. אָכַל is for אֵאֵכַל, of which the radical א is lost, § 79. 1. N.  
b. ך, the form of Wāw Conversive with the Impf., becomes ך before א, § 70. 2. a. (3).

328. מַה־זֹּאת—mā(h)z+zô(')ô—*what+this?* §§ 54. 2. a; 52. 1. b.

329. עָשִׂיתָ—thou-(f.)-hast-done; תּ = *thou* (f.); on י see § 82. 3. b.

330. הִשִּׁיאֲנִי—hîš-šî-â-nî—(he) *deceived-me*; cf. הִגִּיד:

- a. נִי is the pron. suf. of 1st pers., = the so-called connecting vowel,  
b. הִשִּׁיא Hif. Perf. 3 m. sg. of נָשָׂא נ being assim., § 78. 2. b.

331. עָשִׂיתָ זֹאת—'â-šî-ôâ-zô(')ô—*thou-(m.)-hast-done this*:

- a. עָשִׂיתָ = *thou-(f.)-hast-done*; עָשִׂיתָ = *thou-(m.)-hast-done*.  
b. D. f. in ך is conj., § 15. 3; accent over זֹאת, S'göltâ, § 24. 3.

332. אָרֹר—'â-rûr—*cursed*; Kāl Part. Pass. of אָרַר, § 68. 1. c.

333. גִּחְוֹנָךְ—thy-belly; cf. מֵאֵרֶת, גִּרְלִים:

- a. The absolute form is גִּחְוֹן but with suffix גִּחְוֹנָךְ § 109. 1. a.  
b. The ô is here written defectively; the suffix is ך with ך.

334. תֵּלֶךְ—ô-î-lēx—*thou-shalt-go*:

- a. The root is תֵּלַךְ, or תֵּלַךְ, § 80. 2. R. 3.  
b. The prefix ת = *thou* (m.); cor. form of קָטַל is תִּקְטַל.

335. יָמֵי—*days-of*; sg. יוֹם, plur. יָמִים, plur. const. יָמֵי.

336. חַיֶּיךָ—hây-yé'-xâ—*thy-lives*; from the plur. חַיִּים:

- a. On the vowel י (ê) see § 30. 5 and b.

### 3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

הִגִּיד	מִי	עָשִׂיתָ	נִתְּנָה־לִּי	אָכַלְתָּ	אָתָּה
הִשִּׁיא	מֶה	עָשִׂיתָ	עָשִׂיתָ זֹאת	נִתְּנָה	אָכַלְתָּ

## 4. OBSERVATIONS.

138. The radical ך, when it would stand at the end of a syllable, and before a dental consonant is assimilated.

139. The Interrog. pronouns are מי *who?*, and מה *what?*.

140. ת = *thou* (m.), ת = *thou* (f.), but both have their soft sound (θ) when a vowel precedes.

141. D. f. conj. may or may not be accompanied by Măḳḳēf.

142. The personal termination ת *thou* (m.) is generally written without, though sometimes with, the vowel-letter ה.

## 5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 76. Tabular View, Synopses of קטח in Kāl, Nīf. Hīf. and Hōf. stems.
2. § 76. 1. a, b, Preference of the laryngeal for ā.
3. § 76. 1. c, Insertion of Pāṭāḥ-furtive.
4. § 76. 1. d, Insertion of = in Perfects 2 f. sg.
5. § 76. 2, Preference of the laryng. for comp'd š'wā.
6. 42. 1—3, Peculiarities of laryngeals (*to be learned*).

Note 1.—Treat as directed in former Lessons the familiar forms in § 76. 1, 2.

Note 2.—In the study of ל laryngeal verbs use for practice (1) מִשַׁח *anoint*, (2) שִׁלַּח *send*, (3) שָׁבַע *swear*, (4) שָׁמַע *hear*.

## 6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VII., nouns numbered 85—94.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 12—14.

## 7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I will anoint*; (2) *He will cause to anoint*; (3) *Sending, sent*; (4) *Thou (f.) didst hear*; (5) *He will send*; (6) *I swore* (Nīf.); (7) *I will swear*; (8) *She caused to send*; (9) *To anoint*; (10) *Cause thou (m.) to send*; (11) *To be sent*.





339. זרעך—*thy-seed*; זרעה *her-seed*; cf. זרעו *his-seed*.

340. יִשּׁוּפֶךָ—*he-shall-bruise-thee*; תִּשּׁוּפֶנּוּ *thou-shalt-bruise-him*.

a. The Kāl Impf. of שׁוּף is יִשּׁוּף (3 m. sg.), תִּשּׁוּף (2 m. sg.).

b. When the tone is shifted the & under י and ת becomes ׀.

c. ך with ׀ = (m.); ןּ is the pron. suffix הוּ *him*, with the connecting syllable ן; § 71. 2. c. (3) and Note 1.

341. ראש—*head*, and עקב *heel* are accusative of specification.

342. הרבה—*causing-to-be-great*: irreg. for הרבה, Hif. Inf. Abs. of רב *multiply*.

343. ארבה—I-will-cause-to-be-great: Hif. Impf. 1 sg. of רב, § 82. 1. b.

344. עֶצְבוֹן—'is-s'vô-nēx—*thy-(f.)-sorrow*:

a. עֶצְבוֹן (root עֶצַב, formative addition ון, § 103. 3) becomes עֶצְבוֹן when the tone is shifted, as before the pron. suffix, § 109. 1. a.

b. The 2 fem. pron. suf. is ך; ׀ is the so-called connecting vowel.

345. הָרֹנָה—*thy-conception*: הָרֹן with ך and ׀, see 344. b.

a. Note that ׀ in the first syl. is away from the tone and in an apparently open syl. In reality, dāğ. f. has been rejected from ר; hence an original ׀ has become ׀ in compensation for the loss of doubling.

346. עֶצַב—*sorrow*: an a-class Seğolate, § 89. 1.

347. תִּלְדִּי—tē-l'dī—*thou-(f.)-shalt-bring-forth*:

a. For תִּלְדִּי (cf. תִּקְטְלִי), but ן, being weak, drops out and ׀, in an open syllable, becomes ׀, § 80. 2. a.

b. Root ילד = ילד; Impf. 3 m. sg. יִלֵּד, for יוֹלֵד.

c. ת and י are fragments of אָתִי, the older form of אָתָּה, § 50. 3. c.

348. בָּנִים—vā-nīm—*sons*: irreg. plur. of בֵּן *son*.

349. תִּשְׁקָתָּךְ—t'sû-ḵā-ṭēx—*thy-(f.)-desire*:

- a. Abs. תִּשְׁקָתָּךְ, a feminine formation, § 98. R.  
 b. Const. תִּשְׁקָתָּךְ, suf. ךְ with ׀; cf. הִרְנֶךָ (345), עֲצֹבוֹנֶךָ (344).  
 c. Before ךְ, ׀ in an open syllable becomes ׀, § 108. 2.

350. יִמְשַׁלְּךָ—yim-šöl+bāx—*he-shall-rule+in-thee (f.)*:

- a. יִמְשַׁלְּךָ for יִמְשַׁל before מֶאֱכָל, § 17. 2; cf. כָּל, כָּל.  
 b. ךְ = *in-thee (f.)*; cf. ךְ *in-thee (m.)*, § 51. 3.

351. אִשְׁתְּךָ—iš-tē'-xā—*thy-wife*; pausal for אִשְׁתְּךָ, § 38. 1. N.:

- a. ת indicates the feminine, here attached to אִשׁ; cf. const אִשְׁתָּ.  
 b. S'gōltā repeated according to § 23. 6.  
 c. Another case of a short-vowel (ē) in an open syl. under the tone;  
 cf. וַיִּבְאֶהָ (256) and הִשְׁיֵאֲנִי (330).

352. אָרוּרָה—fem. sg. of אָרוּר (332), Kāl Part. pass. of אָרַר  
*curse*.

353. בְּעִבּוּרָךְ—bā'-vû-rē-xā—*on-account-of-thee*:

- a. A compound preposition, בְּעִבּוּר = *on-account-of, for-the-sake-of*.  
 b. ךְ with the preceding ׀ changed to ׀ as in אִשְׁתְּךָ, § 38. 1. N.  
 c. D, l. in ב because of preceding disjunctive, Tifhā (י), § 22. 10

354. תֹּאכַלְנָה—tô'-x'lēn-nā(h)—*thou-(m.)-shalt-eat-it*:

- a. תֹּאכַל is Kāl Impf. 2 sg. masc. of אָכַל eat, § 79. 1.  
 b. נָה is for נָה, just as נָה (in תִּשְׁוֹפְנוּ) was for נָה;  
 note carefully § 71. 2. c. (3) and N. 1, 2.

## 2. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

תִּשְׁוֹפְנוּ	עֲצֹבוֹנֶךָ	יִמְשַׁלְּךָ	אִשְׁתְּךָ	אָרוּר
תֹּאכַלְנָה	תִּשְׁוֹקָתָךְ	יַעֲזֹב-אִישׁ	בְּעִבּוּרָךְ	אָרוּרָה

## 3. OBSERVATIONS.

144. In pausal forms there stands between the verb and the pronominal suffix a syllable, נָֿ; instead of נָהִיֿ and נָהִיֿֿ, we find נָֿֿ and נָהִיֿֿ.

145. Between the usual form of the noun and the 2 fem. sing. pron. suffix הִי there stands the vowel ׀. This may be called a connecting vowel.

146. The o of the Kāl Impf. is changeable (ō), and before Māk-kēf ō appears instead.

147. The ׀ which stands before the suffix הִי is a reduction of an original ׀, which in pause is restored, and deflected to ĕ.

148. The ׀ which stands directly before the tone is from an original ä; when the tone is shifted with affixes for gender and number, this ä, if in an open syllable, is reduced to š\*wa.

## 4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- |                        |                                       |
|------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. § 78. Tabular View, | Synopses of נָטַל in various stems.   |
| 2. § 78. 1. a, b,      | Loss of נ in Kāl Inf. const. and Imv. |
| 3. § 78. 2. a, b,      | Assimilation of נ.                    |
| 4. § 78. 2. N. 1,      | The preformative vowel in Höfāl.      |
| 5. § 78. 2. R's 2, 3,  | The verbs לָקַח and נָתַן.            |

**Note 1.**—In the study of this class of verbs, follow the order indicated in previous Lessons, analyzing exhaustively the familiar forms given under § 78. 1, 2 and Remarks 1—3.

**Note 2.**—Use for practice (1) נָגַד in Hif==*make known*, (2) נָפַל *fall*, (3) נָגַשׁ *approach*.

## 5. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VII., nouns numbered 95—104.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 15—17.

## 6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Approach thou, to approach*; (2) *She will approach, I shall approach*; (3) *They made known* (Hī.), *thou* (f.) *wilt make known*; (4) *It will be made known*; (5) *I shall take, to take, take thou, taking*; (6) *Thou shalt give, I shall give, to give, give thou* (m.); (7) *He will fall, he will cause to fall*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Between thee and between me*; (2) *Between him and between her*; (3) *God made known to the woman that the man should rule over her*; (4) *Thou* (f.) *didst hear the voice of thy husband*; (5) *Cursed is the earth because thou didst eat from this tree*; (6) *I will give thee food all the days of thy lives*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) תְּשׁוּקָתִי אֶל־הָאִישׁ; (2) נָתַתִּי לָךְ כָּל אֲשֶׁר־לִי; (3) בְּעֶצֶב תֵּלֵךְ הָאִשָּׁה בָּנִים; (4) לָתֵת לָאֱלֹהִים הוּא טוֹב; (5) גִּישׁ אֶל־יְהוָה וּבִרְךָ שְׁמוֹ.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 15—17.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis III. 15—17 from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopsis of the verb נָגַד in the Hif. and Höf., and of נָפַךְ in Kāl, Nif., Pi'el, Hif., and Höf.

7. To be described:—The forms תִּגְעוּ, יִטַּע, יִפַּח, גַּע, גִּשָּׁת, יִקַּח, תֵּן, תֵּת, יִתֵּן, וַיִּפֹּל, הָשִׂיא, הִגִּיר.

## 7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Form of the pronominal suffix הָ and of the pron. suf. הָ with נָ. (2) The pron. suf. of the 2 f. sg. (3) *Thou* (f.) *shalt bear*. (4) The accent S'gōltā; its repetition. (5) *Cursed* (m.), *Cursed* (f.). (6) Change from ָ to ֶ. (7) הָ and תָ. (8) Loss of ֵ.

(9) Assimilation of נ. (10) ׀ in sharpened syllables. (11) Synopsis and peculiarities of לָקַח; of נָתַן. (12) Synopses of נָטַל in various stems.

# LESSON XXXVII.—GENESIS III. 18-21.

## 1. NOTES.

355. תַּצְמִיחַ—*she will cause-to-spring-forth*: Hif. of צָמַח § 76.

1. c. (1).

356. לָךְ—pausal for לְךָ *for-thee* (m.); לְךָ = *for-thee* (f.).

357. וְאָכַלְתָּ—Accent on ultima, because of the Wāw Convers. §§ 21. 4; 70. 3. b.

358. בְּזֵיעָת—*b'zê-āθ—in-sweat-of*; const. of זָעָה.

359. אֶפְיֶיךָ—*'āp-pé'-xā—thy-nostrils*; from אָף *nose*:

a. Sg. אָף, dual אֶפְיִים, form before ך (or ה) אֶפִי; cf. חִיֵּיךָ.

b. The Dāğēš-förtē in פ also serves as Dāğēš-lēnē, § 13. 2. N. 1.

c. On the disjunctive accent Pāštā (,) see §§ 22. 8; 23. 5, 6.

360. לֶחֶם—*bread*; cf. בֵּית לֶחֶם *Bethlehem*.

361. שׁוּבָךְ—*thy-returning*; Kāl Inf. const. with pron. suffix:

This is a bi-literal verb, with forms differing from the corresponding trilateral forms; § 55. 3.

362. מִמֶּנָּה—*from-her*: for מִמֶּנָּה; cf. מִמֶּנּוּ for מִמֶּנָּהוּ, § 51. 5. b.

363. לִקְחָתָּ—*lūk-kā'h-ā—thou-wast-taken*, § 38. 2.

364. תִּשׁוּבָּ—*thou-shall-return*; cf. תָּמוּת (231) and שׁוּבָךְ (361):

a. Kāl Impf. 2 m. sg. of the biliteral verb שׁוּב *turn*.

b. תִּקְטֹל is for תִּקְטַל, the ׀ being attenuated, and the ׀ becoming ō under the tone.



- c. Note that  $\ddot{a}$  in תָּשׁוּב has been rounded to  $\ddot{a}$  in an open syl. before the tone; and that  $\ddot{a}$  has been lengthened to  $\ddot{a}$ .

365. חַוָּה—hăw-wā(h)—*Eve*; cf. חַיָּה *life*.

366. הוּא—*she*. This is an example of the usage of  $K^{\circ}\theta iv$  and  $K^{\circ}ri$ ; see § 19. The consonants here (i. e., the  $K^{\circ}\theta iv$ ) call for the pointing הוּא; the vowel (i. e., the  $K^{\circ}ri$ ) requires the reading הִיא. This is the regular way of writing *she* in the Pentateuch; § 50. 3. a.

367. הִיְתָה—hă-y'θā(h)—*she-was*:

- a.  $\ddot{K}äl$  Perf. 3 f. sg. of the 'פ laryng., and הִיְתָה verb הִיָּה *be*, § 82. 4.

- b. Mé0ěğ with a long vowel before vocal Š'wā pretonic, § 18. 2.

368. אִם—but אִמּוֹ (266): אִם is for אִמֶּם, § 100. 1. a.

369. חַי—pausal for חַי; an adjective meaning *living*.

370. כְּתָנוֹת—kōθ-nōθ—*tunics-of*; const. pl. of כְּתָנָה.

371. וַיִּלְבֹּשׁם—wăy-yāl-bī-šēm—*and-he-caused-them-to-put-on*:

- a. Hif. Impf. 3 m. sg. of לָבַשׁ, with suffix ם joined by ׀.  
b. The ׀ under ב is  $\dot{b}$ , though written defectively.

## 2. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

- 
1. Verbal Forms: — תִּצְמִיחַ, וְאָכַלְתָּ, תֹּאכַל, שׁוּבָה, לִקְחָהּ, תָּשׁוּב, הִיְתָה, וַיַּעַשׂ, וַיִּלְבִּישׁם.  
2. Nominal Forms: — עוֹר, קוֹץ, אָדָם, עֶפֶר, לֶחֶם, עֵשֶׂב.
- 

## 3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

בִּזְעַת אֶפְיֶךָ תֹּאכַל לֶחֶם—*In, or at the cost of, the sweat of thy nostrils (=face) thou shalt eat bread.*

Principle 10.—The preposition ב may denote the condition *in*



which, or the cost *at* which a thing may be done, i. e., the *manner* or the *price*.

#### 4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 79. 1, 2,                      The peculiarities of verbs א''פ.
2. § 83. Tabular View,       Synopses of קטף in various stems.
3. § 83. 1,                        Final א in verbs א''ל.
4. § 83. 2. a, b, 3. a—c,      Medial א in verbs א''ל.

**Note 1.**—In the study of verbs א''פ and א''ל, follow the order indicated in previous lessons, analyzing exhaustively the familiar forms given under §§ 79. 1, 2 and 83. 1—3, and Remarks.

**Note 2.**—Use for practice (1) אמר *say*, (2) מצא *find*, (3) קרא *call*.

#### 5. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VII., nouns numbered 105—115.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III., 11—21.

#### 6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Ye will say, I shall say, she will say, thou (f.) wilt say*; (2) *I shall eat, we shall eat, they will eat*; (3) *He will be created, he will cause to call, he was created, he will be caused to call*; (4) *They called, she caused to find, thou (f.) wilt find*; (5) *I created, ye were created, thou wast caused to call, we filled (Pi'el)*; (6) *They (f.) will call, ye (f.) will be created, call ye (f.)*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The earth caused to sprout forth for man grass and herbs and thorns and thistles*; (2) *We found in the field the fruit which God commanded (אָהַר) not to eat*; (3) *The man shall die, and unto the dust he shall return*; (4) *I shall call the name of my wife Eve*; (5) *I have found my mother*; (6) *Eve was the wife of (אָדָם) Adam, and the mother of all living*; (7) *Adam was Eve's husband*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) מִי הָיָה אִישׁ חוּה; (2) לָקַח הָאָדָם (3) בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת־הָאָדָם וְאִשְׁתּוֹ וַיִּלְבְּשֵׁם יְמוֹת כָּל אֲשֶׁר (5); עָפָר אֲנֹכִי וְאֶל־עָפָר אָשׁוּב (4); מִן־הָעָפָר בָּאֲפִיו נִשְׁמַת חַיִּים.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 18—21.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis III. 18—21 from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopsis of אָמַר in the Kāl and Hif. stems, of בָּרָא in Kāl and Nif., and of מָצָא in Pī'el and Hif.

7. To be described:—The Forms בָּרָא, נִאֲכַל, תֹּאכַל, וַיֹּאמֶר, בִּרְאִיתָ, מָלְאֵת, בִּרְאִיתִי, נִשְׁאַף, מָלְאוּ, יִקְרָא, יִתְדַשֵּׂא, יִקְרָא, תִּקְרְאָנָה.

#### 7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The primary form of קָטַל. (2) The form שׁוּב. (3) אָם, אָמו. (4) Peculiarities of verbs פֿ"א. (5) Inflection of אָטַל in Kāl Impf. (6) Peculiarities of verbs ל"א. (7) Synopsis of קָטַל in various stems. (8) Inflection of קָטַל in Kāl Perf., in other Perfects, in Impf's and Imv's.

### LESSON XXXVIII.—GENESIS III. 22-24.

#### 1. NOTES.

372. הֵן—hēn—*behold*: same as הִנֵּה (145).

373. כְּאֶחָד מֵמֵנוּ—*like-one-of [from] us*:

a. אַחֵר is the construct of אַחֲרֵי; here followed by a preposition.

b. כְּמֵנוּ is the form of כֵּן with נוּ *us*, § 51. 5. a; cf. כְּמֵנוּ for מִמֵּנָהוּ.

374. לָרַעַת—to-know: Kāl Inf. const. of יָרַע know, § 80. 2. (3); לִי, § 47. 5.

375. וַחֲיִי—wā-ḥāy—and-(he-should)-live:

a. ך is Wāw Conversive with Perf., the ׀ being pretonic, § 70. 2. b.

b. חִי is Kāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the ע'ע verb חָיִי live, § 85. 1.

376. וַיִּשְׁלַחְהוּ—wāy-šāl-l'ḥē-hû — and-(= therefore)-(he)-sent-him:

a. D. f. of Wāw Convers. omitted from ם because it has not a full vowel.

b. Pī'el Impf. 3 m. sg. of the 'ל laryngeal verb שָׁלַח send; corresponding form, יִקְטִלְהוּ

c. The pron. suffix הוּ joined to the verb by the vowel ׀,

377. לַעֲבֹד—to-till: Kāl Inf. const., §§ 74. 3. a; 47. 3.

378. מִשָּׁם . . . . אֲשֶׁר—which . . . . from-there, = whence.

379. וַיִּגְרֶשׁ—wāy-ḡā'-rēš—and-he-drove-out:

a. This is for וַיִּגְרֶשׁ, like וַיִּקְדָּשׁ, or וַיִּקְטֹל; but

b. The ם, having only a š'wā, drops its D. f., while ך rejects its D. f., and ׀ under ך becomes ׀ in compensation.

c. The accent being drawn to the penult by ך, ׀ appears instead of ׀,

d. Pī'el Impf. 3 masc. sg. of the 'ע laryngeal verb גָּרַשׁ drive out, § 75. 1. a.

380. וַיִּשְׁכֵּן—wāy-yāš-kēn—and-he-caus'd-to-dwell; cf. וַיִּבְרָא:

a. Hif. Impf. 3 m. sg. (with ׀, not ם) from שָׁכַן dwell, § 70. 3. R.

381. הַכְּרֻבִּים—hāk-k'rû-vīm—the-cherubim; ׀ for ך; singular כְּרוּב.

382. הַמִּתְהַפֶּכֶת—hām-mīṭ-ḥāp-pé-ḥēṭ—the-(one)-turning-itself:

cf. מִתְהַפֶּכֶת, § 106. 2. b.

383. לִישְׁמֹר—liš-mōr—to-keep; cf. לִשְׁמֶרָה (223), and לַעֲבֹד (377).

## 2. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

- 
1. Verbal Forms:—וַיִּגְרֹשׁ, לָקַח, וַיִּשְׁלַחְהוּ, וַחֲיִי, וַיִּשְׁלַח, לָדַעַת, מִתְּהַפֶּכֶת, וַיִּשְׁבֵּן.
  2. Nominal Forms:—בְּדֶרֶךְ, חָרֵב, לֵהֵט, כְּרָגִים, עֵרֶן, עוֹלָם, אַחֲרֵי.
- 

## 3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

וַחֲיִי...וְעַתָּה פֶּן־יִשְׁלַח יָדוֹ וְלָקַח...וְאָכַל....—And now, lest he put forth his hand and take and eat and live.

**Principle 11.**—In the narration of actions which are to occur in the future, or which can be only conditionally realized, the first verb is in the Imperfect while those that follow are in the Perfect and connected with the preceding verb by means of *Wāw Convers.* (§ 70. 1. b.)

## 4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 82. Tabular View, Synopses of קָטָה in Kāl, Pī'el, Hīṭp. and Hīf. stems.
2. § 82. 1. *a—f*, Treatment of the 3d radical when *final*.
3. § 82. 2, Treatment of 3d rad. bef. vowel-additions.
4. § 82. 3. *a—e*, Treatment of 3d rad. bef. cons.-additions.
5. § 82. 4, The 3 sg. fem. of Perfects.
6. § 82. 5. *a, b(1)—(8)*, Short forms (*to be read*).

**Note 1.**—In the study of verbs ה'ל', follow the order indicated in previous Lessons, analyzing exhaustively the familiar forms given under § 82. 1—5.

**Note 2.**—Use for practice (1) גָּלָה *reveal*, (2) בָּנָה *build*, (3) כָּלָה *complete*.

## 5. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List II., verbs numbered 51—60.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 22—24.

## 6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He built, he will build, building*; (2) *He commanded (Pi'ēl), he will command, commanding, command thou*; (3) *To command (abs.), to build, to finish (Pi'ēl)*; (4) *I commanded (Pi'ēl), we built, thou didst cause to reveal*; (5) *We finished (Pi'ēl), ye built, they (f.) will build*; (6) *Th y built, they (m.) will command, they caused to build*; (7) *She was, she made, she will finish, they will cause to reveal, thou (f.) wilt build.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I shall put forth my hand and take the fruit and eat*; (2) *The man knew good and evil*; (3) *God drove forth (Pi'ēl) the man from Eden because he did that which God had commanded him not to do*; (4) *The man will serve the ground whence he was taken*; (5) *Behold the sword turning itself*; (6) *The cherubim and the sword will keep the way of the tree of life.*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) הִשְׁבִּין אֱלֹהִים מְקָרָם; (2) הִבְדִּיל אֱלֹהִים בֵּין הָרַע וּבֵין הַטּוֹב; (3) צִוָּה אֱלֹהִים אֶת־הָאָדָם; (4) לֹא טוֹב הָיְוֹת הָאָדָם לְבָדּוֹ; (5) גִּרַּשׁ אֱלֹהִים מֵעֶרֶן אֶת־הָאִשׁ וְאֶת־הָאֲדָמָה אֶת־הָאִשָּׁה.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 22—24.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis 22—24 from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopses of בְּנֵה.

7. To be described:—The Forms **הַשָּׁקָה**, **יַעֲלֶה**, **עֲשֶׂה**, **בָּכָה**, **תַּעֲשִׂינָה**, **עֲשִׂיתָ**, **הָיוּ**, **פָּרוּ**, **יָרְדוּ**, **עֲשֶׂה**, **רְאוּת**, **עֲשׂוֹת**, **וַיֵּצֵא**, **וַיָּבֵן**, **הָיְתָה**.

### 7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The Pi'el, Hif'il, and Hiθpā'el stems of **קָטָה**. (2) The defective writing of **ן**. (3) Wāw Conversive with the Perfect. (4) Wāw Conversive with the Imperfect. (5) The form **לָרַעַת**. (6) The third radical of verbs called **ל'ה**. (7) The treatment of this radical when final, before vowel-additions, and before consonant-additions. (8) The Perf. 3 sg. fem. (9) Short forms. (10) Synopses of **קָטָה** in Kāl, Pi'el, Hiθp. and Hif. stems.

## LESSON XXXIX.—GENESIS IV. 1-4.

### 1. NEW WORDS.\*

1. **הָרָה**, (2) **קָנָה**, (3) **אֵת** (preposition), (4) **יֶסֶף**, (5) **אָח**, (6) **הֶבֶל**, (7) **רָעָה**, (8) **צֵאן**, (9) **קֵץ**, (10) **מִנְחָה**, (11) **בְּכוֹרָה**, (12) **חֶלֶב**, (13) **שָׁעָה**.

### 2. NOTES.

V. 1. **וַתְּהָרֵי** for **תְּהָרָה**, §§ 74. 2. a; 74. 3. b, d; 82. 1. b and 5. b. (5).—**וַתֵּלֶד**, §§ 80. 2. a (1); 70. 3. a. (3).—**קָנִיתִי**, § 82. 3. b.—**אֵת־י'**, preposition *with*.

V. 2. **וַתֵּסֶף** for **וַתּוֹסֶף**, §§ 80. 3. b; 65. 5. b. (1); 70. 3. a. (2) and (3). — **לָלֶדֶת**, §§ 47. 5; 80. 2. a. (3). — **אָחִיו**, §§ 105. 3; 108. 1. b. (2); **וְ** = **הוּא** *his*, § 44. 4. c.—**הֶבֶל**, for **הֶבֶל**, § 38. 2.—**רָעָה**, abs. **רָעָה**, §§ 82. 1. c; 107. 3.

V. 3. יָמִים, plur. of יוֹם.—וַיָּבֵא, § 86. 1. *d*.—לִיהוָה, to be read לֵאדֹנָי, § 47. R. 2.

V. 4. הָבִיא, § 86. 1. *d*, and 3. *c*.—מִכְבוֹרוֹת, § 48. 1; 106. 3; sg. בְּבוֹרָה, § 91. 1. *a*, and 2. — וּמִחֻלְהֶֿן (û-mê-hêl-vê-hên), §§ 49. 2; 48. 2; חֻלָּב (ê defective), const. plur. of חָלָב, § 109. 4. *e*; § 51. 1. *c*.—וַיִּשָּׂע, for וַיִּשְׂעָה, § 82. 5. *b*. (5).—מִנְחָתוֹ, from מִנְחָה, §§ 106. 2. *a*. (2); 108. 2.

### 3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 2.—וַתֹּסֶף לֵבָרָא—*And she added to bear*—and again she bore.

Principle 12.—when the second of two verbs expresses the principal idea, the first merely modifying it, the second is often an infinitive depending upon the first.

### 4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 82. Tabular View, Synopses of קָטָה in Nîf., Pû'âl and Hîf. stems.
2. Paradigm K (pp. Inflection of קָטָה in all stems. 204, 205),

Note:—In the study of these forms use for practice, שָׁנָה *change*, פָּנָה *turn*, בָּכָה *weep*.

### 5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *It (f.) was built*; (2) *She was caused to turn*; (3) *They were completed (Pû'âl)*; (4) *You (f.) were caused to weep*; (5) *Turning, finishing, being built, being caused to turn*; (6) *Turn ye (f.), be ye (m.) finished, cause ye (m.) to build*.

---

\* Consult the Hebrew-English Vocabulary, or a Hebrew Lexicon. Be prepared to pronounce, transliterate, describe and define each word. Let this work be done before proceeding further in the study of the Lesson.



2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The woman conceived and bore a son*; (2) *And the woman spoke again*; (3) *Abel was a shepherd and Cain was a tiller of the ground*; (4) *Cain brought an offering to God*; (5) *Eve was the wife of Adam and the mother of Cain and Abel*; (6) *Abel gave to God from the firstlings of his flock*.

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Gen. IV. 1—4 from the unpointed text*.

4. To be written out:—(1) *Synopses of ככה in Kāl, Nif., Hif. and Höf. stems. and of כלה in Pī'el and Pū'āl stems*.

5. To be described:—The Forms מִשְׁנָה, בְּנוֹת, כְּלָה, יְבֵנוּ, בְּנֵינָה, נִשְׁנִיתִם, and יְבֵנוּ.

#### 6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Absence of הַ from ה' forms. (2) The vowel of the perfect of ה' verbs before consonant-additions. (3) The וַ of Infin. est. of verbs ה'. (4) The י of אַ before suffixes. (5) The הַ and הֲ of verbs ה'. (6) The preposition ל before יהוה and אלהים.

### LESSON XL.—GENESIS IV. 5-8.

#### 1. NEW WORDS.

(1) חָרָה, (2) לָמָה, (3) הֲלוֹא, (4) אִם, (5) יֹטֵב, (6) נִשְׂאָה, (7) פָּסַח, (8) חֲטָאתָ, (9) רִבִּיץ, (10) הוּם, (11) הֲרֹג.

#### 2. NOTES.

V. 5. וַיַּחַר, for יַחַרָה, §§ 82. 5. b. (5); 70. 3. (3).—לָקִין, on repeated accent, § 23. 6.—וַיִּפְּלוּ, Méthëğ with a sharpened syl-

lable; on assim. of נ, § 78. 2. a.—פָּנִיּוֹ (pā-nāw), § 12. 3; on יוּ, § 108. 3. d; cf. אָפִי (185).

V. 6. לָמָּהּ = מָה with לָ, the D. f. being *firmative*, § 15. 6.—חָרָה, with accent on penult, § 21. 1.—לָךְ, pausal for לְךָ, § 51. 3 (Tab. View).—פָּנִיךָ (fā-né'-xā), on יְ (é), § 108. 3. c.

V. 7. הִלּוֹא (h'îlô') = *nonne*, § 46. 1; this ô is for â, § 30. 6.—תִּיטִיב, for תִּיטִיב (cf. תִּקְטִיל), but — becomes ê (יְ) § 30. 4. b; Hif. Impf. 2 m. sg. of יָטַב, § 81. 2;—שְׂאֵת, a seemingly irreg. Kāl Inf. const. of נָשָׂא, § 78. 1. a.—וְאֵלֶיךָ, § 23. 6; prep. אֶל treated as a noun in plur. before the suffix כָּ, cf. פָּנֶיךָ in v. 6, § 108. 3. c; the ׀ becomes ׀ in an open syl.—תִּשְׁקָתוֹ, §§ 108. 2; 18. footnote.—תִּמְשָׁלְבוּ, §§ 17. 2; 51. 3. a.

V. 8. אַחֲיוּ, see in v. 2.—בְּהִיּוֹתָם (bîh-yô-θām), on ׀, 47. 2; on Méθěğ, § 18. 5; on וֹת, § 82. 1. e; ׀, as in בְּהִבְרָאָם (167).—וַיָּקָם (wāy-yâ'-kôm), Kāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of קָם; paradigm-form, יָקָם, but see § 86. 1. e. Rm; the ׀ under ק, in an unaccented closed syl., must be ô.—וַיְהִיגֵהוּ, on ׀ under י, § 74. 2. a; on ׀ under ה, § 74. 3. d; on ׀, § 71. 2. b (1); on גֵּ, 16. 2; on ׀, § 71. 2. c. (2).

### 3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 7.—הִלּוֹא אִם תִּיטִיב שְׂאֵת:—*Is there not a lifting up, if thou doest well?*

Principle 13.—A question expecting an affirmative answer is introduced by הִלּוֹא (= *nonne?*).

## 4. GRAMMAR-LESSON

1. § 84. Bi-literal verbs.
2. § 85. Tabular View. Synopses of קָטַט in Kāl, Nīf. and Hīf. stems.
3. § 85. 1—2. The doubling of the 2nd radical.
4. § 85. 3. The separating vowels.
5. § 85. 4. The changes in stem-vowels.
6. § 85. 5. The Preformative vowels.
7. Paradigm M. Inflection of קָטַט in Kāl, Nīf, Hīf and Höf. stems.

**Note 1.**—Use for practice (1) חָלַל *begin*, (2) סָבַב *encompass*, (3) קָלַל *be light* (i. e. not heavy).

## 5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He began* (Hīf.), *to begin, beginning*; (2) *Encompassing, he will encompass, he was caused to encompass, he will be encompassed*; (3) *He will be light, he will make light*; (4) *Cause to encompass, encompass thou, he caused to encompass, be thou encompassed*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The countenance of Cain fell, because God looked not with favor upon his offering*; (2) *Why was Cain angry* (Heb., *why was it kindled to Cain?*); (3) *Did not God say, let there be light?* (4) *Did not Abel bring to God from the firstlings of his flock?* (5) *Did not Cain kill Abel?* (6) *Why did Cain kill Abel?* (7) *God will bless him who shall do well*.

To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis IV. 5—8 from the unpointed text*.

4. To be written out:—Inflection of the Kāl Perf. and Impf. of סָבַב and בָּרַד; of the Nīf. Perf. and Impf., of מָרַד, of the Hīf. Perf., Impf. and Imv. of קָלַל; of the Höf. Perf. and Impf. of חָלַל.

5. To be described:—The Forms **תָּבוֹז, הִסְבִּי, הִחֲלָה, קָלוּ, גִּלְגַּלְתִּי, סָבִינָה, תִּסְבְּינָה, הִסְבּוֹת, נִקְלוֹת, סִבּוֹת**.

### 6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Repetition of post-positive accents. (2) The ending **יוֹ**. (3) D. f. firmative. (4) The ending **יָהּ**. (5) **הִלָּא**. (6) The ending **וְהָ** in **ל' Inf. construct**. (7) change of **־** to **־**. (8) **ע"ע** stems before vowel-additions. (9) **ע"ע** stems before consonant-additions.

## LESSON XLI.—GENESIS IV. 9—12.

### 1. NEW WORDS.

(1) **דָּם**, (2) **צֶעֶק**, (3) **פָּצָה**, (4) **פָּה**, (5) **יָד**, (6) **כַּח**, (7) **נָע**, (8) **נָד** (*nâd*).

### 2. NOTES.

V. 9. **וַיֹּאמֶר**, § 79. 2.—**אָחִיךָ**, § 108. 1. b. (2).—**יָרַעְתִּי**, a **פ"ו** and **ל'** laryng. verb, cf. **קָטַלְתִּי**; on the accent **־**, § 24. 4.—**הַשֹּׁמֵר**, §§ 46. 1; 68. 1. a.

V. 10. **כִּה עָשִׂיתָ**, §§ 54. d; 82. 3. b.—**דָּמִי**, sg. abs., **דָּם**, const. plur. abs. **דָּמִים**, const. **דָּמִי**, §§ 109. 2. b; 106. 4. b.—**צֶעֶקִים**, §§ 68. 1. a; 109. 3. R. 3; plur. in agreement with **דָּמִי**, not **קוֹל**—**אֵלִי**, cf. **אֵלֶיךָ** in v. 7; really a plural noun.

V. 11. **אָרַר אֶתָּה**, §§ 68. 1. c; 38. 2, 3.—**פָּצָתָהּ**, §§ 18. 2; 82. 4. and N.—**פִּיהָ**, from **פָּה**, §§ 105. 3; 108. 1. b. (2).—**לִקְחָתָהּ**, § 47. 5; **Kāl** Inf. const. of **לָקַח**, § 78. 2. R. 2; on **־** under **ח** instead of **־**, § 89. 2. a. **מִיָּדְךָ**, pausal for **מִיָּדְךָ**, §§ 38. 1. N.; 108. 1. R. 2.

V. 12. תַּעֲבֹד, corresponding to תִּקְטֹל; on  $\overline{\text{a}}$ , § 74. 2. *a*; on  $\overline{\text{e}}$ , § 74. 3. *b*; on  $\bar{o}$ , § 64. 1.— תִּסֵּף (ô-sēf), for תִּוְסֵף; on  $\bar{o}$ , § 80. 3. *b*; on  $\overline{\text{e}}$ , § 65. 5. *b*. (1)— תִּתְכַּהֵּה, on Měθēğ, § 18. 4; on  $\overline{\text{e}}$ , lowered from  $\overline{\text{a}}$ , § 78. 2. R. 3. (1); on הָ, § 51. 3. *a*.— נָע וְנָד (nâ' wâ-nâd,) on the  $\overline{\text{a}}$  under נ in each case, § 86. *g*; the roots are נָוַע and נָוַד, and these forms, Kāl Part's act.— תִּהְיֶה, §§ 74. 3. N.; 18. 5; 82. 1. *b*.

### 3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 9.—הַשֹּׁמֵר אֶחִי אֲנִי—*Am I keeping my brother, or, my brother's keeper?*

Principle 14.—A question asking for information, without necessarily implying the affirmative or negative character of the answer, is introduced by הָ.

### 4. GRAMMAR AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 85. 6 *a—d*. Intensive stems in ע"ע verbs.
2. Paradigm L. Inflection of Intensive stems in ע"ע verbs.  
(p. 206).
3. § 85. 7. Place of accent in ע"ע verbs.
4. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 61—70 in Lists II and III.

Note:—After a study of the principles here given, write out a full paradigm of סָבַב in Kāl, Nif., Hif. and Pôlêl.

### 5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *She encompassed, they caused to encompass, thou (f.) wilt encompass, they will be encompassed*; (2) *Thou didst encompass, I caused to encompass, we were encompassed, thou wast caused to encompass*; (3) *Thou wast light, thou shalt encompass, I have encompassed, I shall cause to encompass*; (4) *Cause ye to encompass, they (f.) will encompass, ye (f.) will cause to encompass, encompass ye (f.)*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I do not know the name of the man*; (2) *Am I a ruler?* (3) *Who did this (f.)?* (4) *Cursed am I from the ground*; (5) *The blood (pl.) of thy brother hath cried out to God*; (6) *Thou shalt not till the ground*; (7) *Cain was a wanderer and a fugitive*.

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis IV. 9—12 from the unpointed text.*

4. To be written out:—Synopsis of סבב in Kāl, Nif. and Hif., of חקק in Kāl and Pōlēl, and of קלל in Nif. and Hif.

5. To be described:—The forms יקל, יהסב, ימר, סב, יסוב, חי, נסב, הוחל, מסב, החל.

#### 6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The ô in the Kāl Impf. of verbs פ"א. (2) The i of אב, אח, אף before suf. (3) Hē Interrogative. (4) The i of ל"ה Perf's. (5) The Perf. 3 f. sg. of verbs ל"ה. (6) Kāl Inf. const. of verbs פ"ן. (7) ׀ in pause. (8) Kāl Impf. of verbs פ laryngeal. (9) The ô of פ"ן Hif'ls.

### LESSON XLII.—GENESIS IV. 13—17.

#### 1. NEW WORDS.

(1) עון or עוון, (2) סתר, (3) לבן, (4) שבעתים, (5) נקם, (6) נכה, (7) ישב, (8) עיר, (9) שם.

#### 2. NOTES.

V. 13. גרול, pl. גרולים; on formation, § 91. 1. a.—עוני, from עון, of same formation as גרול; before י, ׀ yields to ׀, § 109. 1. a.—מנשוא, the ô being incorrectly written ן; מן indicates comparison.

V. 14. גִּרְשָׁתָּהּ, for גִּרְשָׁתָּהּ, § 75. 1. *a*; synopsis?—וּמִכְּנִידָה, §§ 49. 2; 48.1; on יָ, § 108. 3. *c*.—אֶסְתֵּר, §§ 72. 2; 65. 1. *a*; synopsis?—וְהָיִיתִי, § 82. 3. *b*; on יָ, § 70. 2. *b*.—מִצָּאִי, part. מִצָּא with יָ; on change of יָ to יָ, § 109. 3. *R*. 3.—יְהִרְגֵנִי, composed of יְהִרְגֵּי and נִי; on change of  $\bar{o}$  to יָ, and on יָ, § 71. 2. *b*. (1), and *c*. (2); on change of יָ to יָ, § 74. 3. *c*.

V. 15. יָקָם, pausal for יָקָם; on D. f. in קָ (for נָ), § 78. 2. *b*; on יָ in Höf., § 78. 2. *N*. 1.—וַיֵּשֶׁם, for וַיֵּשֶׁם, § 70. 3. *a*. (3); יָ for יָ, § 86. 1. *d*; root, שִׁים (ע'').—הַכּוֹת־אֶתּוֹ; on Měθēg, § 18. 4; on D. f. in כָּ (for נָ), § 78. 2. *b*; on הָ, § 58. 5. *b*; on וְתָ, § 82. 1. *e*; on אֶת, § 51. 2.—מִצָּאִי, cf. מִצָּאִי in v. 14.

V. 16. וַיֵּצֵא (wāy-yê-sē'); for וַיֵּצֵא, but יָ is dropped and  $\bar{i}$  becomes ê, § 80. 2. *a*. (1); on יָ under צָ, § 64. 3; on Měθēg, § 18. 6; on the accented penult, § 21. 3.—מִלְפָּנַי, (1) מִן, (2) לִי, (3) פָּנַי — וַיֵּשֶׁב, for וַיֵּשֶׁב, but יָ is dropped, and  $\bar{i}$  becomes ê, § 80. 2. *a*. (1); on shifting of tone, § 21. 3.

V. 17. וַיִּדְרֶעַ, for וַיִּדְרֶעַ, but יָ is dropped, and  $\bar{i}$  becomes ê, § 80. 2. *a*. (1); on יָ under עָ instead of יָ, § 80. 2. *a*. (1).—וְתִהְיֶה, see note on v. 1.—וְתִהְיֶה, for וְתִהְיֶה, but יָ is dropped and  $\bar{i}$  becomes ê, § 80. 2. *a*. (1); on shifting of tone, § 21. 3.—וְיִהְיֶה בְּנֶה עִיר, on the shifting of tone in the case of בְּנֶה, § 21. 1; on D. l. in בָּ, § 12. 3.

### 3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 14. גִּרְשָׁתָּהּ אֶתִּי הַיּוֹם—*thou hast driven me out this day.*

Principle 15.—The article often has its original demonstrative force.



V. 15.— **כָּל־הַרֹג־קַיִן**—*Any one killing Cain.*

Principle 16.— **כָּל** is used to make prominent a single one from among a plurality.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 86. Tabular View. Synopses of Kāl, Nif., Hif. and Höf. stems of Middle-Vowel verb.
2. § 86. 1. *a, b, d, e, g.* The treatment of the stem-vowel in Middle-Vowel verbs.
3. § 86. 2. *a, b, c,* The separating vowels.
4. § 86. 3. *a, b, c, 4.* The Preformative vowels.
5. § 86. 6. The place of the tone.

Note:—Use for practice, **קום** to rise, **שוב** to turn, and **כּוּן** to prepare.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will rise, thou shalt turn, turn thou, he will die, we shall die;* (2) *He caused to die, he was caused to turn, he will cause to prepare;* (3) *I caused to rise, ye (m.) caused to rise, they caused to rise;* (4) *Thou didst cause to turn, we shall cause to rise, I shall be caused to rise, she rose;* (5) *Ye turned, I rose, they will rise, we shall rise;* (6) *Rise thou (f.), rise ye (f.), she was risen (Nif.), they were risen;* (7) *Thou shalt return, she was caused to return.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *God is greater than man;* (2) *I drove him out from the garden of Eden;* (3) *The woman will be hidden from the face of God;* (4) *Any one killing me shall die;* (5) *Any one finding him will kill Cain;* (6) *Cain was avenged seven-fold;* (7) *And Cain went out from Eden, and dwelt in the land of Nod.*

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis IV. 13—17 from the unpointed text.*

4. To be written out:—The inflection in Kāl of **בון, קום** in Nif., of **מול, מוג**; in Hif. and Hōf., of **שוב, רום**.

5. To be described:—The Forms **יְקוֹמוּ, יְקוֹמוּ, יְקוֹמוּ**, **תְּשַׁבְּנָה, תְּשַׁבְּנָה, תְּשַׁבְּנָה**.

#### 6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Nouns with the original vowels  $\check{a}$ — $\hat{a}$  (=  $\hat{o}$ ). (2) The Pī'el of verbs 'ע laryngeal. (3) The יְ ( =  $\acute{e}$  ) before suffixes הָ and הָ, and before the plur. fem. נָה. (4) The יְ of לָהּ Perfects. (5) The change of יְ before יְ to יְ. (6) The Hōf. of verbs פִּיץ. (7) The וֹת of לָהּ Inf's const. (8) The הָ ( $\acute{e}$ ) of לָהּ participles. (9) The Article used as a demonstrative. (10) The separating vowel of Middle-Vowel verbs in Perfect and Imperfect.

### LESSON XLIII.—GENESIS IV. 18-22.

#### 1. NEW WORDS.

(1) **שְׁתִּים** (const. **שְׁתִּי**), (2) **אָהֶל**, (3) **מִקְנֶה**, (4) **תַּפֵּשׁ**, (5) **בְּרָחַל**, (6) **עֵוֶגֶב**, (7) **לִטְשׁ**, (8) **חֲרָשׁ**, (9) **נַחֲשֶׁת**, (10) **אָחוֹת**.

#### 2. NOTES.

V. 18. **וַיִּוְלַד**, root **וּלַד** (= **וִלַד**); on D. f. in ו, §§ 13. 2; 80. 3. *a*; on the form, § 65. 1. *a*; cor. form, **יִקְטֹל**.—**אֶת-עֵרָר**, the sign of the def. object with a subject, see Principle 17 (below).

V. 19. **וַיִּקַּח**, for **וַיִּלְקַח**; ל assim. like ו, § 78. 2. R. 2; on י under ק, § 76. 1. *a*.—**שְׁתִּי** (*štê*, not *štê*), the *š-wā* silent; the only

case in the language of a syllable beginning with two consonants without an intervening half-vowel; fem. of שְׁנִי, const. of שְׁנִים — נָשִׁים, cf. (1) אִישׁ *man*, (2) אִשָּׁה *woman*, (3) אֲנָשִׁים *men*, (4) אִשְׁתׁ *wife-of*, (5) נָשִׁי *wives-of*.—הַשְּׁנִיתָ . . . . הָאֶחָת, cf. the masc. forms הַשְּׁנִי . . . . הָאֶחָד.

V. 20. וְהִלָּךְ, cf. note on v. 17.—אָבִי, const. of אָב; on י, § 108. 1. b. (2); on accent, § 24. 5. a.—יֹשֵׁב, like קִטֵּל.—אָהֶל, a *u*-class Seğolate, cf. בָּקָר, § 89. 1 c; here used collectively.—מִקְנָה (*mīk-nē(h)*), meaning *substance, cattle*, and governed by some word understood signifying possession; on form, § 96. 2; on meaning of form, § 97. 2.

V. 21. אָחִיו, see note on v. 2.—תַּפִּישׁ, like קִטֵּל.—קָנֹר, on form, § 93. 4. c.—עֹגֹב, on form, § 92. 3.

V. 22. יִלְדָּה, § 60. R. 3. b; Synopsis in Kāl, § 80. 2. a.—לְטִישׁ, like קִטֵּל.—וְאָחוֹת, const. of אָחוֹת, and ו with — according to § 49. 3.

### 3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 18. —וַיִּלֵּד לְחֲנוּךְ אֶת־עִירָר.—*And Irad was born to Enoch.*

**Principle 17.**—The subject of a passive verb, which would be the *object* of the same verb if it were *active*, is often preceded by אֶת, the sign of the object.

V. 20.—יֹשֵׁב אָהֶל וּמִקְנָה—*Dwelling in tent(s) and (possessing) cattle.*

**Principle 18.**—Two nouns are sometimes connected with a verb, when, strictly speaking, only the former is applicable in meaning (*zeugma*).

## 4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. Paradigm M.                      Inflection of Pôlêl and Pôlâl stems of middle-vowels verbs.
2. § 86. 5. *a, b, c, d,*           Intensive stems of middle-vowel verbs.
3. § 86. 8.                      Interchange of forms between ע"ע and middle-vowel verbs.
4. Word-Lists,                      Verbs numbered 71—80 in List III.

## 5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) Inflection of קום throughout the Pôlêl stem; (2) Synopsis of רום in the Hif. stem; (3) Inflection of קום throughout the Hôf. stem; (4) Synopsis of ישוב in the Kâl stem; (5) Synopsis of מול in the Nif. stem.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I will know the name of that city*; (2) *Cain was building the city Enoch*; (3) *Cain and Abel were born to Adam*; (4) *Lamech had (= to Lamech were) two wives*; (5) *Adam was the father of Cain, and Eve was his mother*; (6) *Abel was the son of Eve, and Tubal Cain was the son of Zillah*; (7) *Father, father-of, mother, son, daughter, husband, wife, wife-of, brother, brother-of, sister, sister-of*.

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis IV. 18-22 from the unpointed text*.

4. To be described.—וַיֵּשֶׁב, תִּקְנֶנָּה, הַיְשִׁיבוֹת, נִבְּוֹן, נִקְוִימוֹת, תְּשׁוּבִינָה.

## 6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) אַת with the subject. (2) Assim. of ל. (3) The pronunciation of יִשְׁתִּי. (4) The words meaning *man, men, woman, women, wife-of, wiv's-of*. (5) Separating vowels in ע"ע and middle-vowel verbs. (6) The *ô* of Kâl act. Part's. (7) *U*-class Seğolates. (8) Nouns formed by means of preformative מ. (9) The meanings of nouns with pref. מ.

## LESSON XLIV.—GENESIS IV. 23-26.

## 1. NEW WORDS.

- (1) נָשִׁים, irreg. plur. of אִשָּׁה, (2) אָזָן, (3) אִמְרָה, (4) פָּצַע, (5) יָלַד, (6) חֲבֵרָה or חֲבוּרָה, (7) שִׁבְעִים, (8) שִׁבְעָה, (9) עוֹד, (10) בֵּין, (11) שֵׁת, (12) אַחֵר, (13) חָלַל.

## 2. NOTES.

V. 23. לְנָשָׁיו (l'nā-šāw); on יוֹ, § 108. 3. *d.* (cf. אָפִיו, פָּנָיו (v. 5)).—שָׁמַעַן, irreg. for שָׁמְעָה, הָ, having been dropped and    inserted, § 37. 2; Kāl Imv. 2 f. pl., like קִטְלָנָה; on    under מ, § 76. 1. *a.*—נָשִׁים, const. of נָשִׁים, cf. נָשָׁיו above.—הָאִזְנָה, for הָאִזְנָה like הִקְטִלָּה; on הָ § 58. 5. *a. b.*; on   , § 74. 3. *b.*; root, מִנְחָתִי—אִמְרָתִי, cf. מִנְחָתוֹ in v. 4; on formation, § 89. 4; on תָּ, § 108. 2.—הָרְגָתִי, from הָרַג; synopsis in Kāl? on repetition of accent, § 23. 6.—חֲבֵרָתִי, with    for וּ; cf. מִנְחָתוֹ in v. 4, and אִמְרָתִי above; on formation, § 93. 6.

V. 24. יָקָם (for יָנָקָם), see on v. 15.—שִׁבְעָה, the sing. form, is *seven*, while שִׁבְעִים, the plur. form is *seventy*.

V. 25. וַיֵּרַע, see on v. 17.—וַתֵּלֶד, see on v. 20.—שֵׁת-לִי, (šāθ), on Méθěǵ, § 18. 4; the    is á, § 86. 1. *a.*—הָרָגוּ = הָרַג + וּ; in the open syl. *before* the tone an original ā is rounded to â, but in the open syl. *away* from the tone, ā is reduced to š'wā. § 71. 1. *b.* (1), (2).

V. 26. גַּם-הוּא, the pronoun inserted thus to emphasize the preceding noun.—הוֹחֵל, from the root חָלַל; § 85. 5. *d.*; what stem?—לְקָרָא, cf. לְמָשַׁל; Kāl Inf. const.

## 3. PARALLELISM IN HEBREW POETRY.

- עֲדָה וְצִלָּה שְׁמַעַן קוֹלִי (1)  
 נָשִׁי לִמֶּךָ הָאֲזוּנָה אִמְרָתִי (2)  
 כִּי אִישׁ הִרְגֵּתִי לִפְצָעִי (3)  
 וְיֹלֵד לַחֲבֵרָתִי: (4)  
 כִּי שִׁבְעָתִים יִקְס־קִיִּן (5)  
 וּלְמֶךָ שִׁבְעִים וְשִׁבְעָה (6)

**Note 1.**—The characteristic external feature of Hebrew poetry is parallelism.

**Note 2.**—In this song there are six lines or members; the second line is, in the main, a repetition of the thought expressed in the first; the fourth, a repetition of the third; hence the parallelism in the case of the first and second, and of the third and fourth members is called *synonymous*.

**Note 3.**—The same relation, however, does not exist between the fifth and sixth, the latter being necessary to complete the thought of the former; such parallelism is called *synthetic*.

**Note 4.**—Another kind of parallelism not illustrated in this passage is the *antithetic*, in which the second member is in contrast with the first.

## 4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 80. Tabular View, Synopses of יָטַל (= וָטַל) in various stems.
2. § 80. 1. The treatment of original ך when initial.
3. § 80. 2. a, b, The two treatments in the Kāl Impf., Imv., and Inf. const.
4. § 80. 3. a-c, The treatment of ך when medial.

**Note 1.**—In the study of verbs פ"ץ, follow the order indicated in previous Lessons, analyzing exhaustively the familiar forms given under § 80. 1—3.

**Note 2.**—Use for practice (1) יָשַׁב sit. dwell, (2) יָלַד bring forth, and (3) יָבֵשׁ (with ä in Käl Impf.) be dry.

### 5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will dwell,<sup>1</sup> I shall dwell, thou (f.) shalt dwell, dwell thou (f.) to dwell, to bring forth,<sup>1</sup> thou (f.) shalt bring forth;* (2) *He will know,<sup>1</sup> to know, we shall know;* (3) *He will sleep,<sup>2</sup> I shall sleep, we shall sleep;* (4) *He will be brought forth, thou wilt be known, he will be feared;* (5) *He will cause to dwell, I shall cause to know, to cause to bring forth, he was brought forth;* (6) *He was caused to know, she will be caused to bring forth.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Hear ye (m.) my voice, and give ear to that which (אֶת-אִשְׁרִי) I shall say;* (2) *Adah and Zillah were the wives of Lamech;* (3) *Why didst thou kill the man whom I sent to thee?* (4) *Cain was avenged seven-fold;* (5) *He gave him to God;* (6) *They began (Hif.) to call on the name of God.*

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Genesis IV. 23-26 from the unpointed text.*

4. To be written out:—Synopses of the verbs יָרַד in Käl, Hif. and Höf., of יָבַל in Hif. and Höf., and of יָבֵשׁ in Käl, Pī'el and Hif.

5. To be described:—The forms יִישָׁן, יָרַעוּ, תִּלְדִּי, יִשָּׁב, יֵצֵא, הַיָּרֵד, הַיָּבֵשׁ, הַיָּבֵל, הַיָּבֵשׁ, הַיָּבֵשׁ, הַיָּבֵשׁ.

### 6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The ending יָ. (2) The form of the fem.-ending before suffixes. (3) The Höf. of verbs פ"ץ. (4) The ä in the Middle-Vowel Käl Perfects. (5) The Höf. of verbs ע"ע. (6) Synonymous parallelism. (7) Synthetic parallelism. (8) Antithetic parallelism.



## LESSON XLV.—REVIEW.

## 1. WORD-REVIEW.

1. Arrange in alphabetical order the roots of all verbal forms both old and new, occurring in the third and fourth chapters.

2. Arrange in alphabetical order the nominal forms of these chapters, using in each case the form of the absolute state.

3. Arrange in alphabetical order the various particles, prepositions and adverbs occurring in these chapters.

## 2. VERSE-REVIEW.

1. Pronounce the pointed text of each verse until it can be read aloud rapidly and without hesitation.

2. Write out on paper the unpointed text, one verse at a time, and then, without the aid of either pointed text or translation, insert the necessary points and vowel-signs. Compare the result with the pointed text, and note the mistakes; repeat the exercise till each verse can be pointed without mistake.

## 3. GRAMMAR-REVIEW.

1. Compare the forms of the *Ḳāl Perf.* (3 m. sg.) as they appear in the strong verb and in the various other classes of verbs, § 87. 1. (Perfect.)

2. Compare the forms of the *Ḳāl Impf.* stem *yāḳ-ṭūl* (3 m. sg.) as they appear in the strong verb and in the various other classes of verbs, § 87. 1. (Impf. with *ō*).

3. Compare the same of the stem *yāḳ-ṭāl*, and of *yāḳ-ṭil*, § 87. 1.

4. Compare the forms of the *Hif'il Perf.* and *Impf.* (3 m. sg.) as they appear in the strong verb, and in the various other classes of verbs, § 87. 3.

---

<sup>1</sup> This verb forms its *Kal* as described in § 80. 2. *a*.

<sup>2</sup> This verb forms its *Kal* as described in § 80. 2. *b*.

5. Compare the forms of the Nif'al Perf. and Impf. (3 m. sg.) as they appear in the strong verb and in the various other classes of verbs, § 87. 4.

**Note.**—This includes (1) the statement of the forms, and (2) an explanation of the vowel-changes which are seen in each form.

#### 4. EXERCISES.

To be translated into Hebrew:—

1. *He made man in the sixth day, and rested in the seventh day.*
2. *He will sanctify the seventh day, and will rest in it.*
3. *The woman will eat the fruit, and of it she will give to her husband who will eat with her.*
4. *In the day of your ruling the earth.*
5. *This is the day in which God spoke to the man.*
6. *Let us make for ourselves large girdles.*
7. *I gave her fruit, and we ate.*
8. *She gave him fruit, and he ate.*
9. *Cursed is the earth, because thou didst eat from this tree.*
10. *God made known to the woman that the man should rule over her.*
11. *I shall call the name of my wife Eve.*
12. *We found in the field the fruit which God commanded not to eat.*
13. *The man will serve the ground whence he was taken.*
14. *I shall put forth my hand and take the fruit and eat.*
15. *The woman conceived and bare a son.*
16. *Did not Abel bring to God from the firstlings of his flock?*
17. *The blood of thy brother hath cried out to God.*
18. *And Cain went out from Eden, and dwelt in the land of Nod.*
19. *Abel was the son of Eve, and Tubal Cain was the son of Zillah.*
20. *Why didst thou kill the man whom I sent to thee?*

## LESSON XLVI.—GENESIS V. 1—16.

## 1. NEW WORDS.

שְׁמֹנֶה (6), אַחֲרָי (5), מֵאָה (4), שְׁלֹשִׁים (3), חֲזָה (2), סֵפֶר (1)  
 (12)<sup>1</sup> שְׁתֵּים עָשָׂרָה (11), שִׁבְעָה (10), חֲמִשָּׁה (9), תִּשְׁעָה (8), בֵּית (7)  
 שְׁשִׁים (15), עֶשֶׂר (14), אַרְבָּעִים (13), תִּשְׁעִים.

## 2. NOTES.

V. 1. זֶה סֵפֶר *This (is the) book-of; this book would be*  
 הַזֶּה הַסֵּפֶר הַזֶּה (for tāw-l'dôḥ), § 98. 3; used only in pl.,  
 from בְּיוֹם בְּרָא אֱלֹהִים—<sup>2</sup>א, *in the day of the creating of God;*  
 "א being definite, בְּרָא is definite, and consequently יוֹם is definite,  
 Principle 4.—בְּרָא, Kāl Inf. const. of בָּרָא.

V. 2. בְּרָא, on   , § 71. 1. b. (1); on    under ר, § 71. 1. b.  
 (2); on    under א, § 71. 1. c. (3.)—וַיְבָרֶךְ, §§ 75. 1. a; 21. 3;  
 הַבְּרָא, the first    = Měṭṭēḡ, the second = Sillûk; on D. f. § 72. 2;  
 the ם   , same as in בְּרָא.

V. 3. וַיְחִי, for וַיְחִיָּה from חִיָּה *live*, as וַיְהִי for וַיְהִיָּה from  
 הִיָּה *be*.—שְׁלֹשִׁים וּמֵאָה שָׁנָה—lit., *thirty and a hundred of year;*  
 note that (1) the word for *thirty* is the plural of *three* (שְׁלֹשִׁים), (2)  
 the word for *hundred* is const., (3) the word for *year* is sg.—וַיּוֹלֶד,  
 Hif. of וָלַד (יָלַד), § 80. 3. b; on    for   , §§ 21. 3; 36. 4. a; on  
   for י   , § 70. 3. R.

V. 4. יָמֵי, § 116. 12.—אַחֲרַי, noun in plur. const. used as a  
 preposition, § 119. 3. a.—הוֹלִידוֹ. Hif. Inf. const. (for hāw-lîd)  
 with suffix וֹ. בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת—, see the various forms of these words,  
 § 116. 9, 10.

<sup>1</sup> Twelve, not given in the Vocabulary in this form.

<sup>2</sup> א is the abbreviation of אֱלֹהִים.

Vs. 5, 6. חַי, Kāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the ע"ע root חַי, § 85.  
 1.—וַיָּמָת (wāy-yā-mōṭ), pausal for וַיָּמָת, § 86. 1. e. R.—חֲמִשׁ  
 שָׁנִים, the numeral sg. in form, the subst. plural.

Vs. 8—10. שְׁתֵּים עָשָׂר lit., *two ten = twelve*; שְׁתֵּים, a contraction of שְׁתֵּים (cf. שְׁתֵּי, ch. IV. 19), and עָשָׂר, a form of עָשָׂר *ten*.—תְּשַׁעִים, pl. of תְּשַׁע or תְּשַׁע *nine*.—חֲמִשׁ עָשָׂר lit., *five ten = fifteen*, cf. above.

Vs. 13, 16. אַרְבָּעִים, plur. of אַרְבָּעָה or אַרְבַּע *four*.—שִׁשִּׁים, plur. of שֵׁשׁ or שֵׁשׁ *six*.

### 3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 4.—אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ—*After his begetting = after he had begotten*.

Principle 19.—Where the Hebrew uses a preposition and an Infinitive, the English prefers a conjunction and a finite verb.

V. 6.—חֲמִשׁ שָׁנִים; שִׁבְעַת שָׁנִים; עָשָׂר שָׁנִים;—  
*Five years; seven years; ten years.*

Principle 20.—With the numerals 3—10 the noun is put in the plural.

Principle 21.—The numerals 3—10 assume the secondary or masculine form, when the noun is feminine. [שָׁנִים is feminine, though it has a masculine ending.]

V. 5.—שְׁלֹשִׁים שָׁנָה; תְּשַׁעִים שָׁנָה; שִׁבְעִים שָׁנָה.—  
*Thirty years; ninety years; seventy years.*

Principle 22.—The tens, formed by changing הַ of the units to ים (except עֶשְׂרִים *twenty*, from עָשָׂר *ten*), have the accompanying noun in the singular.

### 4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 117. General view, The numerals 1—10, 11, 12, 20—90, 100, 1,000
2. § 117. 1—8, The formation and use of the Cardinals.
3. § 117. 9—12, The formation and use of the Ordinals.
4. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 81—90 in List III.

## 5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Seven years*; (2) *Nine years*; (3) *Forty years*; (4) *Sixty years*; (5) *Three sons*; (6) *Three daughters*; (7) *Thirty sons and thirty daughters*; (8) *Forty days and forty nights*; (9) *Four heads*; (10) *Fifty days*; (11) *The seven stars*; (12) *Seven of<sup>1</sup> the stars*; (13) *Four seasons*; (14) *Twenty-seven days*; (15) *One hundred and fifty-nine years*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *This (is) a good book*; (2) *This good book was given to me*; (3) *In his own likeness God created man*; (4) *In the day that God made earth and heaven* (Heb. order, *In day of making of God*); (5) *In the day that God created man* (Heb. order, *In day of creating of God man*); (6) *After he had begotten a son* (Heb., *after his begetting a son*); (7) *And the man lived three hundred and forty-eight years*; (8) *And he begat four sons and three daughters, and he died*; (9) *And all the days of the man which he lived upon the face of the earth after he had begotten sons, were nine hundred and ninety-nine years*.

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 1 and 2 of chapter V.

4. To be written:—A verbal form of the *Qāl Imperfect* 3 m. sg. in each of the classes of verbs.

5. To be written:—The numerals 1—10 in English letters.

## 6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Position and agreement of the demonstrative. (2) Nouns formed by prefixing *ה*. (3) The vowel-changes in *קָטָלָם*. (4) The short form of *ה'ל* Imperfects. (5) Position and agreement of numerals. (6) *פ'י* Hifils. (7) Prep. with plur. form. (8) *ע'י* *Qāl Perfect* 3 m. sg. (9) *ע'י* *Qāl Impf.* 3 m. sg. with *Wāw convers.* in pause. (10) Formation of numerals 20—90. (11) The various forms of the word for *one hundred*. (12) *The form of the numerals* 3—10 with fem. nouns, with masc. nouns.

<sup>1</sup> The word *of* after a cardinal must be expressed by *ל*.

## LESSON XLVII.—GENESIS V. 17-32.

## 1. NEW WORDS.

(1) נָחַם, (2) מַעֲשֵׂה, (3) יָד.

## 2. NOTES.

Vs. 17—21. וַיְהִי, on Měṭṭēg, § 18. 5; on —, § 74. 2. *b. R.* 2; on omission of third radical, § 82. 2. חָכַם, used with a fem. noun; form with masc. noun, חָכְמָה; ordinal, חֲכַמִּישִׁי. — שְׁתַּיִם, fem. of שְׁנַיִם; cf. שְׁתִּי, ch. IV. 19.—וּמֵאֵת שָׁנָה lit., and-(a)-hundred-of year.—כִּתּוּשָׁלַח (v. 21), pausal for כִּתּוּשָׁלַח.

Vs. 22—24. וַיִּתְּחֵלֶךְ, form and synopsis? force of Hīṭpā'ēl expressed here by the word *live*.—וַיְהִי כָל-יָמֵי, D. l. in כ after disj. accent; verb in sg. agreeing with כָּל, while in v. 17 it was pl., agreeing with וַאֲנִינוּ (w'ē-nēn-nū); on '—, § 111. 2. *R.* 1; on נ—, §§ 118. 2. *c*; 71. 2. *c.* (3) and N. 1; on the D. f. in נ, § 71. 2. *c.* N. 2; four elements, נֶ, אֵין, נֶ, הוּ; on —, § 24. 5.

V. 29. וַיִּנְחֻמוּ, these accents need not be considered here.—וַיִּנְחֻמוּ, Pī'ēl Impf. 3 m. sg. of the כ"ן and ' laryng. root נָחַם *comfort*, with the suffix נָ us; on D. f. of Pī'ēl in ח, § 75. 1. *b*; on —, § 71. 2. *c.* (2).—כִּמְעַשְׂנוּ, made up of כֵּן, מַעֲשֵׂה (§ 96. 1), and נָ, וּמַעֲצֹנוּ, made up of נָ (§ 49. 2), מָ (§ 48. 2), and the const. state of עֲצֹנוּ, the — yielding to š'wā, § 109. 3. *a*.—וַיִּנְחֻמוּ, *sg.* יָד, *dual* יָדִים; before suffixes the old construct ending *ay* is used; this before נָ is contr. to ē, § 108. 3. *b*.—אָרָה (ē-rāh), Pī'ēl Perf. 3. m. sg. of the פ' laryng., and אָרַע verb אָרַע *curse*; for אָרַע, but אָרַע refuses D. f. (§ 75. 1. *a*), hence אָרַע; אָרַע be-

comes הָ, § 71. 1. c. N.—"אֲשֶׁר אָרַחָהּ lit., *which cursed-her the Lord* = *which the Lord cursed*.

### 3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 27. כְּתוּשָׁלַח כָּל-יָמֵי וַיְהִי—And WERE all the days of Methusaleh.

וַיְהִי כָל-יָמֵי לָמֶךְ—And WAS all the days of Lamech.

**Principle 23.**—The verb in such cases as these may be placed either in the singular or in the plural

V. 31. אֲשֶׁר אָרַחָהּ יְהוָה—Which the Lord cursed.

**Principle 24.**—אֲשֶׁר is a particle indicating the subordinate character of the following clause. The subordinate idea may be relative, temporal, causal, etc. In a relative clause having the relative as object of the verb, that object is expressed by a pronominal suffix attached to the verbal form. In a majority of cases, however, the pronominal suffix is not expressed.

### 4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

- |                          |   |
|--------------------------|---|
| 1. § 88. 1—4             | What is included in inflection of nouns.  |
| 2. § 89. 1,2; 109. 4. 5. | Strong and weak Seğolates.                |
| 3. § 90. 1, 2,           | Nouns with two, originally short, vowels. |
| 4. § 91. 1, 2,           | Nouns with one short and one long vowel.  |
| 5. § 92. 1—3,            | Nouns with one long and one short vowel.  |
| 6. Word-Lists.           | The verbs numbered 91—100 in List III.    |

**Note.**—In the study of noun-formation, copy promiscuously, on a slip of paper, nouns of various classes, and then take up each noun and classify it, noting (1) its root with the meaning of the same, (2) the original vowels used in its formation, (3) the changes which these original vowels have suffered, (4) the force of the formation, (5) the meaning of the word.



## 5. EXERCISES.

1. Form nouns as follows:—(1) From גֵּרָל, a *u*-class Seğolate, a noun of the third class (ā—â); (2) from חֲרָשׁ, a *u*-class Seğolate, a noun of the second class, (ā—ā); (3) from חֲרָב, an *a*-class Seğolate, a *u*-class Seğolate (masc. and fem.), a noun of the fourth class (ā—î), a noun of the second class (ā—î); (4) from עֶבֶר, an *a*-class Seğolate, a fem. noun of the third class (ā—â); (5) from אִמָּן, a *u*-class Seğolate, a fem. noun of the third class (î—û), a noun of the third class (ā—â), two nouns of the second class (ā—ā, ā—î); (6) from כִּתָּק, an *i*-class and a *u*-class Seğolate, a noun of the third class (ā—â); (7) from קֶרֶב, a noun of the second class (ā—î), a noun of the third class (ā—â).

2. To be translated into Hebrew:— (1) *Will Noah comfort Lamech from the work of his hands?* (2) *God cursed (Pi'êl) the ground which he had created;* (3) *I will walk (Hîṭpā'êl) with God, who created (Heb., the one creating) the heavens and the earth;* (4) *The sorrow of Cain was exceedingly great;* (5) *The man whom God cursed will die.*

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 28 and 29 of chapter V.

4. To be written:—A verbal form of the Hîf'îl Perf. 3 m. sg. in each of the classes of verbs.

## 6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The Kāl Impf's of הָיָה, חָיָה. (2) The word שְׁתַּיִם. (3) Various forms of the word for *one hundred*. (4) Particles with verbal suffixes. (5) Synopsis of נָחַם in Pi'êl. (6) Synopsis of אָרַר in Pi'êl. (7) Măppîḳ. (8) *A*-class, *I*-class, *U*-class Seğolates. (9) Laryngeal, עָ"ן, עָ"ע, עָ"ו, עָ"י and לָ"ה Seğolates. (10) Feminine Seğolates. (11) Meaning of Seğolates. (12) Nouns with two short vowels. (13) Nouns with one short and one long vowel. (14) Nouns with one long and one short vowel.

## LESSON XLVIII.—GENESIS VI. 1-8.

## 1. NEW WORDS.

(1) רָבַב, (2) בָּחַר, (3) יָדוֹן, (4) שָׁגַם (in the text. שִׁגַם), (5) יָרַק, (10) יָלַב, (11) מִחְשָׁבָה, (7) יִצָּר, (6) גִּבּוֹר, (8) נִפְלִים, (9) נָחַם (in Nif.), (12) עָצַב, (13) מָחָה, (14) חָן.

V. 1. הִחֵל, from חָלַל, § 85. 1. a, 4. d; on     under ה, § 85. 5. c; synopsis in Hif.?—לָרַב, prep. ל with pretonic ā; רָב, inf. const. from רָבַב, § 85. 1. a; synopsis in Kāl?

V. 2. וַיִּרְאוּ, Kāl Impf. 3 m. pl. of רָאָה; on loss of third radical (י), § 82. 2.—בָּנִים and בָּנוֹת, constructs of טָבַח, cf. טָבַח, cf. טָבַח, D. f. firmative, §§ 15. 6; 50. 3. e.—וַיִּקְחוּ, from לָקַח take; on assim. of ל, § 78. 2. R. 2; on omission of D. f. and on Rāfé, §§ 14. 2; 16. 2; synopsis in Kāl?—נָשִׁים, § 116. 7.—בָּחַרוּ, pausal for בָּחָרוּ.

V. 3. יָדוֹן, Kāl Impf. 3 m. sg. The form looks like that of יָבוֹא, but it may be from רָנַן, with ō written like ô as sometimes happens. Nothing certain is known as to either form or meaning.—בְּשָׁגָם, rather to be read בְּשִׁגָם = in (their) wandering; from שָׁגַג, with ā instead of ū in the inf. cst.; the traditional rendering in that also is based on the analysis בְּ in, שֵׁ = that (§ 53. 2), גַּם also.—יָמָיו, cf. אָפִיו, § 108. 3. d.

V. 4. אַחֲרֵי־כֵן אִשָּׁר lit., after so, when = afterwards, when.—יָבֹאוּ, cf. the paradigm-form יָקוּלוּ; the ô is for ā, the form corresponding to yāk-tāl not yāk-tūl; § 86. 1. c; the Impf. designates habitual action in past time.—הַגְּבִירִים, § 93. 4. c.—עוֹלָם, § 92.

1.—אֲנִישִׁי, const. of אֲנָשִׁים, which is plur. of אִישׁ, § 116. 5.

V. 5. רַבָּה, an adj. fem. sg.<sup>1</sup> from רַב, §§ 100. 1. a; 109. 5.

b.—רַעַת, const. of יֵצֵר—רָעָה, § 89. 1. b.—מְחַשְׁבֶּת, const. pl. of מְחַשְׁבָּה.—לְבוּ, an ע"ע i-class Seğolate; §§ 100. 1. a, 109. 5. b.

Vs. 6—8. וַיִּנָּחֶם, §§ 21. 3; 65. 1. a.—וַיִּתְעַצֵּב, cf. וַיִּתְהַלֵּךְ in ch. V. 22.—אֶמְחָה, on הָ=ח § 82. 1. b.—בְּרֵאשִׁיתִי, on repeated accent, § 23. 6; on ף under ר, § 83. 1.—נִחְמָתִי, for נִנְחָמָתִי, the second נ being assimilated and the D. f. implied in ח; Nif. Perf. 1 c. sg. of נָחַם; Nif. = *repent*, Pi'el (ch. V. 29) = *comfort*.—עֲשִׂיתָם, on ף instead of ף, § 71. 1. b. (1); the i with ת, written defectively.—בְּעֵינַי, on first ם, § 109. 5. a; on second ם, § 107.

### 3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX..

V. 4.—בַּיָּמִים הָהֵם.—*In the days the those* = In those days.

Principle 25.—The 3rd personal pronoun is used as the remote demonstrative (*that, those*), and as such stands after its noun, agreeing with it in gender, number and definiteness.

### 4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

- |                |   |
|----------------|---|
| 1. § 93.       | Nouns with second radical reduplicated.     |
| 2. §§ 96, 97.  | Nouns with מ prefixed; their signification. |
| 3. § 98.       | Nouns with ת prefixed.                      |
| 4. § 99.       | Nouns formed by means of affixes.           |
| 5. Word-Lists, | The verbs numbered 101—110 in List III.     |

**Note.**—In the study of noun-formation, copy promiscuously, on a slip of paper, nouns of various classes, and then take up each noun and classify it, noting (1) its root, with the meaning of the same, (2) the original vowels used in its formation, (3) the changes

<sup>1</sup> The Kal Perf. 3 f. sg. of רַבָּה would be רַבָּהָה.

which these original vowels have suffered, (4) the force of the formation, (5) the meaning of the word.

### 5. EXERCISES.

1. Form nouns as follows:—(1) from **לִמְר**, a noun with **מ** prefixed (ā—ā), and one with **ת** (ā—î); (2) from **אָכַל**, a fem. *u*-class Seğolate, a noun with **מ** prefixed (ā—ā); (3) from **חָשַׁךְ**, a *u*-class Seğolate, a noun with **מ** prefixed (ā—ā); (4) from **גָּבַר**, an *a*-class Seğolate, a noun with second radical doubled (î—â); (5) from **זָמַר**, an *a*-class Seğolate, a fem. *i*-class Seğolate, a noun with **מ** prefixed (î—â); (6) from **סָפַר**, an *i*-class Seğolate, a noun with **מ** prefixed (î—ā).

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—*The daughters of men were exceedingly fair* (**טוֹב**); (2) *Mankind multiplied*; (3) *We chose wives from all the daughters of men*; (4) *I have found favor in his eyes*; (5) *From eternity unto eternity I am God*; (6) *I grieved in my heart*; (7) *I will not repent that I have made them*; (8) *Those heroes are the men of renown (name)*.

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 1, 2 of chapter VI.

4. To be written:—A verbal form of the Hif'fl Impf. 2 m. sg. in each of the classes of verbs.

### 6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) **ע"ע** Hif'fls. (2) The absence of ' in verbs **ל"ה**. (3) The various forms of the words for *son, daughter*. (4) The personal pronouns. (5) The demonstrative pronouns. (6) The words **יָרוֹן** and **בְּשָׁנִים**. (7) The words meaning *his faces, his nostrils, his days, his eyes*. (8) The Impf. of habitual action in past time. (9) **ע"ע** *i*-class Seğolates. (10) The remote demonstratives. (11) Nouns with second radical reduplicated. (12) Nouns with **מ** prefixed. (13) Nouns with **ת** prefixed. (14) Nouns with affixes.

## LESSON XLIX.—GENESIS VI. 9-15.

## 1. NEW WORDS.

(1) תִּבְהָ, (2) חֲמָם, (3) שָׁחַת, (4) דָּוָר, (5) צַדִּיק, (6) אִמָּה, (7) כָּפַר, (8) חוּץ, (9) קָן, (10) כָּפַר, (11) קוֹמָה, (12) רָחַב, (13) אֶרֶץ, (14) קוֹמָה, (15) רָחַב.

## 2. NOTES.

V. 9. אֵלֶּה, § 52. 1. c.— תּוֹלְדֹת, § 98. 1.— בְּדִרְתָּיו = (1) בְּ, (2) דָּוָר, (3) וְ, (4) יוֹ (cf. אֲפִיּוֹ); on the pl. ending יוֹ after the pl. ending ôθ, § 108. 4 and N.— צַדִּיק, § 93. 5.— תְּמִים, § 91. 1. b.— אֶת־הָא, here the prep. *with*, not the sign of the def. object.

Vs. 10, 11. וַיִּזְלַד, §§ 80. 3. b; 70. 3. a. (2), (3).— וַתִּשְׁחַת, Synopsis?— וַתִּמְלֹא, Synopsis?

Vs. 12, 13. נִשְׁחָתָה, pausal for נִשְׁחָתָה, Nif. Perf. 3 f. of שָׁחַת; Synopsis?— הִשְׁחִיתָ, Synopsis?— דִּרְכּוֹ, from דָּרַךְ; cf. זָרַע and זָרְעוּ, צָלַם and צָלְמוּ.— בָּא (bā'), either Perf. or Part. in form, § 86. 1. a, g.— לִפְנֵי, § 108. 3. a. (1).— מְלֹאָה, Synopsis?— וְהִנְנִי, the adverbial particle הֵן or הִנֵּה with a verbal suffix, § 118. 2. a.— מִשְׁחִיתָם Hif. part. of שָׁחַת, with suf. ׁם.

Vs. 14, 15. עֲשֵׂה ('šê(h)), § 82. 1. f.— טֵבַת, const. of תִּבְהָ, the — being unchangeable.— עֲצִי, const. of עֲצִים, cf. פָּנִי from פָּנִים.— קָנִים, plur. of קָן, an ע"ע i-class Segolate, § 109. 5. b; cf. וּכְפַרְתָּ, with accent on ultima, § 70. 3. b; cf. change from ult. to penult in וַיֵּאמֶר.— מִבֵּית וּמִחוּץ, from house and from outside = *within and without*.— תַּעֲשֶׂה, cf. נַעֲשֶׂה (ch. I. 26).— רְחֵבָה (rôh-bâh), on ׀ (ô) under ר, § 111. 1. R. 1; on ה־, § 108. 1. R. 1.

## 3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 10.—שְׁלֹשָׁה בָּנִים—*Three sons.*

**Principle 26.**—When the substantive is *masculine*, the *feminine* form of the numeral is employed; and when the numeral is a *unit*, the plural form of the substantive is employed.

V. 15.—וְזֶה אֲשֶׁר תַּעֲשֶׂה אֹתָהּ—*And this is how thou shalt make it.*

**Principle 27.**—The relative particle often introduces subordinate clauses that are not strictly relative clauses.

## 4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 100,                Nouns from bi-literal roots.
2. § 104,                Various ways of forming noun-stems.
3. § 105,                The Formation of Cases.
4. Word-Lists,        Verbs numbered 111—120 in Lists III and IV.

## 5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Noah had* (Heb., *were to Noah*) *three sons*; (2) *The sons of Noah were not righteous*; (3) *The earth was corrupt, and it was full of violence*; (4) *The way of all flesh was corrupt*; (5) *God will destroy the earth and all who dwell upon it*; (6) *Thou shalt make a house; its length shall be twenty cubits, its breadth, twelve cubits, its height, twenty-four cubits.*

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 14 and 15 of chapter VI.

4. To be written:—A verbal form of the Nif'al Perfect 3 m. sg. in each of the classes of verbs.

## 6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The demonstrative pronoun. (2) Nouns formed by reduplication of second radical. (3) אֶת־, a preposition. (4) The *ō* of פִּי

Hif'ls. (5) The characteristics of the Nif'al Impf. (6) Primary form of *u*-class Seğolates. (7) Adverbs with verbal suffixes. (8) The ê of ה'ל' Imv's. (9) ע''ע *i*-class Seğolates. (10) Change of accent after Wāw Convers. with Perfect. (11) The form of *u*-class Seğolates before pron. suffixes. (12) Relics of the nominative case-ending. (13) The Hē Directive. (14) Other relics of the accusative case-ending.

## LESSON L.—GENESIS VI. 16-22.

### 1. NEW WORDS.

(1) צֹהַר, (2) מְלַמְעֵלָה, (3) צָר, (4) תַּחֲתִי, (5) שְׁנַיִם, (6) אֶסֶף, (7) מְבוּל, (8) גִּזּוּעַ, (9) קוֹם, (10) בְּרִית, (11) שְׁלִישִׁים.

### 2. NOTES.

V. 16. צֹהַר, § 89. 1. *c*.—תַּעֲשֶׂה (tā'sé(h), on = under ת, § 74. 2. *a*; on the = under ע, § 74. 3. *b*; on ה, § 82. 1. *b*.—תַּכְלָנָה, made up of (1) תַּכְלָה, with ה lacking, (2) נָה which is for נָה, §§ 72. 3; 71. 2. *c*. (3) and Notes 1, 2; cf. וִיכַל (ch. II. 2).—מְלַמְעֵלָה made up of מַעַל, ל, מִן and ה directive; note (1) the Rāfê, (2) Zākēf kâṭōn, (3) simple š'wā under ע; on ה, § 105. 2. *a*.—בְּצָרָה (b'sīd-dāh), from צָר with suf. ה, the original = being attenuated in sharpened syl.—תְּשִׁים Kāl Impf. 2 m. sg. of the ע''ע verb שִׁים put.—תַּעֲשֶׂה, same as the word above, with pron. suf. ה.

V. 17. וְאֵנִי, §§ 49. 3; 50. 3. *d*; here emphatic, being cut off by R'vi(ă)'—הִנְנִי, a particle with verbal suffix, § 118. 2. *a*.—מְבִיא Hif. participle from בָּא; on preformative =, § 86. 3. *c*; on stem-vowel, =, § 86. 1. *d*.—לְשַׁחַת, Pi'el Inf. const. of the ע' laryng.



verb שָׁחַת, the D. f. being implied in ח, § 75. 1. *b.*—יָגֹעַ, pausal for יָגֹעַ, Kāl Impf. of גָּוַעַ, § 76. 1. *a.*

V. 18. וְהִקְמַתִּי, on נ, §§ 49. 3; 70. 2. *b.*; on ה, § 86. 3. *a.*; — is *i* written defectively; *ô* is separating vowel, § 86. 2. *a.* אֶתְּךָ, pausal for אֶתְךָ, the prep. אֵת *with*; cf. אֶתְךָ, in which אֶת = אֵת, the sign of the def. object.—וּבָאת, Kāl Perf. 2 m. sg. of בָּוא, with Wāw conversive.

Vs. 19, 20. הָחִי, instead of הָחִי with D. f. implied.—תָּבִיא, Hif. Impf. 2 m. sg.; § 86. 1. *d.* and 3. *a.*—לְהַחֲיוֹת, Hif. Inf. const. of חָיָה; on וְתָ, § 82. 1. *e.*—יִבְאוּ, a seemingly irreg. Kāl Impf. 3 m. pl. of בָּוא.

Vs. 21, 22. קַח, Kāl Imv. of לָקַח, § 78. 2. R. 2.—מֵאֲכָל, §§ 96. 1; 97. 2.—יֵאָכֵל, § 74. 1.—וְאִסְפָּתָ, on the shifting of tone, § 70. 3. *b.*; on Méθēğ, § 18. 1.—צִוָּה, Pī'el Perf. 3 m. sg. of צָוָה *command*; on —, § 59. 1. *a.*; on הַ—, § 82. 1. *a.*

### 3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 17. וְאֲנִי הֲנִי מְבִיא—*And I, behold I am about to bring.*

Principle 28.—The Participle is often used to designate an action which is to take place in the immediate future.

V. 17.—אֶת-הַמִּבּוּל מֵיִם—*The flood, (that is) water; not the flood of water.*

Principle 29.—A noun in the construct state cannot receive the article; hence, in cases like this, the second noun must be in apposition with the first.

### 4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 106. 1, 4,           The masculine singular and plural.
2. § 106. 2. *a*—*c*,     The three-fold treatment of the original fem. affix ת.

3. § 106. 3, 5,           The fem. plur. and the dual.  
 4. Word-Lists,           The verbs numbered 121—130 in List IV.

### 5. EXERCISES.

1. To be written:—(1) Masc. and fem. sg., masc. and fem. pl. of טוב *good*, of גדל *great*; (2) Fem. pl. of אות *sign*, מאור *luminary*; (3) Dual of עין *cyc.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Behold, I am about to rain upon the earth*; (2) *I will destroy all flesh in which is the spirit of lives*; (3) *Thou didst establish (= causc to stand) a covenant with me*; (4) *Will he keep the covenant which he established with them?* (5) *Male and female they shall enter the ark, and for them thou shalt take food which may be eaten*; (6) *Noah collected food in order to preserve alive the fowl and the beast(s) and the cattle, and all that was in the ark.*

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 18 and 19 of chapter VI.

4. To be written:—The Nif'āl Perf. 3 m. sg., and Impf. 3 m. sg. of a verb of each of the classes.

### 6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The הַ of הַ' Impfs. (2) The suffix נָה. (3) Hē directive. (4) Rāfē. (5) Zāḳēf ḳāṭōn. (6) The Ḳāl Impf. of verbs ע' . (7) י before a laryngeal with š'wā. (8) The vowel-changes in מִבִּיא . (9) 'ע laryng. Pi'ēls. (10) The vowel-points in וְהִקְמִתִּי . (11) Dif. between אֵת *with*, and אֵת sign of def. object. (12) פ' laryng. Nif'āls. (13) The retention of the original fem. ת . (14) A later usage of ת' . (15) The origin of הַ . (16) Affixes for plur. fem. and masc., and for the dual.

## LESSON LI.—GENESIS VII. 1-8.

## 1. NEW WORDS.

(1) טְהוֹר, (2) עוֹר, (3) אַרְבָּעִים, (4) מַחָה, (5) יְקוּם.

## 2. NOTES.

V. 1. וַיֹּאמֶר, § 79. 1.—בֹּא, Kāl Imv. בִּיתְךָ, on י, § 109. 5. *a*; on —, § 108. 1. *a*. (2).—רָאִיתִי, the *i* being attenuated from *e*, § 82. 3. *b*.—לְפָנַי *to my faces*, on י, § 108. 3. *a*. (1).—דוֹר, on *ô*, § 30. 6. *c*.

Vs. 2, 3. טְהוֹרָה, § 106. 2. *c*.—הוּא, § 50. 3. *a*.—לַחֲיוֹת Pī'el Inf. const. of חָיָה; cf. הַחַיּוֹת in ch. VI. 20.

Vs. 4, 5. מִמְטִיר, synopsis in Hif'il; cf. Principle 28.—אַרְבָּעִים יוֹם, the numeral being plur. in form, the subst. is sg.—וּמַחֲתִי, on י (cf. רָאִיתִי above), § 82. 3. *b*; from מַחָה.—הַיְקוּם, on omission of D. f. from י, § 14. 2; on formation, § 95. 2.—עָשִׂיתִי, on *i*, § 82. 3. *b*; cf. מַחֲתִי, and רָאִיתִי—צֹהֶוּ, for צֹהָ and הוּ; = צֹהָ אֹתוֹ (VI. 22).

Vs. 7, 8. וַיָּבֹא, § 86. 1. *c*; the *ô* is rounded from *a*—וּבְנָיו, on י, § 108. 3. *d*.—אִתּוֹ *with him*; cf. אִתּוֹ = )(him.—אֵינָנָה, for אֵינָנָהּ; on י, § 109. 5. *a*; on נ, § 71. 2. *c*. N. 1; on the contraction, נָנָה, § 71. 2. *c*. N. 2; on particle with suff., § 118. 2. *c*.

## 3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 2.—שִׁבְעָה שִׁבְעָה—*Seven, seven* = by sevens.

V. 9.—שְׁנַיִם שְׁנַיִם—*Two, two* = by twos, in pairs.

Principle 30.—Words are often repeated in order to express the distributive relation.

V. 5.—**וְנֹחַ בֶּן־שֵׁשׁ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה**—*And Noah (was) the son of six hundred years* = *And Noah was six hundred years old.*

**Principle 31.**—The word **בֶּן** is commonly used to express a characteristic; e. g. a son of wisdom = a wise son.

#### 4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 107. 1, 2,           The Absolute and Construct states.
2. § 107. 3,           Substitution of **הַ** for **הָ** in the construct.
3. § 107. 4,           Restoration of original **הַ** in the construct.
4. § 107. 6,           Substitution of **יַ** for **יִם** and **יָם**.
5. § 107. 6. Rm. 3.   Explanation of the Construct form.
6. Word-Lists,       Verbs numbered 131—140 in List IV.

#### 5. EXERCISES.

1. To be written:—The corresponding construct forms of **רָעָה**, **פָּנִים**, **שִׁבְעָה**, **הִבָּה**, **עֵינַיִם**, **דָּגָה**, **חֵיה**, **מִקְוֵה**.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The shepherd of the flock was a good man*; (2) *What did God call the collection of waters?* (3) *The eyes of the man were opened and he saw*; (4) *Noah's ark was made of gopher wood*; (5) *Noah took into the ark of the clean cattle and of the cattle which were not clean*; (6) *The man was forty years old*; (7) *God rained upon the earth forty days and forty nights.*

3. To be written in English letters:—Verses 1, 2 of chapter VII.

4. To be written:—Synopsis of the verb **אָרַב** in Kāl, Pī. and Hif., of **רָעַשׁ** in Kāl, Nif. and Hif., and of **חָרַב** in Kāl, Nif., Pū., Hif. and Höf.

#### 6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The *o* of verbs **פָּא**. (2) Synopsis in Kāl of **בּוֹא**. (3) **ע"י** Seğolates before suffixes. (4) The *i* of **ל"ה** Perf's before consonant terminations. (5) Omission of D. f. (6) The vowels in **אֵינָה**.

(7) Explanation of the Construct form. (8) The substitution of ה־ for ה־, of י־ for ים־ and ים־. (9) The restoration of ת־ in the construct.

## LESSON LII.—GENESIS VII. 9-16.

### 1. NEW WORDS.

(1) שֵׁשׁ, (2) חֹדֶשׁ, (3) שְׁבַע־הָעָשָׂר, (4) בָּקַע, (5) מַעֲיָן, (6) אָרְכָּה, (7) פָּתַח, (8) גִּשְׁם, (9) צָפוֹר, (10) בָּעַר.

### 2. NOTES.

Vs. 9, 10. בָּאוּ, accent, § 36. 6.—בְּאִשֶּׁר, *according as*, the particle introducing a subordinate clause of manner, and the preposition governing that clause.—לְשִׁבְעַת הַיָּמִים lit., *to the heptad of days*, the numeral being in const. relation with the subst.—מִי, const. of יָמִים.

Vs. 11, 12. בִּשְׁנַת, on ī, § 47. 2; abs., שָׁנָה, const., שְׁנַת, the ך being reduced, and ת־ restored, § 106. 2.—שֵׁשׁ־מֵאוֹת, on Měθěğ, § 18. 4; cardinal for ordinal, § 117. R. 11.—חַיִּי, const. of חַיִּים, § 107. 6.—נִבְקְעוּ, Nīf. Perf. 3 pl. of בָּקַע.—מַעֲיָנוֹת, const. of מַעֲיָנוֹת, a denominative from עֵין, § 103. 2.—רָכָה, fem. of adj. רָב; on the D. f. 109. 5. b.—נִפְתָּחוּ pausal for נִפְתָּחוּ, § 38. 1.—גִּשְׁם an *a*-class Seğolate.

Vs. 13, 14. בְּעֵצֶם הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה *in the bone of this day* = on this very day.—אֲתָם, the original ī being found in a sharpened syl.—הִמָּה, § 50. 1; on D. f. firmative, § 15. 6.—הַחִיָּה, §§ 18. 1; 45. 2.—לְמִינָהּ, §§ 16. 1; 108. 1. a. (1) and R. 1.—לְמִינָהּ, § 108. 1. b. (1).—צָפוֹר, on formation, § 93. 4. c.

Vs. 15, 16. שְׁנַיִם שְׁנַיִם, repetition giving a distributive sense.

— הַבָּשָׂר, cf. מִבָּשָׂרִי (II. 23).— הַבָּאִים, Kāl Part. act. pl. of בָּא; Part. with article = a relative clause: *those that went in*. וַיִּסְגֹּר, with ī atten. from ā, and ō lowered from ū, § 63. 1. a, and 2. a.— בְּעֵרֹו, prep. בְּעֵר around, behind, with suff. ךְ him.

### 3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 9.—"כַּאֲשֶׁר צִוָּה אֱלֹהִים"—According as God commanded.

Principle 32.—When אֲשֶׁר follows a preposition, the preposition governs, not the particle, but the clause.

V. 11.—בְּשָׁנַת שֵׁשֶׁת-מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה—In (the) year of six hundred years = in the six hundredth year.

Principle 33.—There are no *ordinals* above *ten*; hence the cardinals must serve as ordinals, whenever the context demands.

V. 13.—בָּא נֹחַ וְשֵׁם-וְחָם וְיָפֶת—Went in Noah and Shem and Ham and Japhet.

Principle 34.—The predicate of several subjects united by *and* may stand either in sing. or plur., but it is generally in sing. when it *precedes*.

### 4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON

- |                             |   |
|-----------------------------|---|
| 1. § 108. Tabular View,     | The noun כּוֹס with pron. suffixes.     |
| 2. § 108. 1. a, b, and R's, | Masc. nouns in the sing. with suffixes. |
| 3. § 108. 2,                | Fem. nouns in the sing. with suffixes.  |
| 4. § 108. 3. a—d,           | Masc. nouns in the plur. with suffixes. |
| 5. § 108. 4,                | Fem. nouns in the plur. with suffixes.  |
| 6. Word-Lists,              | Verbs numbered 141—153 in List IV.      |

### 5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *His day, her day, your (m.) day, thy (f.) day, our day, their (m.) day, thy (m.) day*; (2) *Thy lives, her lives, his lives, thy (f.) lives, our lives, my lives, your*

*lives; (3) My saying, her saying, your (m.) saying, our saying; (4) My signs, your signs, our signs, their signs, thy signs; (5) My father, thy brother, our father, your father, thy mouth, her mouth.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Our Father who (art) in heaven; (2) Take with thee into the ark thy father and thy sons and thy daughters; (3) The fowl according to his kind and the beast according to her kind shall enter the ark two by two; (4) Everything in which is the spirit of life shall expire; (5) I was born in the eighteen hundredth year of our Lord, in the seventh month, on the twenty-fourth day of the month; (6) The waters of the flood were upon the earth many days.*

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 13 and 14 of chapter VII.

4. To be written:—An exact statement of the origin and force of the following suffixes (including the ending of the stem): (1) יָ, (2) יָה־, (3) יָה־, (4) יָה־, (5) יָ, (6) הָ, (7) הָ, (8) הָ, (9) הָ, (10) הָ.

#### 6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) A preposition with the Relative particle. (2) Use of cardinals for ordinals. (3) Denominatives formed by prefixing מִ. (4) יָ stems with affixes. (5) The prep. אֶת with suffixes. (6) The pronominal suffixes. (7) Kāl Part's act. of verbs יָ. (8) The original vowels in יָ. (9) Agreement of predicate. (10) Suffixes attached by the connecting vowel â. (11) Suffixes attached by the connecting vowel ē. (12) Suffixes attached by יָ. (13) The various forms assumed by the o'd construct ending *ay* before suffixes. (14) Plural feminines with pronominal suffixes.



## LESSON LIII.—GENESIS VII. 17-24.

## 1. NEW WORDS.

(1) רוֹם, (2) גִּבֹּר, (3) כָּסָה, (4) הָרַר, (5) גִּבְהָ, (6) חֲרָבָה, (7) שָׂאָר.

## 2. NOTES.

Vs. 17, 18. וַיִּרְבּוּ, on rejection of the third radical ׀ or י, § 82. 2.—וַיִּשְׂאוּ, from נִשָּׂא; נ assimilated, but D. f. lost, § 14. 2.—וַתָּרֶם (wāt-tā'-rēm), the second ׀ being in an unaccented closed syl., must be ð; usual form of Middle-Vowel Kāl Impf., is with ׀, c. g., תָּרוֹם; but with Wāw convers. § 86. 1. e. R.—וַיִּגְבְּרוּ, (1) י, (2) גִּבֹּר, the root, (3) ׀.

Vs. 19, 20. וַיִּכְסּוּ, (1) ׀ with D. f. lost from י, § 14. 2; (2) י; (3) ׀ = passive; (4) D. f. in ׀ = intensive; (5) ׀ = plur.; the root being כָּסָה, cf. וַיִּכְלוּ (ch. II. 1).—וַיִּהְרֹם, on the ׀ § 45. 4.—וַיִּגְבְּהוּ, from גִּבְהָ, § 109. 1. a; but Pāṭāḥ-furtive disappears when ה ceases to be final, nor is the Māppîḥ any longer necessary.—מִלְמַעְלָה, see ch. VI. 16.

Vs. 21, 22. וַיִּגְוַע, § 76. 1. a.—נִשְׁמַתָּה, construct of נִשְׁמָה.—אָפְיוּ, from אָף = אָנַף, dual, אָפִים; on יוּ ׀, § 108. 3. d.—בַּחֲרָבָה, on ׀ § 45. 4; ׀ under ח, on account of rejection of D. f. from ׀, the formation being according to § 93. 1.—כִּתְּנוּ, on ē under ׀, § 86. 1. a. R.

Vs. 23, 24. וַיִּמָּח, for וַיִּמְחָה (Kāl Impf.); ה־ lacking, and a helping vowel = inserted, § 82. 5. b. (5); Rāfē over ׀, to show that no D. f. is to be expected.—וַיִּמְחוּ, Nif. Impf. 3 plur., of same root as יָמַח — וַיִּשְׂאָר, another Nif.; tone receding to penult, final vowel is ׀, not ׀ — אֶתּוּ בַתְּכָה, D. l. in ב, because of preceding disjunctive accent.—יֹם, sg., although pl. *in sense*.

## 3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 19.—מֵאֵד מֵאֵד—*Mightily, mightily.*

Principle 34.—Words are often repeated to express *intensity* or *emphasis*.

V. 22.—כָּל אֲשֶׁר . . . בְּאַפִּי—*All in whose nostrils, etc.*

Principle 35.—The אֲשֶׁר which serves as sign of relation for a following pronominal suffix is generally separated from the word to which the suffix is attached by intervening words.

## 4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 109. 1, Stem-changes resulting from shifting of tone *one* place.
2. § 109. 2, Stem-changes resulting from shifting of tone *two* places.
3. § 109. 3, Stem-changes in the singular construct.
4. § 109. 3. R. 3, קָאֵל act. participles, and nouns with ultimate ē.
5. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 154—166 in List IV.

## 5. EXERCISES.

1. In the case of בָּשָׂר *flesh*, עוֹלָם *eternity*, write out (1) the const. sg., (2) the form with suffix for *my*, (3) with suffix for *your* (m.), (4) the plur. abs., (5) the plur. const., (6) the plur. with the suffix for *my*, (7) with the suffix for *your* (m.).

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *This is my word which I have spoken to you;* (2) *The earth and all which (is) in it is God's;* (3) *All the mountains were covered, and the waters prevailed upon the earth;* (4) *Three men were left with him in the ark;* (5) *The man to (כִּי) whose word I listened was forty years old;* (6) *And he destroyed man and beast, creeper and cattle from upon the ground.*

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 22, 23 of ch. VII.

4. To be written:—Exhaustive analyses of (1) וְהַמִּים, (2) מֵאֵד, (3) מִלְמַעְלָה, (4) וּבְנֵהֶמָּה, (5) מֵאֵד.

## 6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Absence of י or in verbs ל'ה. (2) Assimilation of נ in verbs פ'ן. (3) The vowels in middle-vowel Kāl Imperfects. (4) The article with ׀. (5) The suffix and ending ין. (6) Each vowel in וימח and וימחו. (7) D. l. after a disjunctive accent. (8) When does the tone move *one* place? (9) When does it move *two* places? (10) The vowel-changes in either case. (11) The formation of the singular construct. (12) Nouns with ē in the ultima.

## LESSON LIV.—GENESIS VIII. 1-7.

## 1. NEW WORDS.

(1) זָכַר, (2) עָבַר, (3) שָׁכַן, (4) סָכַר, (5) בָּלָא, (6) חָסַר, (7) יָבֵשׁ, (8) קָצָה, (9) חָלוֹן, (10) עָרַב, (11) הָר.

## 2. NOTES.

V. 1. וַיִּזְכֹּר, ī atten. from ā, ō lowered from ū; Kāl Impf. 3 m. sg.; synopsis?—וַיַּעֲבֹר, on ׀ instead of י, § 65. 5. b. (1); synopsis?—וַיִּשְׁכְּנוּ, from שָׁכַן, § 85. 1. a, 5. a; the ׀ rounded from orig. ׀; the ō with first radical as regularly in ע"ע verbs; the D. f. for strengthening.

Vs. 2, 3. וַיִּסְכְּרוּ, Nif. Impf. 3 m. plur. of סָכַר = סָגַר. — וַיִּבְלָא, § 72. 2. — וַיִּשְׁכְּנוּ, for וַיִּשְׁכְּנוּ: original ū is lengthened to ū and ā of preformative becomes ā in open syl. § 86. 1. e, 3. a. — חָלוֹן, Inf. abs.; on ô (=â), § 67. 1. b. (1). — וַיִּשׁוּב, on ׀, § 49. 4; on שׁוּב, Inf. abs., § 86. 1. g. — וַיִּחְסְרוּ, on ׀ before ח, § 74. 2. a; on ׀ under ח, § 74. 3. c. — מְקָצָה, for מְקָצָה; on omis. of D. f., § 14. 2; on ׀ under ק, instead of ׀, § 109. 6. b; on הָ (ê), § 107. 3

Vs. 4, 5. וַתֵּנַח, from נָחַ (cf. וַיִּנְחֶהוּ ch. II. 15); usual Impf., יֵנֹחַ, but the form with Wāw convers. has ֹ, § 86. 1. e. R.; but the laryng. prefers ä.—הָרִי, const. pl. of הָר, which is from הָרַר; hence the ׀ is unchangeable, and stands in the const., §§ 109. 5. b; 31. 4. N. 2.—חָסַר, Inf. abs.; on ֹ (= ä), § 67. 1. b. (1)—נִרְאָה, Nif. of רָאָה — רָאִישִׁי, const. plur.; another case of unchangeable ׀ in const.; irreg. plur. of רָאֵשׁ, § 116. 17.—הֶהָרִים on the ׀ under ה, § 45. 4.

Vs. 6, 7. וַיִּפְתַּח, § 76. 1. a.—וַיִּשְׁלַח, on ׀ under ל, § 76. 1. b.—וַיֵּצֵא, § 80. 2. a. (1).—יָצָא, § 67. 1. b. (1).—יִבְשֶׁת, a fem. Inf. const., § 80. 2. b. R. 1.

### 3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 3.—וַיָּשֻׁבוּ... הָלוֹךְ וְשׁוֹב.—And they returned, going and returning.

V. 7.—וַיֵּצֵא וְשׁוֹב.—And it went forth, going forth and returning.

V. 5.—וַחֲסֹר הָיוּ הַלֹּךְ וְהָמִים.—And the waters were going on and diminishing.

**Principle 36.**—The Infinitive absolute, coming after a finite verb from the same root, gives to the latter the force of *continued and lasting action*. This idea of *continuance* is also expressed by the use of the verb הָלַךְ, in which case the principal idea is added in the form of a second Inf. abs. The thought of the phrases given above is: (1) "They went on going backwards"; (2) "It went repeatedly to and fro"; (3) "And the waters were abating continually."

V. 5.—בַּעֲשִׂירִי בְּאַחַר לַחֹדֶשׁ.—In the tenth (month), on the first (lit., one) (day) of (lit., to) the month.

**Principle 37.**—In dates (1) the words *day* and *month* are often

omitted, (2) the cardinals are often used instead of ordinals, and (3) instead of the construct relation, a periphrastic expression by means of ל is employed.

#### 4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 109. 4. *a—f*, Stem-changes in the inflection of Seğolates.
2. § 109. 5. *a, b*, Stem-changes in the inflection of middle-vowel and ע"ע Seğolates.
3. § 109. 6. *a, b*, Stem-changes in the inflection of ה'ל nouns.
4. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 167—180 in List IV.

#### 5. EXERCISES.

1. In the case of קָצָה, חָק, יָזִית, מָוֶת, יָלַד, write (1) sg. const., (2) sing. form with suffix *your*, (3) plur. abs., (4) plur. const., (5) plur. form with suffix *my*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Remember thou the days in which God blessed thee*; (2) *God caused the waters to return from upon the earth*; (3) *He died in the sixth year, in the seventh month, on the fifth day of the month*; (4) *The words of God are good*; (5) *He will live unto eternities of eternities*; (6) *The kings of the earth shall return unto their land*.

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 2, 3 of ch. VIII.

4. Write a complete analysis of the following forms:—(1) מַעֲיִנָּה, (2) לַחֲדָשׁ, (3) הַגִּשְׁם, (4) וּמָאָת, (5) וַיֵּשֶׁלַח.

#### 6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) Vowels of the Kāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of a strong verb. (2) ע"ע Kāl Impf. (3) Middle-vowel Kāl Impf. (4) Nif'al Impf. 3 m. sg. (5) Form of Inf. abs. (6) The ô of the Inf. abs. (7) The ê of ה'ל nouns. (8) Unchangeable ׀ in const. plur. (9) Article with ׀. (10) ל' laryngeal Pī'el Impf. (11) פ'י Kāl Impf. (12) Various forms assumed by Seğolate stems in inflection. (13) Middle-vowel Seğolates. (14) ע"ע Seğolates. (15) ה'ל nouns ending in ה׀.

## LESSON LV.—GENESIS VIII. 8-14.

## 1. NEW WORDS.

- (1) יוֹנָה, (2) קָלַל, (3) מָנוּחַ, (4) בָּף, (5) רָגַל, (6) חֵיל, (7) אַחֵר, (8) עֵת, (9) זֵית, (10) טָרַף, (11) יַחַל, (12) רֹאשׁוֹן, (13) חָרַב, (14) סוּר, (15) מִכְסָּה.

## 2. VERBAL FORMS.

[In the case of each form, state (1) stem, (2) tense, (3) pers., numb., gen., (4) class, (5) root, (6) meaning of root, (7) corresponding form of קָטַל, (8) the variation, and the section in the "Elements" which explains it. The superior figure indicates the verse in which the word occurs.]

- (1) יִשְׁלַח,<sup>8</sup> (2) לִרְאוֹת,<sup>8</sup> (3) יִקְלוּ,<sup>8</sup> (4) מִצְאָה,<sup>9</sup> (5) תִּשָּׁב,<sup>9</sup> (6) יִשְׁלַח,<sup>9</sup> (7) יִקְחָהּ,<sup>9</sup> (8) יָבֵא,<sup>9</sup> (9) וַיַּחֵל,<sup>10</sup> (10) וַיִּסָּף,<sup>10</sup> (11) יִשְׁלַח,<sup>10</sup> (12) תִּבְאָה,<sup>11</sup> (13) וַיִּרַע,<sup>11</sup> (14) וַיַּיַּחֵל,<sup>12</sup> (15) יָשׁוּב,<sup>12</sup> (16) וַיְהִי,<sup>13</sup> (17) חָרְבוּ,<sup>13</sup> (18) וַיִּסָּר,<sup>13</sup> (19) וַיִּרָא,<sup>13</sup> (20) יִבְשָׁה.<sup>14</sup>

## 3. NOMINAL FORMS.

[In the case of each form, state (1) abs. sg., (2) meaning, (3) formation, (4) const. sg., (5) abs. and const. plur., (6) its form with one or more suffixes in sg. and plur.]

- (1) אֲרָמָה,<sup>8</sup> (2) רִגְלָהּ,<sup>9</sup> (3) יָרוּ,<sup>9</sup> (4) יָמִים,<sup>10</sup> (5) עָרַב,<sup>11</sup> (6) זֵית,<sup>11</sup> (7) חֲדָשׁ,<sup>13</sup> (8) מִכְסָּה.<sup>13</sup>

## 4. PARTICLES, PREPOSITIONS, SUFFIXES, ETC.

[In the case of each, state all that may be known concerning it.]

- (1) אֶת־,<sup>8</sup> (2) מִן,<sup>8</sup> (3) יַאֲתָ (with),<sup>8</sup> (4) הֶ־,<sup>8</sup> (5) הִ־,<sup>8</sup> (6) עַל,<sup>8</sup> (7) וְ,<sup>9</sup> (8) לֹא,<sup>9</sup> (9) אֶל־,<sup>9</sup> (10) כִּי־,<sup>9</sup> (11) וּ־,<sup>9</sup> (12) הָ־,<sup>9</sup> (13) לְ־,<sup>11</sup> (14) הִנֵּה,<sup>11</sup> (15) יוֹ־.<sup>12</sup>

## 5. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 110. 1—5, Classification of Noun-stems.
2. § 111. 1. Tab. View and R's, Strong and Laryngeal Seğolates.
3. § 111. 2. Tab. View and R's, ע''ע, ל''ה, ע''ע and ע''ע Seğolates.
4. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 181—194 in List IV.

## 6. EXERCISES.

1. To be written:—A word-for-word translation of verses 8—14 of Genesis VIII.
2. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 9 and 10 of Genesis VIII.
3. To be written:—Five Hebrew sentences of not less than eight words each, based on the verses constituting this lesson.

## LESSON LVI.—GENESIS VIII. 15-22.

## 1. NEW WORDS.

- (1) דָּבָר, (2) מִשְׁפָּחָה, (3) מִזְבֵּחַ, (4) עֹלָה, (5) רוּחַ, (6) רִיחַ, (7) נִיחָח, (8) נְעֻרִים, (9) קָצִיר, (10) קָר, (11) חָם, (12) קִיץ, (13) חֶרֶף.

## 2. VERBAL FORMS.

[In the case of each form, state (1) stem, (2) tense, (3) pers., numb., gen., (4) class, (5) root, (6) meaning of root, (7) corresponding form of קָצַר (8) the variation from the strong form, the reason for the variation, and the section in the "Elements" which explains it. The superior figure indicates the verse in which the word occurs.]

- (1) דָּבָר,<sup>15</sup> (2) לָאָמַר,<sup>15</sup> (3) צָא<sup>16</sup> (§ 80. 2. a), (4) הוֹצֵא<sup>17</sup> (acc. to K<sup>r</sup>ê, הִצִּיא; usual form would be הוֹצֵא, §§ 19. 1, 2, 3; 80. 3. b),



5) וּפְּרָו, <sup>17</sup> (6) וַיֵּצֵא, <sup>18</sup> (7) וַיֵּצֵאוּ, <sup>19</sup> (8) וַיִּבֶן, <sup>20</sup> (9) וַיִּקַּח, <sup>20</sup> 10) וַיַּעַל, <sup>20</sup>  
 (in Hîf., not Kāl), (11) וַיֵּרַח, <sup>21</sup> (cf. וַתֵּנַח, v. 4), (12) אֶסֶף, <sup>21</sup> (13)  
 לְקַלֵּל, <sup>21</sup> (14) לְהַכּוֹר, <sup>21</sup> (15) עָשִׂיתִי, <sup>21</sup> (16) יִשְׁבְּתוּ, <sup>22</sup>

### 3. NOMINAL FORMS.

[In the case of each form, state (1) abs. sg., (2) meaning, (3) formation, (4) const. sg., (5) abs. and const. plur., (6) its form with one or more suffixes in sg. and plur.]

(1) הַחִיָּה, <sup>17</sup> (2) בָּשָׂר, <sup>17</sup> (3) בְּהֵמָה, <sup>17</sup> (4) רֶמֶשׂ, <sup>17</sup> (5) בְּאֲרֵץ, <sup>17</sup>  
 (6) מִשְׁפַּחַת, <sup>19</sup> (7) מִזְבֵּחַ, <sup>20</sup> (8) טָהוֹר, <sup>20</sup> (9) עֵלָת, <sup>20</sup> (10) לְבוֹ, <sup>21</sup>  
 (11) יִצָּר, <sup>21</sup> (12) נִעְרָיו, <sup>21</sup> (13) זֶרַע, <sup>22</sup> (14) קִיּוֹן, <sup>22</sup> (15) חֶרֶף, <sup>22</sup>

### 4. PARTICLES, PREPOSITIONS, IRREGULAR FORMS.

[In the case of each, state all that may be known concerning it.]

(1) מִן, <sup>16</sup> (2) אֵשֶׁתְּךָ, <sup>16</sup> (3) בְּנִיךָ, <sup>16</sup> (4) נָשִׁי, <sup>16</sup> (5) אִתְּךָ, <sup>16</sup> (6)  
 אֵתוֹ, <sup>18</sup> (7) לֹא, <sup>21</sup> (8) בְּעֵבֹר, <sup>21</sup> (9) בְּאִשֶּׁר, <sup>21</sup> (10) יָמֵי, <sup>22</sup>

### 5. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 112. Tab. View and R's, Nouns of the Second Class.
2. § 113. Tab. View and R's, Nouns of the Third Class.
3. § 114. Tab. View and R's, Nouns of the Fourth and Fifth Classes.
4. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 195—208 in List IV.

### 6. EXERCISES.

1. To be written:—A word-for-word translation of verses 15-22 of Genesis VIII.
2. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 17, 18 of Genesis VIII.
3. To be written:—Five Hebrew sentences of not less than ten words each, based on the verses constituting this Lesson.

# MANUAL.

## EXPLANATION OF SIGNS

USED IN THE TRANSLATION AND transliteration.

---

1. *Parentheses* ( ) enclose words for which there is no equivalent in the Hebrew.
2. *Brackets* [ ] enclose words which are in the Hebrew, but are not to be rendered into English.
3. )( stands for 'ēθ, the sign of the definite object.
4. The *Hyphen* (-) connects those English words which, in Hebrew, form a single word.
5. The sign of *Addition* (+) stands for Măḳḳēf.
6. The *Asterisk* (\*) stands for the 'Aḥnāḥ ( ⚭ ); the *Dagger* (†), for S'gōltā ( ⚔ ); the *Period* (.), for Sōf Pāsûḳ ( ⚭ ) preceded by Sillûḳ.

# GENESIS I-IV.

## THE HEBREW TEXT.

### CHAPTER I.

- 8 בְּרֵאשִׁית בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת הַשָּׁמַיִם וְאֶת הָאָרֶץ:
- 2 וְהָאָרֶץ הָיְתָה תָהוּ וּבָהוּ וְחֹשֶׁךְ עַל-פְּנֵי תְהוֹם וְרוּחַ  
אֱלֹהִים מְרַחֶפֶת עַל-פְּנֵי הַמַּיִם:
- 3 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יְהי-אֹר וַיְהי-אֹר:
- 4 וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאֹר כִּי-טוֹב וַיַּבְדֵּל אֱלֹהִים בֵּין הָאֹר  
וּבֵין הַחֹשֶׁךְ:
- ה וַיִּקְרָא אֱלֹהִים לָאֹר יוֹם וּלַחֹשֶׁךְ קִרְא לַיְלָה וַיְהי-עֶרֶב  
וַיְהי-בֹקֶר יוֹם אֶחָד:
- 6 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יְהי רָקִיעַ בְּתוֹךְ הַמַּיִם וַיְהי מַבְדִּיל בֵּין  
מַיִם לַמַּיִם:
- 7 וַיַּעַשׂ אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָרָקִיעַ וַיַּבְדֵּל בֵּין הַמַּיִם אֲשֶׁר מִתַּחַת  
לָרָקִיעַ וּבֵין הַמַּיִם אֲשֶׁר מֵעַל לָרָקִיעַ וַיְהי-כֵן:
- 8 וַיִּקְרָא אֱלֹהִים לָרָקִיעַ שָׁמַיִם וַיְהי-עֶרֶב וַיְהי-בֹקֶר יוֹם  
שֵׁנִי:
- 9 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יִקְווּ הַמַּיִם מִתַּחַת הַשָּׁמַיִם אֶל-מָקוֹם  
אֶחָד וַתֵּרָאָה הַיַּבְשָׁה וַיְהי-כֵן:
- י וַיִּקְרָא אֱלֹהִים לַיַּבְשָׁה אֶרֶץ וּלַמְּקוֹה הַמַּיִם קָרָא יַמִּים  
וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים כִּי-טוֹב:

- 11 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים תְּדַשָּׂא הָאָרֶץ דָּשָׂא עֵשֶׂב מִזֶּרַע זֶרַע  
עֵץ פְּרִי עֹשֶׂה פְרִי לְמִינוֹ אֲשֶׁר זָרְעוּ-בוֹ עַל-הָאָרֶץ  
וַיְהִי-כֵן:
- 12 וַתּוֹצֵא הָאָרֶץ דָּשָׂא עֵשֶׂב מִזֶּרַע זֶרַע לְמִינָהּ וְעֵץ  
עֹשֶׂה-פְּרִי אֲשֶׁר זָרְעוּ-בוֹ לְמִינָהּ וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים כִּי-טוֹב:  
13 וַיְהִי-עֶרֶב וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר יוֹם שְׁלִישִׁי:
- 14 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יְהִי מְאֹרֶת בִּרְקִיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם לְהַבְדִּיל  
בֵּין הַיּוֹם וּבֵין הַלַּיְלָה וַהֲיוּ לְאֹתֹת וּלְמוֹעֲדִים וּלְיָמִים  
וּשְׁנָיִם:
- ט וַהֲיוּ לְמְאֹרֹת בִּרְקִיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם לְהָאִיר עַל-הָאָרֶץ וַיְהִי-כֵן:
- 16 וַיַּעַשׂ אֱלֹהִים אֶת-שְׁנֵי הַמְּאֹרֹת הַגְּדֹלִים אֶת-הַמָּאֹר  
הַגָּדֹל לְמַמְשֶׁלֶת הַיּוֹם וְאֶת-הַמָּאֹר הַקָּטָן לְמַמְשֶׁלֶת  
הַלַּיְלָה וְאֵת הַכּוֹכָבִים:
- 17 וַיִּתֵּן אֹתָם אֱלֹהִים בִּרְקִיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם לְהָאִיר עַל-הָאָרֶץ:
- 18 וּלְמַשֵּׁל בַּיּוֹם וּבַלַּיְלָה וּלְהַבְדִּיל בֵּין הָאֹר וּבֵין הַחֹשֶׁךְ  
וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים כִּי-טוֹב:
- 19 וַיְהִי-עֶרֶב וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר יוֹם רְבִיעִי:
- כ וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יִשְׂרְצוּ הַמַּיִם שָׂרָץ נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה וְעוֹף יְעוֹפֹף  
עַל-הָאָרֶץ עַל-פְּנֵי רִקְיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם:
- 21 וַיִּבְרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַתַּנִּינִם הַגְּדֹלִים וְאֵת כָּל-נֶפֶשׁ הַחַיָּה  
הַרְמִשֶׁת אֲשֶׁר שָׂרְצוּ הַמַּיִם לְמִינָהּ וְאֵת כָּל-עוֹף כָּנָף  
לְמִינָהּ וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים כִּי-טוֹב:

22 וַיְבָרֶךְ אֱלֹהִים לְאָמֹר פָּרוּ וּרְבוּ וּמִלְאוּ אֶת-הַמַּיִם  
בַּיָּמִים וְהַעוֹף יִרְבַּ בָּאָרֶץ:

23 וַיְהִי-עֶרֶב וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר יוֹם חַמִּישִׁי:

24 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים תּוֹצֵא הָאָרֶץ נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה לְמִינָהּ בְּהֶמָּה  
וּרְמִשׁ וְחַיְתוֹ-אֶרֶץ לְמִינָהּ וַיְהִי-כֵן:

כה וַיַּעַשׂ אֱלֹהִים אֶת-חַיַּת הָאָרֶץ לְמִינָהּ וְאֶת-הַבְּהֵמָה  
לְמִינָהּ וְאֶת כָּל-רֶמֶשׂ הָאֲדָמָה לְמִינָהּ וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים  
כִּי-טוֹב:

26 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים נַעֲשֶׂה אָדָם בְּצַלְמֵנוּ כְּדְמוּתֵנוּ וְיִרְדּוּ  
בְּרֶגֶת הַיָּם וּבְעוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וּבַבְּהֵמָה וּבְכָל-הָאָרֶץ וּבְכָל-  
הָרֶמֶשׂ הָרֹמֵשׁ עַל-הָאָרֶץ:

27 וַיִּבְרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם בְּצַלְמוֹ בְּצֶלֶם אֱלֹהִים בָּרָא  
אֹתוֹ זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה בָּרָא אֹתָם:

28 וַיְבָרֶךְ אֹתָם אֱלֹהִים וַיֹּאמֶר לָהֶם אֱלֹהִים פָּרוּ וּרְבוּ  
וּמִלְאוּ אֶת-הָאָרֶץ וּכְבִּשְׁתָּהּ וִירְדּוּ בְּרֶגֶת הַיָּם וּבְעוֹף  
הַשָּׁמַיִם וּבְכָל-חַיַּת הָרֶמֶשׂ עַל-הָאָרֶץ:

29 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים הִנֵּה נָתַתִּי לָכֶם אֶת-כָּל-עֵשֶׂב זֶרַע זֶרַע  
אֲשֶׁר עַל-פְּנֵי כָל-הָאָרֶץ וְאֶת כָּל-הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר-בוֹ פֵּרִי-  
עֵץ זֶרַע זֶרַע לָכֶם יִהְיֶה לְאֹכְלָהּ:

ל וְלִכְל-חַיַּת הָאָרֶץ וּלְכָל-עוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וּלְכָל רֹמֵשׁ עַל-  
הָאָרֶץ אֲשֶׁר-בוֹ נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה אֶת-כָּל-יֵרֶק עֵשֶׂב לְאֹכְלָהּ  
וַיְהִי-כֵן:

וַיֹּא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-כָּל-אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה וַהֲנֶה-טוֹב מְאֹד וַיְהִי-  
 עֶרֶב וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר יוֹם הַשְּׁשִׁי:

## CHAPTER II.

א וַיִּכְלוּ הַשָּׁמַיִם וְהָאָרֶץ וְכָל-צִבְאָם:  
 ב וַיְכַל אֱלֹהִים בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי מְלַאכְתּוֹ אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה וַיִּשְׁבֹּת  
 בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי מְכָל-מְלַאכְתּוֹ אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה:  
 ג וַיְבָרֶךְ אֱלֹהִים אֶת-יוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי וַיְקַדֵּשׁ אֹתוֹ כִּי בּוֹ שָׁבַת  
 מְכָל-מְלַאכְתּוֹ אֲשֶׁר-בְּרָא אֱלֹהִים לַעֲשׂוֹת:  
 ד אֵלֶּה תּוֹלְדוֹת הַשָּׁמַיִם וְהָאָרֶץ בְּהִבְרָאָם בַּיּוֹם עֲשׂוֹת  
 יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶרֶץ וּשְׁמַיִם:  
 ה וְכָל שֵׁם הַשָּׂדֶה טֶרֶם יְהִי בָאָרֶץ וְכָל-עֵשֶׂב הַשָּׂדֶה  
 טֶרֶם יִצְמַח כִּי לֹא הִמְטִיר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים עַל-הָאָרֶץ  
 וָאָדָם אֵין לַעֲבֹד אֶת-הָאֲדָמָה:  
 ו וְאֵד יַעֲלֶה מִן-הָאָרֶץ וְהִשְׁקָה אֶת-כָּל-פְּנֵי הָאֲדָמָה:  
 ז וַיִּצְרֶה יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם עֹפֶר מִן-הָאֲדָמָה וַיִּפַּח  
 בְּאַפּוֹ נִשְׁמַת חַיִּים וַיְהִי הָאָדָם לְנֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה:  
 ח וַיִּטֵּעַ יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים גֶּן בְּעֶדֶן מִקְדָּם וַיִּשֶׂם שֵׁם אֶת-הָאָדָם  
 אֲשֶׁר יָצָר:  
 ט וַיִּצְמַח יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים כִּן-וְאֲדָמָה כָּל-עֵץ נָחֵמֶד לְמִרְאָה  
 וְטוֹב לְמֵאכֹל וְעֵץ הַחַיִּים בְּתוֹךְ הָגֶן וְעֵץ הַדַּעַת טוֹב  
 וְרָע:



וַיִּהְיֶה יוֹמַי אֶת-הַיּוֹם וְהַיָּמִים וְהַיָּרֵחַ וְהַיּוֹם  
לְאַרְבַּעָה יָמִים:

וַיִּשְׁמַע ה' אֶת-קוֹל הָאָדָם וַיֵּרָא אֶל-אָדָם  
אֲשֶׁר-הָיָה:

וַיִּבְרָא ה' אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם וַיִּשְׁמַע  
אֶת-קוֹל הָאָדָם וַיֵּרָא אֶל-אָדָם

וַיִּשְׁמַע ה' אֶת-קוֹל הָאָדָם וַיֵּרָא אֶל-אָדָם  
אֲשֶׁר-הָיָה:

וַיִּשְׁמַע ה' אֶת-קוֹל הָאָדָם וַיֵּרָא אֶל-אָדָם  
אֲשֶׁר-הָיָה:

וַיִּשְׁמַע ה' אֶת-קוֹל הָאָדָם וַיֵּרָא אֶל-אָדָם  
אֲשֶׁר-הָיָה:

וַיִּשְׁמַע ה' אֶת-קוֹל הָאָדָם וַיֵּרָא אֶל-אָדָם  
אֲשֶׁר-הָיָה:

וַיִּשְׁמַע ה' אֶת-קוֹל הָאָדָם וַיֵּרָא אֶל-אָדָם  
אֲשֶׁר-הָיָה:

וַיִּשְׁמַע ה' אֶת-קוֹל הָאָדָם וַיֵּרָא אֶל-אָדָם  
אֲשֶׁר-הָיָה:

וַיִּשְׁמַע ה' אֶת-קוֹל הָאָדָם וַיֵּרָא אֶל-אָדָם  
אֲשֶׁר-הָיָה:

וַיִּשְׁמַע ה' אֶת-קוֹל הָאָדָם וַיֵּרָא אֶל-אָדָם  
אֲשֶׁר-הָיָה:

וַיִּשְׁמַע ה' אֶת-קוֹל הָאָדָם וַיֵּרָא אֶל-אָדָם  
אֲשֶׁר-הָיָה:

- 21 וַיִּפֹּל יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים תְּרִדְמָה עַל-הָאָדָם וַיִּישָׁן וַיִּקַּח אֶחָת  
מִצִּלְעָתוֹ וַיִּסְגֵּר בִּשָּׂר תַּחְתָּנָה:
- 22 וַיִּבֶן יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַצֶּלַע אֲשֶׁר-לָקַח מִן-הָאָדָם  
לְאִשָּׁה וַיָּבֵאהָ אֶל-הָאָדָם:
- 23 וַיֹּאמֶר הָאָדָם זֹאת הִפְעָם עָצָם מֵעֲצָמִי וּבִשָּׂר מִבִּשְׂרִי  
לְזֹאת יִקְרָא אִשָּׁה כִּי מֵאִישׁ לִקְחָהּ-זֹאת:
- 24 עַל-כֵּן יַעֲזֹב-אִישׁ אֶת-אָבִיו וְאֶת-אִמּוֹ וְדָבַק בְּאִשְׁתּוֹ וְהָיוּ  
לְבָשָׂר אֶחָד:
- כה וַיְהִיו שְׁנֵיהֶם עֶרְוֹמִים הָאָדָם וְאִשְׁתּוֹ וְלֹא יִתְבַּשְׁשׁוּ:

## CHAPTER III.

- א וַהֲנַחֵשׁ הָיָה עָרוֹם כָּל חַיַּת הַיִּשָּׂרָה אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה  
יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים וַיֹּאמֶר אֶל-הָאִשָּׁה אַף כִּי-אָמַר אֱלֹהִים  
לֹא תֹאכְלוּ מִכָּל עֵץ הַגֶּן:
- 2 וַתֹּאמֶר הָאִשָּׁה אֶל-הַנָּחָשׁ כִּפְרִי עֵץ-הַגֶּן נֹאכָל:
- 3 וּמִפְרִי הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר בְּתוֹךְ-הַגֶּן אָמַר אֱלֹהִים לֹא תֹאכְלוּ  
מִמֶּנּוּ וְלֹא תִגְעוּ בּוֹ פֶּן תָּמָתוּן:
- 4 וַיֹּאמֶר הַנָּחָשׁ אֶל-הָאִשָּׁה לֹא-מוֹת תָּמָתוּן:
- ה כִּי יָדַע אֱלֹהִים כִּי בַיּוֹם אֲכָלְכֶם מִמֶּנּוּ וְנִפְקַחוּ עֵינֵיכֶם  
וְהִייתֶם כְּאֱלֹהִים יֹדְעֵי טוֹב וָרָע:

- 6 וַתֵּרָא הָאִשָּׁה כִּי טוֹב הָעֵץ לִמְאֹכֶל וְכִי תֹאֲוֶה-הוּא  
לְעֵינַיִם וְנָחַמַּר הָעֵץ לְהַשְׂכִּיל וַתִּקַּח מִפְּרִיו וַתֹּאכַל  
וַתֵּתֶן גַּם-לְאִישָׁהּ עִמָּה וַיֹּאכְלוּ:
- 7 וַתִּפְקְחֶנָּה עֵינֶי שְׁנֵיהֶם וַיֵּדְעוּ כִּי עֲרֻמִּם הֵם וַיִּתְּפְרוּ  
עָלֶיהָ תְּאֵנָה וַיַּעֲשׂוּ לָהֶם חֲגֹרֹת:
- 8 וַיִּשְׁמְעוּ אֶת-קוֹל יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים מִתְּהַלֵּךְ בְּגֵן לְרוּחַ  
הַיּוֹם וַיִּתְּחַבֵּא הָאָדָם וְאִשְׁתּוֹ מִפְּנֵי יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים  
בְּתוֹךְ עֵץ הַגֵּן:
- 9 וַיִּקְרָא יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶל-הָאָדָם וַיֹּאמֶר לוֹ אֵיכָה:  
וַיֹּאמֶר אֶת-קִלְדִּי שָׁמַעְתִּי בְּגֵן וַאֲיָרָא כִּי-עִירִם אָנֹכִי  
וַאֲחֻבָּא:
- 11 וַיֹּאמֶר מִי הִגִּיד לָךְ כִּי עִירִם אֶתָּה הַמֶּן-הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר  
צִוִּיתִיךָ לִבְלֹתִי אֲכָל-מִמֶּנּוּ אָכַלְתָּ:
- 12 וַיֹּאמֶר הָאָדָם הָאִשָּׁה אֲשֶׁר נָתַתָּה עִמָּדִי הוּא נָתַנָּה-  
לִי מִן-הָעֵץ וָאֹכַל:
- 13 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים לָאִשָּׁה מַה-זֹּאת עָשִׂית וַתֹּאמֶר  
הָאִשָּׁה הִנָּחֵשׁ הִשְׁאֲנִי וָאֹכַל:
- 14 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶל-הִנָּחֵשׁ כִּי עָשִׂית זֹאת אָרוּר  
אַתָּה מִכָּל-הַבְּהֵמָה וּמִכָּל חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה עַל-גִּחְוֹנְךָ תֵּלֵךְ  
וְעָפָר תֹּאכַל כָּל-יְמֵי חַיֶּיךָ:

- וַאִיכָּה אִשִּׁית בִּינֶהּ וּבִין הָאִשָּׁה וּבִין זֶרַעָהּ וּבִין זֶרַעָהּ 15  
 הוּא יִשׁוּפֶה רֹאשׁ וְאַתָּה תִּשׁוּפֶנּוּ עֶקֶב:  
 אֶל-הָאִשָּׁה אָמַר הִרְבָּה אֲרָבָה עֲצָבוֹךְ וְהִרְנֶךָ בְּעֶצֶב 16  
 תִּלְדֵּי בָנִים וְאֶל-אִישׁךָ תִּשְׁוָקֶתְךָ וְהוּא יִמְשָׁל-בָּךְ:  
 וְלָאָדָם אָמַר כִּי שָׁמַעְתָּ לְקוֹל אִשְׁתְּךָ וַתֹּאכַל מִן-הָעֵץ 17  
 אֲשֶׁר צִוִּיתִיךָ לֵאמֹר לֹא תֹאכַל מִמֶּנּוּ אֲרוּרָה הָאָדָמָה  
 בְּעֲבוּרְךָ בְּעֶצְבוֹן תֹּאכֹלֶנָּה כָּל יְמֵי חַיֶּיךָ:  
 וְקוֹץ וְדִרְסֹר תַּצְמִיחַ לָךְ וְאָכַלְתָּ אֶת-עֵשֶׂב הַשָּׂדֶה: 18  
 בְּזַעַת אַפֶּיךָ תֹּאכַל לֶחֶם עַד שׁוּבְךָ אֶל-הָאָדָמָה כִּי 19  
 מִמֶּנָּה לִקְחָתָּ כִּי-עָפָר אַתָּה וְאֶל-עָפָר תָּשׁוּב:  
 וַיִּקְרָא הָאָדָם שֵׁם אִשְׁתּוֹ חַוָּה כִּי הוּא הִיְתָה אִם 20  
 כָּל-חַי:  
 וַיַּעַשׂ יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים לָאָדָם וּלְאִשְׁתּוֹ כְּתִנּוֹת עוֹר 21  
 וַיְלַבֵּשֵׁם:  
 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים הֵן הָאָדָם הָיָה כְּאֶחָד מִמֶּנּוּ 22  
 לִבְעֵת טוֹב וְרָע וְעַתָּה פֶּן-יִשְׁלַח יָדוֹ וְלָקַח גַּם  
 מֵעֵץ הַחַיִּים וְאָכַל וְחַי לְעֹלָם:  
 וַיִּשְׁלַחֵהוּ יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים מִגֶּן-עֵדֶן לְעַבֵּד אֶת-הָאָדָמָה 23  
 אֲשֶׁר לָקַח מִשָּׁם:  
 וַיִּגְרֹשׁ אֶת-הָאָדָם וַיֵּשְׁבֵן מִקֶּדֶם לְגֶן-עֵדֶן אֶת-הַכְּרָבִים 24  
 וְאֵת לֶהֱט הַחֲרָב הַמַּתְהַפֶּכֶת לִשְׁמֹר אֶת-דֶּרֶךְ עֵץ  
 הַחַיִּים:

CHAPTER IV.

- א וַהֲאָדָם יָדַע אֶת-חַוָּה אִשְׁתּוֹ וַתַּהַר וַתֵּלֶד אֶת-קַיִן  
וַתֹּאמֶר קָנִיתִי אִישׁ אֶת-יְהוָה:  
ב וַתִּסָּף לָלֶדֶת אֶת-אָחִיו אֶת-הָבֶל וַיְהִי-הֶבֶל רֹעֵה צֹאן  
וְקַיִן הָיָה עֹבֵד אֲדָמָה:  
ג וַיְהִי כִּמְקֹץ יָמִים וַיָּבֵא קַיִן כִּפְרֵי הָאֲדָמָה מִנְחָה  
לַיהוָה:  
ד וְהֶבֶל הֵבִיא גַם-הוּא מִבְּכֹרוֹת צֹאנוֹ וּמִכְלֵבֶהֶן וַיֵּשַׁע  
יְהוָה אֶל-הֶבֶל וְאֶל-מִנְחָתוֹ:  
ה וְאֶל-קַיִן וְאֶל-מִנְחָתוֹ לֹא שָׁעָה וַיַּחַר לְקַיִן מְאֹד  
וַיִּפְּלוּ פָנָיו:  
ו וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֶל-קַיִן לָמָּה חָרָה לָךְ וְלָמָּה גָּפְלוּ פָנֶיךָ:  
ז הֲלוֹא אִם-תֵּיטִיב שְׂאֵת וְאִם לֹא תֵיטִיב לִפְתּוֹחַ חַטָּאת  
רָבִץ וְאֵלֶיךָ תִּשׁוּקָתוֹ וְאַתָּה רָמִשׁ-כּוֹ:  
ח וַיֹּאמֶר קַיִן אֶל-הֶבֶל אָחִיו וַיְהִי בִּהְיוֹתָם בַּשָּׂדֶה וַיִּקֶּם  
קַיִן אֶל-הֶבֶל אָחִיו וַיַּהַרְגֵהוּ:  
ט וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֶל-קַיִן אֵי הֶבֶל אָחֶיךָ וַיֹּאמֶר לֹא יָדַעְתִּי  
הֲשֹׁמֵר אָחִי אָנֹכִי:  
י וַיֹּאמֶר כֹּה עָשִׂיתָ קוֹל דְּמֵי אָחֶיךָ צֹעֲקִים אֵלַי מִן-  
הָאֲדָמָה:  
יא וַעֲתָה אָרֹר אֹתָהּ מִן-הָאֲדָמָה אֲשֶׁר פָּצְתָה אֶת-פִּיהָ  
לִקְחַת אֶת-דְּמֵי אָחֶיךָ מִיָּדְךָ:

12 כִּי תַעֲבֹד אֶת־הָאֲדָמָה לֹא־תִסָּף תֵּת־כֹּחָהּ לָךְ נָע וְנָד  
תִּהְיֶה בָאָרֶץ :

13 וַיֹּאמֶר קִין אֶל־יְהוָה גְּדוֹל עוֹנִי מִנִּשְׂוֹא :

14 הֵן גִּרְשֶׁת אֹתִי הַיּוֹם מֵעַל פְּנֵי הָאֲדָמָה וּמִפְּנֵי אֶסְתֵּר  
וְהָיִיתִי נָע וְנָד בָּאָרֶץ וְהָיָה כָּל־מִצְאֵי יִהְיֶגְנִי :

טו וַיֹּאמֶר לוֹ יְהוָה לָכֵן כָּל־הֹרֵג קִין שְׁבַע־תִּים יָקָם וַיִּשֶׂם  
יְהוָה לְקִין אוֹת לְבִלְתִּי הַכּוֹת־אֹתוֹ כָּל־מִצְאוֹ :

16 וַיָּצֵא קִין מִלִּפְנֵי יְהוָה וַיֵּשֶׁב בָּאָרֶץ־נֹד קִדְמַת־עֵרֶן :

17 וַיִּדַּע קִין אֶת־אִשְׁתּוֹ וַתֵּהָר וַתֵּלֶד אֶת־חֲנוֹךְ וַיְהִי בִנָּה  
עֵיר וַיִּקְרָא שֵׁם הָעִיר כִּשֶׁם בְּנוֹ חֲנוֹךְ :

18 וַיּוֹלֵד לְחֲנוֹךְ אֶת־עֵינָד וְעֵינָד יָלַד אֶת־מְחֻיָּאל וּמְחֻיָּאל  
יָלַד אֶת־מֶתוֹשָׁאֵל וּמֶתוֹשָׁאֵל יָלַד אֶת־לָמֶךְ :

19 וַיִּקַּח־לוֹ לָמֶךְ שְׁתֵּי נָשִׁים שֵׁם הָאֶחָת עֵדָה וַיִּשֶׂם הַשֵּׁנִית  
צִלְהָ :

כ וַתֵּלֶד עֵדָה אֶת־יֹבֵל הוּא הָיָה אָבִי יִשָּׁב אֶהֱל וּמִקְנָה :

21 וַיִּשֶׂם אָחִיו יֹבֵל הוּא הָיָה אָבִי כָל־הַבָּשׂ בְּנוֹר וְעֹגֵב :

22 וַצִּלְה גַם־הוּא יָלְדָה אֶת־תּוֹבֵל קִין לְטָשׁ כָּל־חֲרִישׁ  
נְחִשֶׁת וּבְרֹזָל וְאַחֹת תּוֹבֵל־קִין גַּעֲמָה :

23 וַיֹּאמֶר לָמֶךְ לְנִשְׁיוֹ

עֵדָה וַצִּלְה שָׁמַעַן קוֹלִי

נִשְׁי לָמֶךְ הָאֲזִנָּה אִמְרָתִי

כִּי אִישׁ הָרַגְתִּי לַפֶּצַעַי

וַיֵּלֶךְ לַחֲבֵרְתִּי:

כִּי שִׁבְעָתַיִם יָקָם-קִיץ 24

וְלִמְךָ שִׁבְעִים וְשִׁבְעָה:

וַיָּדַע אָדָם עוֹד אֶת-אִשְׁתּוֹ וַתֵּלֶד בֶּן וַתִּקְרָא אֶת-שְׁמֹ

שֶׁת כִּי יֵשֶׁת-לִי אֱלֹהִים זָרַע אַחֲרַי תַּחַת הָאֵל כִּי הָרַגְנוּ

קִיץ:

וְלִשְׁת גַּם-הוּא יֵלֶד-בֶּן וַיִּקְרָא אֶת-שְׁמוֹ אֶנֶז אֲזִי הוֹחֵל 26

לִקְרָא בְּשֵׁם יְהוָה:



# GENESIS I—IV.

## A LITERAL TRANSLATION.

### CHAPTER I.

1. In-beg:inning created God\*)( the-heavens and-)( the-earth.
2. And-the-earth was desolation and-waste; and-darkness (was) upon+faces-of abyss;\* and-(the)-spirit-of God (was) brooding upon+faces-of the-waters.
3. And-said God: Shall-be+(or, let-be)+light;\* and-(there)-was+light.
4. And-saw God )(+the-light that+good;\* and-caused-a-division God between the-light and-between the-darkness.
5. And-called God to-the-light day, and-to-the-darkness called-he night;\* and-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day one.
6. And-said God: Let-be (an) expanse in-(the)-midst-of the-waters;\* and-let-it-be dividing between waters to-waters.
7. And-made God )(+the-expanse,†and-caused-a-division between the-waters which (were) from-under to-the-expanse and-between the-waters which (were) from-upon to-the-expanse;\* and-(it)-was+so.
8. And-called God to-the-expanse heavens;\* and-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day second.
9. And-said God: Let-be-collected the-waters from-under the heavens unto+place one, and-let-be-seen the-dry (land);\* and-(it)-was+so.
10. And-called God to-the-dry (land) earth, and-to-(the)-collection-of [the]-waters he-called seas;\* and-saw God that+good.

11. And-said God: Let-cause-to-spring-forth the-earth grass, herb causing-to-seed seed, tree-of fruit making fruit to-kind-his which seed-his+in-him (*i. e.*, whose seed is in it) upon+the-earth;\* and-(it)-was+so.
12. And-caused-to-come-forth the-earth grass; herb causing-to-seed seed to-kind-his, and-tree making+fruit which seed-his+in-him to-kind-his;\* and-saw God that+good.
13. And-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day third.
14. And-said God: Let-be luminaries in-(the)-expanse-of the-heavens, to-cause-a-division between the-day and-between the-night;\* and-they-shall-be for-signs, and-for-seasons, and-for-days and-years.
15. And-they-shall-be for-luminaries in-(the)-expanse-of the-heavens to-cause-light upon+the-earth;\* and-(it)-was+so.
16. And-made God )(+(the)-two-[of] [the]-luminaries the-great;\* )(the-luminary the-great, for-ruling-of the-day; and-)(+the-luminary the-small, for-ruling-of the-night, and-)( the-stars.
17. And-gave )(them God in-(the)expanse-of the-heavens;\* to-cause-light upon +the-earth[.].
18. And-to-rule in-the-day and-in-the-night, and-to-cause-a-division between the-light and-between the-darkness;\* and-saw God that+good.
19. And-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day fourth.
20. And-said God: Let-swarm the-waters swarm(s), soul-of life;\* and-fowl shall-fly upon+the-earth, upon+faces-of (the) expanse-of the-heavens.
21. And-created God )(the-sea-monsters the-great;\* and-)( all+(the)-soul(s)-of [the]-life the-creeping (*or*, which-creep), (with) which swarmed the-waters to-kinds-their and-)( every+fowl of wing to-kind-his and-saw God that+good.

22. And-blessed )(them God, to-say (*or*, saying):\* Be-ye fruitful and-multiply-ye and-fill-ye )(the-waters in-the-seas, and-the-fowl let-multiply in-the-earth.
23. And-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day fifth.
24. And-said God: Shall-cause-to-come-forth the-earth soul-of life to-kind-her, cattle, and-creeper, and-beast-of+(the)-earth to-kind-her;\* and-(it)-was+so.
25. And-made God )(+(the)-beast-of the-earth to-kind-her, and-)(+the-cattle to-kind-her, and-)( every+creeper-of the-ground to-kind-his;\* and-saw God that+good.
26. And-said God: We-will-(*or*, Let-us)-make man in-image-our, according-to-likeness-our;\* and-they-shall-have-dominion in-(the)-fish-of the-sea, and-in-(the)-fowl-of the-heavens, and-in-the-cattle, and-in-all+the-earth, and-in-all+the-creeper(s) the-creeping (*or*, which-creep) upon+the-earth.
27. And-created God )(the-man in-image-his; in-(the)-image-of God created-he )(him;\* male and-female created-he )(them.
28. And-blessed )(them God,† and-said to-them God: Be-ye-fruitful and-multiply-ye, and-fill-ye )( +the-earth and-subdue-ye-her;\* and-have-ye-dominion in-(the)-fish-of the-sea, and-in-(the)-fowl-of the-heavens, and-in-every+beast the-creeping upon+the-earth.
29. And-said God: Behold! I-have-given to-you )(every+herb seed-ing seed which (is) upon+faces-of all+the-earth, and-)( all +the-tree(s) which+in-him (*i. e.*, in-which) (is the) fruit-of +(a)-tree seed-ing seed;\* to-you it-shall-be for-food.
30. And-to-every+beast-of the-earth, and-to-every+fowl-of the-heavens, and-to-every creeping-one upon+the-earth which+in-him (*i. e.*, in-which) (is the) soul-of life, (I have given) )(every+greenness-of herb for-food;\* and-(it)-was+so.
31. And-saw God )(all+which he-had-done, and-behold+good exceedingly;\* and-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day the sixth.

## CHAPTER II.

1. And-were-finished the-heavens and-the-earth and-all+host-their.
2. And-finished God, in-the-day the-seventh, work-his which-he-had-done;\* and-he-rested in-the-day the-seventh from-all+work-his which he-had-done.
3. And-blessed God )( +day the-seventh and-sanctified )( -it;\* because in-it he-rested from-all+work-his which+created God to-make.
4. These (are) (the) generations-of the-heavens and-the-earth in-being-created-their;\* in-(the)-day-of (the) making of Lord God earth and-heavens.
5. And-every shrub-of the-field not-yet had-been (*lit.*, will-be) in-the-earth, and-every+herb-of the-field not-yet had-sprouted- (*lit.*, will-sprout)-forth;\* for not had-caused-to-rain Lord God upon+the-earth and-man was-not to-serve )( +the-ground.
6. And-(a)-mist used-to-go-up (*lit.*, will-go-up) from+the-earth,\* and-cause-to-drink (*i. e.*, used-to-water) )( +all+(the)-faces-of the-ground.
7. And-formed Lord God )( +the-man (out of) dust from+the-ground, and-breathed in-nostrils-his breath-of lives;\* and-was the-man for-(a)-soul-of life (*i. e.*, and-became the-man (a) soul-of life).
8. And-planted Lord God (a) garden in-Eden from-east,\* and-placed there )( +the-man whom he-formed.
9. And-caused-to-sprout-forth Lord God from+the-ground, every +tree pleasant to-sight and-good for-food,\* and-(the)-tree-of [the]-lives in-(the)-midst-of the-garden, and-(the)-tree-of [the]-knowing good and-evil.
10. And-(a)-river goes-forth (*lit.*, going-forth) from-Eden to-water )( +the-garden,\* and-from-there it-is-divided and-becomes four heads (*lit.*, and-is for-four heads).

11. (The) name-of the-one (is) Pishon;\* it (*lit.*, he) (is) the-  
(one-encompassing (*or*, which-encompasses) )( all+(the)-land-  
of-[the]-Havilah, which+there (*i. e.*, where) (is) the-gold.
12. And-(the)-gold-of the-land the-that (*lit.*, she) (is) good;\* there  
(is) the-bdellium and-(the)-stone-of [the]-onyx.
13. And-(the)-name-of+the-river the-second (is) Gihon;\* it (is)  
the-(one)-encompassing )( all+(the)-land-of Cush.
14. And-(the)-name-of the-river the-third (is) Tigris; it (is) the-  
(one)-going eastward-of Assyria;\* and-the-river the-fourth is  
(*lit.*, he) Euphrates.
15. And-took Lord God )( +the-man,\* and-caused-to-rest-him (*i. e.*,  
placed-him) in-garden-of+Eden to-serve-it (*lit.*, her) and-to-  
keep-it.
16. And-commanded Lord God upon+the-man to-say (*i. e.*, say-  
ing):\* From-every tree-of+the-garden eating thou-mayest  
eat[.];
17. But-from-(the)-tree-of [the]-knowing good and-evil, not shalt-  
thou-eat from-it (*lit.*, him);\* for, in-(the)-day-of eating-thy  
from-it, dying shalt-thou-die.
18. And-said Lord God: Not+good (the)-being-of [the]-man to-  
separation-his;\* I-will-make+for-him (a) help as-over-against-  
him (*or*, as-his-counterpart).
19. And-formed Lord God from+the-ground every+beast-of the-  
field and-)( every+fowl-of the-heavens, and-caused-to-come (*i. e.*,  
brought) unto+the-man to-see what+he-will-call+to-it, (*lit.*,  
him),\* and-all which will-call+to-it the-man, soul-of life, is  
(*lit.*, he) name-its (*lit.*, his).
20. And-called the-man names to-all+the-cattle, and-to-(the)-fowl-  
of the-heavens and-to-every beast-of the-field;\* and-for-man not  
+did-he-find (*i. e.*, there was not found) (a) help as-over-  
against-him.

21. And-caused-to-fall Lord God (a) deep-sleep upon+the-man, and-he-slept,\* and-he-took one from-sides-his and-closed (the) flesh instead-of-it.
22. And-built Lord God )(+the-side which+he-took from+the-man for-(a)-woman,\* and-caused-to-come-her (i. e., brought her) unto+the-man.
23. And-said the-man †: This, the-tread (i. e., now), bone from-bones-my, and-flesh from-flesh-my;\* to-this it-shall-be-called woman, for from-man was-taken+this.
24. Upon+so (i. e., therefore) shall-leave+(a)-man )(+father-his and-)(+mother-his,\* and-shall-cleave in-wife-his, and-they-shall-be for-flesh one.
25. And-were (the) two-of-them naked, the-man and-wife-his;\* and-not were-(*lit.*, will-be)-they-ashamed.

### CHAPTER III.

[In the two remaining chapters, the translation of the pronominal suffix is placed *before* instead of *after* the noun which it limits.]

1. And-the-serpent was crafty from-every beast-of the-field which had-made Lord God;\* and-he-said unto+the-woman: (Is it) so that+has-said God, not shall-ye-eat from-every tree-of the-garden[.]?
2. And-said the-woman unto+the-serpent:\* From-(the)-fruit-of (the)-tree(s)-of+the-garden we-may-eat[.];
3. But-from-(the)-fruit-of the-tree which (is) in-midst-of+the-garden,† has-said God: Not shall-ye-eat from-it, and-not shall-ye-touch in-it,\* lest ye-die.
4. And-said the-serpent unto+the-woman:\* Not+dying shall-ye-die.
5. For knowing (is) God that in-(the)-day-of your-eating from-it, then-(*lit.*, and)-shall-be-opened your-eyes,\* and-ye-shall-be-like-God, knowers-of good and-evil.



6. And-saw the-woman, that good (was) the-tree for-food, and-that (a) delight-(was) +it to-the-eyes, and-desirable (was) the-tree to-make-wise, and-she-took from-his-fruit and-she-ate;\* and-she-gave also +to-her-husband with-her and-he-ate[.];
7. And-were-opened (the) eyes-of (the) two-of-them, and-they-knew that naked (were) they,\* and-they-sewed leaf-of fig-tree, and-they-made for-them-(selves) girdles.
8. And-they-heard )(+(the)-voice-of Lord God walking in-the-garden to-(or, at)-(the)-breeze-of the-day;\* and-hid-himself the-man and-his-wife from-faces-of Lord God in-midst-of (the) tree(s)-of the-garden.
9. And-called Lord God unto +the-man,\* and-said to-him: Where-art-thou[.]?
10. And-he-said: )( +thy-voice I-heard in-the-garden,\* and-I-was-afraid, because +naked (was) I; and-I-hid-myself.
11. And-he-said: Who caused-to-know (i. e., made known) to-thce, that naked (wert) thou;\* ?-from +the-tree, which I-com-manded-thee to-not eat +from it, hast-thou-caten[.]?
12. And-said the-man:\* The-woman whom thou-gave (to be) with-me, she gave +to-me from +the-tree and-I-ate.
13. And-said Lord God to-the-woman: What +(is) +this thou-hast-done?\* And-said the-woman: The serpent corrupted-me and-I-ate.
14. And-said Lord God unto +the-serpent: Because thou-hast-done this,† cursed (art) thou from-all +the-cattle, and-from-every beast-of the-field;\* upon +thy-belly shalt-thou-go, and-dust shalt-thou-eat all +(the) +days-of thy-lives.
15. And-enmity will-I-put between-thee and-between the-woman, and-between thy-seed and-between her-seed;\* it (*lit.*, h<sup>o</sup>) shall-bruise-thee (as to the) head; and-thou shalt-bruise-him (as to the) heel.



16. Unto+the-woman he-said: Causing-to-be-great I-will-cause-to-be-great (*i. e.*, multiplying I will multiply) thy-sorrow and-thy-conception (*i. e.*, the sorrow of thy conception); in-pain thou shalt-bring-forth sons,\* and-unto+thy-husband (shall-be) thy-desire and-he shall-rule+in-(*or*, over)-thee.
  
17. And-to-man he-said: Because thou hast-hearkened to-(the)-voice-of thy-wife,† and-hast-eaten from+the-tree which I-commanded-thee, to-say: not shalt-thou-eat from-it,\* cursed (*is*) the-ground for-the-sake-of-thee; in-sorrow shalt-thou-eat-(of)-it all (the) days-of thy-lives.
  
18. And-thorn and-thistle shall-it-cause-to-spring-forth to-thee;\* and-thou-shalt-eat )(+(the)+herb-of the-field.
  
19. In-(the)-sweat-of thy-nostrils, shalt-thou-eat bread, until thy-return unto+the-ground; for from-it (*lit.*, her) wast-thou-taken;\* for +dust (art) thou, and-unto+dust thou-shalt-return.
  
20. And-called the-man (the) name-of his-wife Eve,\* for she was mother-of all+living.
  
21. And-made Lord God for-man and-for-his-wife tunics-of skin, and-caused-to-put-on-them.
  
22. And-said Lord God: Behold! the-man has-become like-one-of [from]-us to-know good and-evil;\* and-now lest+he-put-forth his-hand and-take also from-(the)-tree-of [the]-lives, and-eat and-live for-ever.
  
23. Therefore-(*lit.*, and)-sent-him Lord God from-(the)-garden-of +Eden,\* to-serve )(+the-ground which he-was-taken from-there.
  
24. And-he-drove-out )(+the-man,\* and-caused-to-dwell (*i. e.*, placed) from-east to-(the)-garden-of+Eden, )(+the-Cherubim, and-)(the) flame-of the-sword (*i. e.*, the flaming sword) the-(one)-turning-itself to-keep )(+(the)-way-of (the) tree of [the]-lives.

## CHAPTER IV.

1. And-the-man knew )(+Eve his-wife;\* and-she-conceived, and-she-bore )(+Cain; and-she-said: I-have-gotten (a) man with+(the) Lord.
2. And-she-added to-bear (*i. e.*, and again she bore) )(+his-brother )(+Abel;\* and-was+Abel (a) shepherd-of flock(s), and-Cain was (a) tiller-of ground.
3. And-it-was, from-end-of days,\* and-caused-to-come (*i. e.*, brought) Cain from-(the)-fruit-of the-ground (an) offering to (the) Lord.
4. And-Abel caused-to-come, also+he, from-(the)-firstlings-of his flock and-from-their-fats;\* and-looked-with-favor (the) Lord unto+Abel and-unto+his-offering.
5. And-unto+Abel and-unto+his-offering not did-he-look-with-favor;\* and-it-kindled to-Cain (*i. e.*, and Cain was angry), exceedingly, and-fell his-faces (*or*, countenance).
6. And-said (the) Lord unto+Abel: For-what (*or*, why) has-it-kindled to-thee, and-for-what have-fallen thy-faces[.]?
7. (Is there) ?-not, if+thou-makest-(*or*, doest)-good, (a) lifting-up (of the countenance)? and-if not thou-makest-good, at-the-door sin (is) crouching;\* and-unto-thee (shall be) his-desire, and-thou shouldst-rule+in-(*or*, over)-him.
8. And-said Cain unto+Abel his-brother;\* and-(it)-was in-their-being in-the-field, and-rose Cain unto+Abel his-brother and-killed-him.
9. And-said (the) Lord unto+Abel: Where (is) Abel thy-brother? And-he-said: Not have-I-known (*i. e.*, do-know); ?-keeper-of my brother (am) I[.]?
10. And-he-said: What hast-thou-done?\* (The) voice-of (the) bloods-of thy-brother (are) crying unto-me from+the-ground.
11. And-now cursed (art) thou,\* from+the-ground which has-opened )(+her-mouth to-take )(+(the)+bloods-of thy-brother from-thy-hand.

12. When thou-shalt-till (*or*, serve) )(+the-ground, not+will-it-add to-give+her-strength to-thee;\* (a) fugitive and-(a)-vagabond shalt-thou-be in-the-earth.
13. And-said Cain unto+(the) Lord:\* Great (is) my-iniquity from-bearing.
14. Behold! thou-hast-driven-out )(me the-day (*i. e.*, to-day) from-upon (the) faces-of the-ground, and-from-thy-faces shall-I-be-hid;\* and-I-shall-be (a) fugitive and-(a)-vagabond in-the-earth, and-it-shall-be (that) any+finding-me will-kill-me.
15. And-said to-him (the) Lord: Therefore (*lit.*, to-so) any+killing Cain, seven-fold shall-he-be-avenged;\* and-placed (the) Lord for-Cain (a) sign to-not smite+)(him any+finding-him.
16. And-went-forth Cain from-to-faces-of (*i. e.*, from the presence of) (the) Lord;\* and-he-dwelt in-(the)-land-of+Nod, eastward-of+Eden.
17. And-knew Cain )(+his-wife and-she-conceived, and-bore )(+Enoch;\* and-he-was building (a) city, and-he-called (the) name-of the-city according-to-(the)-name-of his-son Enoch.
18. And-there-was-born to-Enoch )(+Irada; and-Irada begat )(+Mehujael;\* and-Mehujael begat )(+Methusael; and-Methusael begat )(+Lamech.
19. And-took+to-him Lamech two-[of] wives,\* (the) name-of the-one Adah, and-(the)-name-of the-second Zillah.
20. And-bore Adah )(+Jabal;\* he was (the) father-of (the) inhabitant-of tent(s) and-(the-possessor-of)-cattle.
21. And-(the)-name-of his-brother (was) Jubal;\* he was (the) father-of all+performing-on (the) harp and-(the)-flute.
22. And-Zillah, also+she, bore )(+Tubal Cain, hammerer-of every +cutter-of (*i. e.*, cutting-instrument-of) bronze and-iron;\* and-(the)-sister-of Tubal+Cain (was) Naamah.

23. And-said Lamech to-his-wives:—  
Adah and-Zillah, hear-ye my-voice,  
Wives-of Lamech hearken-unto my-saying;\*  
For (a) man I-have-killed for-my-wounding;  
And-(a)-youth, for-my-hurt.
24. If seven-fold shall-be-avenged+Cain,\*  
Then-Lamech seventy and-seven.
25. And-knew Adam again )(+his-wife and-she-bare (a) son; and-she-called )(+his-name Seth:\* For has-put+to-me God seed another instead-of Abel, for slew-him Cain.
26. And-to-Seth, also+he, was-born+(a)-son; and-he-called )(+his-name Enosh;\* then it-was-commenced to-call on-(the)-name-of (the) Lord.

# GENESIS I-IV.

## THE UNPOINTED HEBREW TEXT.

### CHAPTER I.

- א בראשית ברא אלהים את השמים ואת הארץ:
- ב והארץ היתה תהו ובהו וחשך על פני תהום ורוח  
אלהים מרחפת על פני המים:
- ג ויאמר אלהים יהי אור ויהי אור:
- ד וירא אלהים את האור כי טוב ויבדל אלהים בין האור  
ובין החשך:
- ה ויקרא אלהים לאור יום ולחשך קרא לילה ויהי ערב  
ויהי בקר יום אחד:
- ו ויאמר אלהים יהי רקיע בתוך המים ויהי מבדיל בין  
מים למים:
- ז ויעש אלהים את הרקיע ויבדל בין המים אשר מתחת  
לרקיע ובין המים אשר מעל לרקיע ויהי כן:
- ח ויקרא אלהים לרקיע שמים ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום  
שני:
- ט ויאמר אלהים יקוו המים מתחת השמים אל מקום  
אחד ותראה היבשה ויהי כן:
- י ויקרא אלהים ליבשה ארץ ולמקוה המים קרא ימים  
וירא אלהים כי טוב:
- יא ויאמר אלהים תרשא הארץ דשא עשב מזריע זרע  
עץ פרי עשה פרי למינו אשר זרעו בו על הארץ  
ויהי כן:

- 12 ותוצא הארץ רשא עשב מוריע זרע למינהו ועץ  
עשה פרי אשר זרעו בו למינהו וירא אלהים כי טוב:  
13 ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום שלישי:  
14 ויאמר אלהים יהי מארת ברקיע השמים להבדיל  
בין היום ובין הלילה והיו לאתת ולמועדים ולימים  
ושנים:  
15 והיו למאורת ברקיע השמים להאיר על הארץ  
ויהי כן:  
16 ויעש אלהים את שני המארת הגדלים את המאור  
הגדל לממשלת היום ואת המאור הקטן לממשלת  
הלילה ואת הכוכבים:  
17 ויתן אתם אלהים ברקיע השמים להאיר על הארץ:  
18 ולמשל ביום ובלילה ולהבדיל בין האור ובין החשך  
וירא אלהים כי טוב:  
19 ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום רביעי:  
20 ויאמר אלהים ישרצו המים שרץ נפש חיה ועוף  
יעופף על הארץ על פני רקיע השמים:  
21 ויברא אלהים את התנינם הגדלים ואת כל נפש  
החיה הרמשת אשר שרצו המים למינהם ואת  
כל עוף כנף למינהו וירא אלהים כי טוב:  
22 ויברך אתם אלהים לאמר פרו ורבו ומלאו את המים  
בימים והעוף ירב בארץ:  
23 ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום חמישי:  
24 ויאמר אלהים תוצא הארץ נפש חיה למינה בהמה  
ורמש וחיתו ארץ למינה ויהי כן:

כה ויעש אלהים את חית הארץ למינה ואת הבהמה למינה ואת כל רמש האדמה למינהו וירא אלהים כי טיב:

26 ויאמר אלהים נעשה אדם בצלמנו כדמותנו וירדו בדגת הים ובעוף השמים ובהמה ובכל הארץ ובכל הרמש הרמש על הארץ:

27 ויברא אלהים את האדם בצלמו בצלם אלהים ברא אתו זכר ונקבה ברא אתם:

28 ויברך אתם אלהים ויאמר להם אלהים פרו ורבו ומלאו את הארץ וכבשה ורדו בדגת הים ובעוף השמים ובכל חיה הרמשת על הארץ:

29 ויאמר אלהים הנה נתתי לכם את כל עשב זרע זרע אשר על פני כל הארץ ואת כל העץ אשר בו פרי עץ זרע זרע לכם יהיה לאכלה:

ל ולכל חית הארץ ולכל עוף השמים ולכל רומש על הארץ אשר בו נפש חיה את כל ירק עשב לאכלה ויהי כן:

31 וירא אלהים את כל אשר עשה והנה טוב מאד ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום הששי:

## CHAPTER II.

א ויכלו השמים והארץ וכל צבאם:

2 ויכל אלהים ביום השביעי מלאכתו אשר עשה וישבת ביום השביעי מכל מלאכתו אשר עשה:

3 ויברך אלהים את יום השביעי ויקדש אתו כי בו שבת מכל מלאכתו אשר ברא אלהים לעשות:



- 4 אלה תולדות השמים והארץ בהבראם ביום עשות  
יהוה אלהים ארץ ושמים:
- ה וכל שיח השרה טרם יהיה בארץ וכל עשב השרה  
טרם יצמח כי לא המטיר יהוה אלהים על הארץ  
ואדם אין לעבד את האדמה:
- 6 ואד יעלה מן הארץ והשקה את כל פני האדמה:
- 7 וייצר יהוה אלהים את האדם עפר מן האדמה ויפח  
באפיו נשמת חיים ויהי האדם לנפש חיה:
- 8 ויטע יהוה אלהים גן בעדן מקדם וישם שם את האדם  
אשר יצר:
- 9 ויצמח יהוה אלהים מן האדמה כל עץ נחמד למראה  
וטוב למאכל ועץ החיים בתוך הגן ועץ הדעת טוב  
ורע:
- י ונהר יצא מעדן להשקות את הגן ומשם יפרד והיה  
לארבעה ראשים:
- 11 שם האחר פישון הוא הסבב את כל ארץ החוילה  
אשר שם הזהב:
- 12 וזהב הארץ ההוא טוב שם הברלח ואבן השהם:
- 13 ושם הנהר השני גיחון הוא הסובב את כל ארץ  
כוש:
- 14 ושם הנהר השלישי חרקל הוא ההלך קרמת אשור  
והנהר הרביעי הוא פרת:
- טו ויקח יהוה אלהים את האדם וינחהו בגן לעבדה  
ולשמרה:

- 16 ויצו יהוה אלהים על האדם לאמר מכל עץ הגן  
אכל תאכל;
- 17 ומעץ הדעת טוב ורע לא תאכל ממנו כי ביום  
אכלך ממנו מות תמות;
- 18 ויאמר יהוה אלהים לא טוב היות האדם לבדו  
אעשה לו עזר כנגדו;
- 19 ויצר יהוה אלהים מן האדמה כל חית השדה ואת  
כל עוף השמים ויבא אל האדם לראות מה יקרא לו  
וכל אשר יקרא לו האדם נפש חיה הוא שמו;
- כ ויקרא האדם שמות לכל הבהמה ולעוף השמים  
ולכל חית השדה ולאדם לא מצא עזר כנגדו;
- 21 ויפל יהוה אלהים תרדמה על האדם ויישן ויקח  
אחת מצלעתיו ויסגר בשר תחתנה;
- 22 ויבן יהוה אלהים את הצלע אשר לקח מן האדם  
לאשה ויבאה אל האדם;
- 23 ויאמר האדם זאת הפעם עצם מעצמי ובשר מבשרי  
לזאת יקרא אשה כי מאיש לקחה זאת;
- 24 על כן יעזב איש את אביו ואת אמו ודבק באשתו  
והיו לבשר אחד;
- כה ויהיו שניהם ערומים האדם ואשתו ולא יתבששו;

## CHAPTER III.

- א והנחש היה ערום מכל חית השדה אשר עשה  
יהוה אלהים ויאמר אל האשה אף כי אמר אלהים  
לא תאכלו מכל עץ הגן:

- 2 ותאמר האשה אל הנחש מפרי עץ הגן נאכל:  
3 ומפרי העץ אשר בתוך הגן אמר אלהים לא תאכלו  
ממנו ולא תגעו בו פן תמתון:  
4 ויאמר הנחש אל האשה לא מות תמתון:  
ה כי ידע אלהים כי ביום אכלכם ממנו ונפקחו עיניכם  
והייתם כאלהים ידעי טוב ורע:  
6 ותרא האשה כי טוב העץ למאכל וכי תאוה הוא  
לעינים ונחמד העץ להשכיל ותקח מפריו ותאכל  
ותתן גם לאישה עמה ויאכל:  
7 ותפקחנה עיני שניהם וידעו כי עירמם הם ויתפרו  
עלה תאנה ויעשו להם חגרת:  
8 וישמעו את קול יהוה אלהים מתהלך בגן לרוח  
היום ויתחבא האדם ואשתו מפני יהוה אלהים  
בתוך עץ הגן:  
9 ויקרא יהוה אלהים אל האדם ויאמר לו איכה:  
י ויאמר את קלך שמעתי בגן ואירא כי עירם אנכי  
ואחבא:  
11 ויאמר מי הגיד לך כי עירם אתה המן העץ אשר  
צויתך לבלתי אכל ממנו אכלת:  
12 ויאמר האדם האשה אשר נתתה עמדי הוא נתנה  
לי מן העץ ואכל:  
13 ויאמר יהוה אלהים לאשה מה זאת עשית ותאמר  
האשה הנחש השיאני ואכל:

14 ויאמר יהוה אלהים אל הנחש כי עשית זאת ארור  
אתה מכל הבהמה ומכל חית השדה על גחנך תלך  
ועפר תאכל כל ימי חיך:

טו ואיבה אשית בינך ובין האשה ובין זרעך ובין  
זרעה הוא ישובך ראש ואתה תשופנו עקב:

16 אל האשה אמר הרבה ארבה עצבונך והרנך בעצב  
תלדי בנים ואל אישך תשוקתך והוא ימשל בך:

17 ולאדם אמר כי שמעת לקול אשתך ותאכל מן העץ  
אשר צויתך לאמר לא תאכל ממנו ארורה הארמה  
בעבוך בעצבון תאכלנה כל ימי חיך:

18 וקוץ ודרדר תצמיח לך ואכלת את עשב השדה:

19 בזעת אפך תאכל לחם עד שובך אל האדמה כי  
ממנה לקחת כי עפר אתה ואל עפר תשוב:

כ ויקרא האדם שם אשתו חוה כי הוא היתה אם  
כל חי:

21 ויעש יהוה אלהים לאדם ולאשתו כתנות עור  
וילבשם:

22 ויאמר יהוה אלהים הן האדם היה כאחד ממנו  
לדעת טוב ורע ועתה פן ישלח ידו ולקח גם מעץ  
החיים ואכל וחי לעלם:

23 וישלחו יהוה אלהים מגן ערן לעבד את הארמה  
אשר לקח משם:

24 ויגרש את האדם וישכן מקדם לגן עדן את הכרבים  
ואת להט החרב המתהפכת לשמר את דרך עץ  
החיים:

## CHAPTER IV.

- והאדם ידע את חוה אשתו וטהר ותלד את קין \*  
 ותאמר קניתי איש את יהוה:  
 2 ותסף ללדת את אחיו את הבל ויהי הבל רעה צאן  
 וקין היה עבד ארמה:  
 3 ויהי מקץ ימים ויבא קין מפרי הארמה מנחה  
 ליהוה:  
 4 והבל הביא גם הוא מבכרות צאנו ומחלבהן וישע  
 יהוה אל הבל ואל מנחתו:  
 ואל קין ואל מנחתו לא שעה ויחר לקין מאד ה  
 ויפלו פניו:  
 6 ויאמר יהוה אל קין למה חרה לך ולמה נפלו  
 פניך:  
 7 הלוא אם תיטיב שאת ואם לא תיטיב לפתח  
 חטאת רבץ ואלריך תשוקתו ואתה תמשל בו:  
 8 ויאמר קין אל הבל אחיו ויהי בהיותם בשרה  
 ויקם קין אל הבל אחיו ויהרגהו:  
 9 ויאמר יהוה אל קין אי הבל אחיך ויאמר לא  
 ידעתי השמר אחי אנכי:  
 ויאמר מה עשית קול דמי אחיך צעקים אלי מן י  
 האדמה:  
 11 ועתה ארור אתה מן האדמה אשר פצתה את פיה  
 לקחת את דמי אחיך מידך:  
 12 כי תעבד את האדמה לא תסף תת כחה לך נע  
 ונר תהיה בארץ:

- 13 ויאמר קין אל יהוה גדול עוני מנשוא:
- 14 הן גרשת אתי היום מעל פני האדמה ומפניך  
אסתר והייתי נע ונד בארץ והיה כל מצאי יהרגני:
- טו ויאמר לו יהוה לכן כל הרג קין שבעתים יקם  
וישם יהוה לקין אות לבלתי הכות אתו כל מצאו:
- 16 ויצא קין מלפני יהוה וישב בארץ נוד קדמת עדן:
- 17 וידע קין את אשתו ותהר ותלד את חנוך ויהי  
בנה עיר ויקרא שם העיר כשם בנו חנוך:
- 18 ויולד לחנוך את עירד ועירד ילד את מחויאל  
ומחייאל ילד את מתושאל ומתושאל ילד את למך:
- 19 ויקח לו למך שתי נשים שם האחת עדה ושם  
השנית צלה:
- כ ותלד עדה את יבל הוא היה אבי ישב אהל  
ומקנה:
- 21 ושם אחיו יובל הוא היה אבי כל תפש כנור ועוגב:
- 22 וצלה גם היא ילדה את תובל קין לטש כל חרש  
נחשת וברזל ואחות תובל קין נעמה:
- 23 ויאמר למך לנשיו  
עדה וצלה שמען קולי  
נשי למך האזנה אמרתי  
כי איש הרגתי לפעמי  
וילד לחברתי:

24

כי שבעתים יקם קין

ולמך שבעים ושבעה:

וידע אדם עוד את אשתו ותלד בן ותקרא את שמו <sup>כה</sup>

שת כי שת לי אלהים זרע אחר תחת הבל כי

הרגו קין:

ולשת גם הוא ילד בן ויקרא את שמו אנוש אז <sup>כו</sup>

הוחל לקרא בשם יהוה:



## Transliteration of Genesis I.

---

1. B'rē'-šîḡ bā-rā' 'lô-hîm\* 'ēḡ hăš-šâ-mă-yîm w'ēḡ hă-'â'-rêš.
2. W'hă-'â'-rêš hă-y'ḡâ(h) ḡô-hû wă-vô-hû, w'hô'-šêx 'âl+p'nê ḡ'hôm\* w'rû(ă)ḡ 'lô-hîm m'ră(h)-ḡê-fēḡ 'âl+p'nê hăm-mă'-yîm.
3. Wăy-yô''-mēr 'lô-hîm y'hî+'ôr;\* wăy-hî+'ôr.
4. Wăy-yăr' 'lô-hîm 'ēḡ+hă-'ôr kî+ṭôv;\* wăy-yăv-dēl 'lô-hîm bēn hă-'ôr ū-vēn hă(h)-ḡô'-šêx.
5. Wăy-yîḡ-râ' 'lô-hîm lâ-'ôr yôm w'lă(h)-ḡô'-šêx ḡâ'-râ' lâ'-y'lă(h);\* wăy-hî+'ê-rēv wăy-hî+vô-ḡēr yôm 'ē(h)-ḡăḡ.
6. Wăy-yô''-mēr 'lô-hîm, y'hî râ-ḡî(ă)' b'ḡôḡ hăm-mă'-yîm;\* wî-hî māv-dîl bēn mă-yîm lâ-mă'-yîm.
7. Wăy-yă'-ăs 'lô-hîm 'ēḡ+hă-râ-ḡî(ă)'+; wăy-yăv-dēl bēn hăm-mă'-yîm 'ăsēr mît-tă-ḡăḡ lâ-râ-ḡî(ă)' ū-vēn hăm-mă'-yîm 'ăsēr mē'âl lâ-râ-ḡî(ă)';\* wăy-hî+xēn.
8. Wăy-yîḡ-râ' 'lô-hîm lâ-râ-ḡî(ă)' šă-mă'-yîm;\* wăy-hî+'ê-rēv wăy-hî+vô-ḡēr yôm šē-nî.
9. Wăy-yô''-mēr 'lô-hîm, yîḡ-ḡâ-wû hăm-mă'-yîm mît-tă-ḡăḡ hăš-šâ-mă'-yîm 'ēl+mă-ḡôm 'ē(h)-ḡăḡ, w'ḡē-râ-'ê(h) hăy-yăb-bă-šă(h);\* wăy-hî+xēn.
10. Wăy-yîḡ-râ' 'lô-hîm lăy-yăb-bă-šă(h) 'ê-rêš, ū-l'mîḡ-wê hăm-mă'-yîm ḡâ-râ' yăm-mîm;\* wăy-yăr' 'lô-hîm kî+ṭôv.
11. Wăy-yô''-mēr 'lô-hîm, tăḡ-sē' hă-'â'-rêš dē-šē', 'ê-sēv măz-rî(ă)' zē-ră', 'ēš p'rî 'ô-sê(h) p'rî l'mî-nô, 'ăsēr zăr-'ô+vô 'âl+hă-'â'-rêš;\* wăy-hî+xēn.
12. Wăt-tô-šē' hă-'â'-rêš dē-šē', 'ê-sēv măz-rî(ă)' zē-ră' l'mî-nê-hû, w'ēš 'ô-sê(h)+p'rî 'ăsēr zăr-'ô+vô l'mî-nê-hû;\* wăy-yăr' 'lô-hîm kî+ṭôv.

13. Wăy-hî+<sup>é</sup>-rêv wăy-hî+vô-kêr yôm s'li-sî.
14. Wăy-yô'-mêr 'lô-hîm, y'hî m'ô-rôθ bîr-kî(ă)' hăš-să-mă-yîm, l'hăv-dîl bên hăy-yôm û-vên hăl-lă'-y'la(h);\* w'hă-yû l'ô-θôθ û-l'mô-'ađim û-l'yă-mîm w'să-nîm.
15. W'hă-yû lîm-'ô-rôθ bîr-kî(ă)' hăš-să-mă-yîm, l'hă-'îr 'ăl+hă-'ă'-rêš;\* wăy-hî+χên.
16. Wăy-yă'-ăs 'lô-hîm 'êθ+š'nê hăm-m'ô-rôθ hăg-g'đô-lîm,\* 'êθ +hăm-mă-'ôr hăg-gă-đôl l'mêm-sê-lêθ hăy-yôm, w'êθ+hăm-mă-'ôr hăk-kă-tôn l'mêm-sê-lêθ hăl-lă'-y'la(h), w'êθ hăk-kô-χă-vîm.
17. Wăy-yî't-tên 'ô-θâm 'lô-hîm bîr-kî(ă)' hăš-să-mă-yîm,\* l'hă-'îr 'ăl+hă-'ă'-rêš[.],
18. W'lîm-sôl băy-yôm û-văl-lă-y'la(h), û-l'hăv-dîl bên hă-'ôr û-vên hă(h)-h'ô-sêχ;\* wăy-yăr' 'lô-hîm kî+tôv.
19. Wăy-hî+<sup>é</sup>-rêv wăy-hî+vô-kêr yôm r'vî-î.
20. Wăy-yô'-mêr 'lô-hîm, yîš-r'şû hăm-mă-yîm sê-rêš, nê-fêš hăy-yă(h);\* w'ôf y'ô-fêf 'ăl+hă-'ă'-rêš, 'ăl+p'nê r'kî(ă)' hăš-să-mă-yîm.
21. Wăy-yîv-ră' 'lô-hîm 'êθ+hăt-tân-nî-nîm hăg-g'đô-lîm,\* w'êθ kôl+nê-fêšhă(h)-hăy-yă(h) hă-rô-mê-sêθ 'ăsêr šă-r'şû hăm-mă-yîm l'mî-nê-hêm, w'êθ kôl-'ôf kă-năf l'mî-nê-hû; wăy-yăr' 'lô-hîm kî+tôv.
22. Wăy-vă'-rêχ 'ô-θâm 'lô-hîm, lê-môr,\* p'rû û-r'vû û-mîl-û 'êθ+hăm-mă-yîm băy-yăm-mîm, w'hă-'ôf yî'-rêv bă-'ă'-rêš.
23. Wăy-hî+<sup>é</sup>-rêv wăy-hî+vô-kêr yôm h'amî-sî.
24. Wăy-yô'-mêr 'lô-hîm, tô-sê' hă-'ă'-rêš nê-fêš hăy-yă(h) l'mî-nâh, b'hê-mă(h) wă-rê-mêš w'hăy-θô+<sup>é</sup>-rêš l'mî-nâh;\* wăy-hî+χên.
25. Wăy-yă'-ăs 'lô-hîm 'êθ+hăy-yăθ hă-'ă'-rêš l'mî-nâh, w'êθ+hăb-b'hê-mă(h) l'mî-nâh, w'êθ kôl+rê-mêš hă-'ăđă-mă(h) l'mî-nê-hû;\* wăy-yăr' 'lô-hîm kî+tôv.

26. Wăy-yô''-mēr 'lô-hîm, nă<sup>a</sup>-sê(h) 'ă-đăm b'şăl-mê-nû, kîđ-mû-ôé-nû; \* w'yîr-dû vîđ-ğăğ hăy-yâm û-v'ôf hăş-şă-mă-yîm û-văb-b'hê-mă(h) û-v'xôl+hă-'ă'-rêş, û-v'xôl+hă-rê-mêş hă-rô-mêş 'ăl+hă-'ă'-rêş.
27. Wăy-yîv-ră' 'lô-hîm 'êθ+hă-'ă-đăm b'şăl-mô, b'şê-lēm 'lô-hîm bă-ră' 'ô-θô; \* ză-xâr û-n'kê-vă(h) bă-ră' 'ô-θăm.
28. Wăy-vă'-rêx 'ô-θăm 'lô-hîm,† wăy-yô''-mēr lă-hēm 'lô-hîm, p'rû û-r'vû û-mîl-'û 'êθ+hă-'ă'-rêş w'xîv-şû'-hă\* û-r'đû bîđ-ğăğ hăy-yâm û-v'ôf hăş-şă-mă-yîm, û-v'xôl+hăy-yă(h) hă-rô-mê-şêθ 'ăl+hă-'ă'-rêş.
29. Wăy-yô''-mēr 'lô-hîm, hîn-nê(h) nă-θăđ-tî lă-xēm 'êθ+kôl+'ê-sêv zô-rê(ă)' zê-ră' 'ăşer 'ăl+p'nê xôl+hă-'ă'-rêş, w'êθ kôl+hă-'êş 'ăşer+bô f'rî+'êş zô-rê(ă)' ză'-ră',\* lă-xēm yîh-yê(h) l'ôx-lă(h).
30. û-l'xôl+hăy-yăθ hă-'ă'-rêş û-l'xôl+'ôf hăş-şă-mă-yîm û-l'xôl rô-mêş 'ăl+hă-'ă'-rêş 'ăşer+bô nê-fêş hăy-yă(h) 'êθ+kôl+ yê-rêk 'ê-sêv l'ôx-lă(h); \* wăy-hî+xên.
31. Wăy-yăr' 'lô-hîm 'êθ+kôl+'ăşer 'ă-să(h) w'hîn-nê(h)+tôv m'ôđ;\* wăy-hî+'ê-rêv wăy-hî+vô-kêr yôm hăş-şîş-şî.



# GENESIS V-VIII.

## THE HEBREW TEXT.

### CHAPTER V.

- זֶה סֵפֶר תּוֹלְדֹת אָדָם בְּיוֹם בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶדָם בְּרִמּוֹת אֱלֹהִים עָשָׂה אֹתוֹ: א
- זָכַר וַיִּקְבְּהָ בְרָאם וַיִּבְרַךְ אֹתָם וַיִּקְרָא אֶת־שֵׁמָם אָדָם בְּיוֹם הַבְּרָאָם: 2
- וַיְחִי אָדָם שְׁלֹשִׁים וּמֵאָה שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד בְּרִמּוֹתוֹ בְּצִלְמוֹ וַיִּקְרָא אֶת־שְׁמוֹ שֵׁת: 3
- וַיְהִי וַיָּמִי אָדָם אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת־שֵׁת שְׁמֹנֶה מֵאֹת שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת: 4
- וַיְהִי כָל־יָמֵי אָדָם אֲשֶׁר־חִי תִשַׁע מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וּשְׁלֹשִׁים שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת: 5
- וַיְחִי־שֵׁת חֲמֵשׁ שָׁנִים וּמֵאָה שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד אֶת־אֵנוֹשׁ: 6
- וַיְחִי־שֵׁת אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת־אֵנוֹשׁ שִׁבְעַת שָׁנִים וּשְׁמֹנֶה מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת: 7
- וַיְהִי כָל־יָמֵי־שֵׁת שְׁתֵּים עָשָׂרָה שָׁנָה וּתִשַׁע מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת: 8
- וַיְחִי אֵנוֹשׁ תִּשְׁעִים שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד אֶת־קִינָן: 9
- וַיְחִי אֵנוֹשׁ אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת־קִינָן חֲמֵשׁ עָשָׂרָה שָׁנָה וּשְׁמֹנֶה מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:

- וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי אָנוֹשׁ חָמֵשׁ שָׁנִים וְתִשְׁעַ מאֹת שָׁנָה 11  
וַיָּמָת:
- וַיְחִי קִינָן שִׁבְעִים שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד אֶת-מֶהֱלֵאֵל: 12
- וַיְחִי קִינָן אַחֲרֵי הֻלְדוֹ אֶת-מֶהֱלֵאֵל אַרְבָּעִים שָׁנָה 13  
וַיִּשְׁמְנָה מֵאֹת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:
- וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי קִינָן עֶשְׂרֵת שָׁנִים וְתִשְׁעַ מאֹת שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת: 14
- וַיְחִי מֶהֱלֵאֵל חָמֵשׁ שָׁנִים וְשִׁשִּׁים שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד אֶת-יֶרֶד: 15
- וַיְחִי מֶהֱלֵאֵל אַחֲרֵי הֻלְדוֹ אֶת-יֶרֶד שְׁלֹשִׁים שָׁנָה 16  
וַיִּשְׁמְנָה מֵאֹת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:
- וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי מֶהֱלֵאֵל חָמֵשׁ וְתִשְׁעִים שָׁנָה וַיִּשְׁמְנָה 17  
מֵאֹת שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:
- וַיְחִי-יֶרֶד שְׁתַּיִם וְשִׁשִּׁים שָׁנָה וּמֵאֶת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד 18  
אֶת-חֲנוֹךְ:
- וַיְחִי-יֶרֶד אַחֲרֵי הֻלְדוֹ אֶת-חֲנוֹךְ שְׁמֹנֶה מֵאֹת שָׁנָה 19  
וַיֹּלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:
- וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי-יֶרֶד שְׁתַּיִם וְשִׁשִּׁים שָׁנָה וְתִשְׁעַ מאֹת 20  
שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:
- וַיְחִי חֲנוֹךְ חָמֵשׁ וְשִׁשִּׁים שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד אֶת-מֶתוֹשֶׁלַח: 21
- וַיִּתְּהֶלֶךְ חֲנוֹךְ אֶת-הָאֱלֹהִים אַחֲרֵי הֻלְדוֹ אֶת-מֶתוֹשֶׁלַח 22  
שְׁלֹשׁ מֵאֹת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:
- וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי חֲנוֹךְ חָמֵשׁ וְשִׁשִּׁים שָׁנָה וּשְׁלֹשׁ מאֹת 23  
שָׁנָה:

24 וַיִּתְּחֶלֶךְ חֲנוּךְ אֶת־הָאֱלֹהִים וַאֲיָנָנוּ כִּי־לָקַח אֹתוֹ אֱלֹהִים:  
כה וַיְחִי מִתּוֹשֶׁלַח שֶׁבַע וּשְׁמֹנִים שָׁנָה וּמֵאֵת שָׁנָה יוֹלָד  
אֶת־לֶמֶךְ:

26 וַיְחִי מִתּוֹשֶׁלַח אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת־לֶמֶךְ שְׁתֵּים וּשְׁמוֹנִים  
שָׁנָה וּשְׁבַע מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד בָּנִים יְבָנוֹת:

27 וַיְהִי כָל־יָמֵי מִתּוֹשֶׁלַח תִּשְׁעַ וּשְׁשִׁים שָׁנָה וּתִשְׁעַ מֵאוֹת  
שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:

28 וַיְחִי־לֶמֶךְ שְׁתֵּים וּשְׁמֹנִים שָׁנָה וּמֵאֵת שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד בֶּן:

29 וַיִּקְרָא אֶת־שְׁמוֹ נֹחַ לֵאמֹר זֶה יִנְחַמְנוּ כִּמְעַשְׁנוּ וּמַעֲצָבוֹן  
יִרְעִנוּ מִן־הָאָדָמָה אֲשֶׁר אָרְרָה יְהוָה:

ל וַיְחִי־לֶמֶךְ אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת־נֹחַ חֲמִשָּׁה וּתִשְׁעִים שָׁנָה  
וּחֲמִשָּׁה מֵאֵת שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:

31 וַיְהִי כָל־יָמֵי־לֶמֶךְ שֶׁבַע וּשְׁבַעִים שָׁנָה וּשְׁבַע מֵאוֹת  
שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:

32 וַיְהִי־נֹחַ בֶּן־חֲמִשָּׁה מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיּוֹלֶד נֹחַ אֶת־שֵׁם אֶת־חָם  
וְאֶת־יָפֶת:

CHAPTER VI.

א וַיְהִי כִי־הִחֵל הָאָדָם לָרֵב עַל־פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ וּבָנוֹת  
יָלְדוּ לָהֶם:

2 וַיִּרְאוּ בְנֵי־הָאֱלֹהִים אֶת־בָּנוֹת הָאָדָם כִּי טֹבֹת הֵנָּה  
וַיִּקְחוּ לָהֶם נָשִׁים כָּכָל אֲשֶׁר בָּחָרוּ:

תרי טעמי, והקורא יטעים הגרש קודם התלשא. o v. 29.



- 3 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה לֹא-יֵרֶון רוּחִי בָאָדָם לְעֹלָם בְּשָׁגם הוּא  
בָּשָׂר וְהָיוּ יָמָיו מֵאָה וְעֶשְׂרִים שָׁנָה:
- 4 הַנִּפְלִים הָיוּ בָאָרֶץ בַּיָּמִים הָהֵם וְגַם אַחֲרֵי-כֵן אֲשֶׁר  
יָבֹאוּ בְנֵי הָאֱלֹהִים אֶל-בָּנוֹת הָאָדָם וַיֵּלְדוּ לָהֶם הַמָּה  
הַגִּבֹּרִים אֲשֶׁר מֵעוֹלָם אָנְשֵׁי הַשָּׁם:
- ה וַיֵּרָא יְהוָה כִּי רַבָּה רָעַת הָאָדָם בָּאָרֶץ וְכָל-יֶצֶל  
מַחֲשַׁבֶּת לִבּוֹ רָק רָע כָּל-הַיּוֹם:
- 6 וַיִּנָּחַם יְהוָה כִּי-עָשָׂה אֶת-הָאָדָם בָּאָרֶץ וַיִּתְּעַצֵּב  
אֶל-לִבּוֹ:
- 7 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֲמַחֶה אֶת-הָאָדָם אֲשֶׁר-בָּרָאתִי מֵעַל פְּנֵי  
הָאֲדָמָה מֵאָדָם עַד-בְּהֵמָה עַד-רֶמֶשׂ וְעַד-עוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם  
כִּי נַחֲמַתִּי כִּי עָשִׂיתִם:
- 8 וְנֹחַ מָצָא חֵן בְּעֵינֵי יְהוָה:

### פרשת נח.

- 9 אֵלֶּה תּוֹלְדֹת נֹחַ אִישׁ צַדִּיק תָּמִים הָיָה בְּדִרְתּוֹ  
אֶת-הָאֱלֹהִים הִתְהַלֵּךְ-נֹחַ:
- וַיֹּלֶד נֹחַ שְׁלֹשָׁה בָנִים אֶת-שֵׁם אֶת-חָם וְאֶת-יָפֶת:
- 11 וַתִּשְׁחַת הָאָרֶץ לִפְנֵי הָאֱלֹהִים וַתִּמְלֹא הָאָרֶץ חָמָס:
- 12 וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָרֶץ וְהִנֵּה נִשְׁחָתָה כִּי-הִשְׁחִית  
כָּל-בָּשָׂר אֶת-דַּרְכּוֹ עַל-הָאָרֶץ:

- 13 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים לָנֹחַ קֵן כָּל-בָּשָׂר בָּא לִפְנֵי כִי-מְלֹאָה  
הָאָרֶץ חָמָס מִפְּנֵיהֶם וְהִנְנִי מַשְׁחִיתָם אֶת-הָאָרֶץ׃
- 14 עֲשֵׂה לָּךְ תֵּבַת עֲצֵי-גֹפֶר קִנִּים תַּעֲשֶׂה אֶת-הַתֵּבָה  
וּכְפַרְתָּ אֹתָהּ מִבֵּית וּמִחוּץ בַּכֹּפֶר׃
- טו וְזֶה אֲשֶׁר תַּעֲשֶׂה אֹתָהּ שְׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת אַמָּה אָרְךָ הַתֵּבָה  
חֲמִשִּׁים אַמָּה רָחְבָּהּ וּשְׁלֹשִׁים אַמָּה קוֹמָתָה׃
- 16 צֹהַר תַּעֲשֶׂה לַתֵּבָה וְאֶל-אַמָּה תְּכַלְכְּנָה מִלְמַעְלָה וּפֶתַח  
הַתֵּבָה בְּצִדָּהּ תִּשִּׂים תַּחְתִּים שְׁנַיִם וּשְׁלֹשִׁים תַּעֲשֶׂה׃
- 17 וְאֲנִי הִנְנִי מְבִיא אֶת-הַמָּבּוּל מִיָּם עַל-הָאָרֶץ לְשַׁחַת  
כָּל-בָּשָׂר אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ רוּחַ חַיִּים מִתַּחַת הַשָּׁמַיִם כָּל  
אֲשֶׁר-בָּאָרֶץ יָגוּעַ׃
- 18 וְהִקְמַתִּי אֶת-בְּרִיתִי אִתְּךָ וּבֵאתִי אֶל-הַתֵּבָה אֹתָהּ וּבְנֶיךָ  
וְאִשְׁתְּךָ וְנִשְׁי-בְנֶיךָ אִתְּךָ׃
- 19 וּמִכָּל-הַחַי מִכָּל-בָּשָׂר שְׁנַיִם מִכָּל תָּבִיא אֶל-הַתֵּבָה  
לְהַחֲיֹת אִתְּךָ זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה יְהִיו׃
- כ מִהָעוֹף לְמִינֵהוּ וּמִן-הַבְּהֵמָה לְמִינָהּ מִכָּל רֶמֶשׂ הָאֲדָמָה  
לְמִינֵהוּ שְׁנַיִם מִכָּל יָבֹאוּ אֵלֶיךָ לְהַחֲיֹת׃
- 21 וְאֹתָהּ קָח-לָךְ מִכָּל-מְאֹכֵל אֲשֶׁר יֹאכֵל וְאִסְפַּת אֵלֶיךָ  
וְהָיָה לָּךְ וּלְהֶם לְאֹכֶלָה׃
- 22 וַיַּעַשׂ נֹחַ כְּכֹל אֲשֶׁר צִוָּה אֹתוֹ אֱלֹהִים בֵּן עֲשֶׂה׃

## CHAPTER VII.

- א וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה לֵנֹחַ בֹּא-אִתָּה וְכָל-בֵּיתְךָ אֶל-הַתֶּבֶה כִּי-  
 אֶתְּךָ רֹאִיתִי צָדִיק לִפְנֵי הָזֶה:
- ב מִכָּל הַבְּהֵמָה הַטְּהוֹרָה תִּקַּח-לָךְ שִׁבְעָה שִׁבְעָה אִישׁ  
 וְאִשְׁתּוֹ וּמִן-הַבְּהֵמָה אֲשֶׁר לֹא טְהוֹרָה הוּא שְׁנַיִם  
 אִישׁ וְאִשְׁתּוֹ:
- ג גַּם מֵעוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם שִׁבְעָה שִׁבְעָה זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה לְחַיּוֹת  
 זֶרַע עַל-פָּנַי כָּל-הָאָרֶץ:
- ד כִּי לַיָּמִים עוֹד שִׁבְעָה אָנֹכִי מִמָּטִיר עַל-הָאָרֶץ אַרְבָּעִים  
 יוֹם וְאַרְבָּעִים לַיְלָה וּמָחִיתִי אֶת-כָּל-הַיְּקוּם אֲשֶׁר  
 עָשִׂיתִי מֵעַל פָּנַי הָאֲדָמָה:
- ה וַיַּעַשׂ נֹחַ כְּכֹל אֲשֶׁר-צִוָּהוּ יְהוָה:
- ו וַנֹּחַ בֶּן-שֵׁשׁ כָּאוֹת שָׁנָה וְהַמָּבּוּל הָיָה מִיָּם עַל-הָאָרֶץ:
- ז וַיָּבֹא נֹחַ וּבָנָיו וְאִשְׁתּוֹ וּנְשֵׁי-בָנָיו אִתּוֹ אֶל-הַתֶּבֶה כַּפָּנִי  
 מִן הַמָּבּוּל:
- ח מִן-הַבְּהֵמָה הַטְּהוֹרָה וּמִן-הַבְּהֵמָה אֲשֶׁר אֵינָנָה טְהוֹרָה  
 וּמִן-הָעוֹף וְכָל אֲשֶׁר-רָמַשׁ עַל-הָאֲדָמָה:
- ט שְׁנַיִם שְׁנַיִם בָּאוּ אֶל-נֹחַ אֶל-הַתֶּבֶה זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה כַּאֲשֶׁר  
 צִוָּה אֱלֹהִים אֶת-נֹחַ:
- י וַיְהִי לְשִׁבְעַת הַיָּמִים וּמִן הַמָּבּוּל הָיוּ עַל-הָאָרֶץ:

- 11 בַּשָּׁנָה שֵׁש־מֵאוֹת יָשָׁנָה לַחַי־יָנֹחַ בַּחֹדֶשׁ הַשְּׁנִי בִשְׁבַעַה-  
עָשָׂר יוֹם לַחֹדֶשׁ בַּיּוֹם הַזֶּה נִבְקְעוּ כָּל-מַעֲיָנוֹת תְּהוֹם  
רַבָּה וְאַרְצֵת הַשָּׁמַיִם נִפְתְּחוּ :
- 12 וַיְהִי הַגֶּשֶׁם עַל-הָאָרֶץ אַרְבָּעִים יוֹם וָאַרְבָּעִים לַיְלָה :
- 13 בַּעֲצֹם הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה בָּא נֹחַ וְשֵׁם-וָחָם וַיִּפֹּת בְּגֵי-נֹחַ וְאִשְׁתּוֹ  
נָח וּשְׁלִישִׁית נָשִׁי-בָנָיו אִתָּם אֶל-הַתֵּבָה :
- 14 הָמָּה וְכָל-הַחַיָּה לְמִינָהּ וְכָל-הַבְּהֵמָה לְמִינָהּ וְכָל-  
הָרֶמֶשׂ הָרֹמֵשׂ עַל-הָאָרֶץ לְמִינָהּ וְכָל-הָעוֹף לְמִינָהּ  
כָּל צֶפֶר כָּל-כָּנָף :
- טו וַיָּבֹאוּ אֶל-נֹחַ אֶל-הַתֵּבָה שְׁנַיִם שָׁנִים מְכַל-הַבָּשָׂר  
אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ רוּחַ חַיִּים :
- 16 וְהַבָּאִים זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה מְכַל-בָּשָׂר בָּאוּ כְּאֲשֶׁר צִוָּה אֱתוֹ  
אֱלֹהִים וַיִּסָּגֵר יְהוָה בַּעֲדָם :
- 17 וַיְהִי חֲמִיבּוֹל אַרְבָּעִים יוֹם עַל-הָאָרֶץ וַיָּרֻבוּ הַמַּיִם וַיִּשְׂאוּ  
אֶת-הַתֵּבָה וַתָּרֶם כְּעַל הָאָרֶץ :
- 18 וַיִּגְבְּרוּ הַמַּיִם וַיָּרֻבוּ מְאֹד עַל-הָאָרֶץ וַתִּלָּךְ הַתֵּבָה עַל-  
פְּנֵי הַמַּיִם :
- 19 וְהַמַּיִם גָּבְרוּ מְאֹד מְאֹד עַל-הָאָרֶץ וַיִּכְסּוּ כָּל-הַהָרִים  
הַגְּבוּהִים אֲשֶׁר-תַּחַת כָּל-הַשָּׁמַיִם :
- כ חֲמִשׁ עֶשְׂרֵה אֲמָה מִלְּמַעְלָה גָּבְרוּ הַמַּיִם וַיִּכְסּוּ הַהָרִים :
- 21 וַיָּגֵעַ כָּל-בָּשָׂר וְהָרֶמֶשׂ עַל-הָאָרֶץ בָּעוֹף וּבַבְּהֵמָה  
וּבַחַיָּה וּבְכָל-הַשָּׂרֵץ הַשֹּׁרֵץ עַל-הָאָרֶץ וְכָל הָאָדָם :

כָּל אֲשֶׁר נִשְׁמַת-רוּחַ חַיִּים בָּאֲפִיו מִכָּל אֲשֶׁר בַּחַרְבָּה 22  
מָתוּ:

וַיָּמַח אֶת-כָּל-הַיָּקוּם וְאֲשֶׁר עַל-פְּנֵי הָאֲדָמָה מֵאָדָם 23  
עַד-בְּהֵמָה עַד-רֶמֶשׂ וְעַד-עוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וַיִּמָּחוּ מִן-הָאָרֶץ  
וַיִּשָּׂא אֶת-נֶחַם וְאֲשֶׁר אִתּוֹ בַּתְּבָה:

וַיִּגְבְּרוּ הַמַּיִם עַל-הָאָרֶץ חֲמִשִּׁים וּמֵאֵת יוֹם: 24

#### CHAPTER VIII.

וַיִּזְכֹּר אֱלֹהִים אֶת-נֶחַם וְאֶת כָּל-הַחַיָּה וְאֶת-כָּל-הַבְּהֵמָה \*  
אֲשֶׁר אִתּוֹ בַּתְּבָה וַיַּעֲבֹר אֱלֹהִים רוּחַ עַל-הָאָרֶץ וַיִּשְׂכּוּ  
הַמַּיִם:

וַיִּסְכְּרוּ מַעֲיֵנֹת תְּהוֹם וְאַרְבַּת הַשָּׁמַיִם וַיִּכְלֹא הַנֶּשֶׁם 2  
מִן-הַשָּׁמַיִם:

וַיָּשְׁבוּ הַמַּיִם מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ הַלּוֹף וַיָּשׁוּב וַיַּחֲסְרוּ הַמַּיִם 3  
מִקֵּצָה חֲמִשִּׁים וּמֵאֵת יוֹם:

וַתֵּנַח הַתְּבָה בַּחֹדֶשׁ הַשְּׁבִיעִי בִּשְׁבַע-הָעָשָׂר יוֹם לַחֹדֶשׁ 4  
עַל הָרִי אֲרָרָט:

וְהַמַּיִם הָיוּ הַלּוֹף וַחֲסוֹר עַד הַחֹדֶשׁ הָעֲשִׂירִי בָעֲשִׂירִי ה 5  
בְּאַחֵר לַחֹדֶשׁ נִרְאוּ רָאשֵׁי הַהָרִים:

וַיְהִי מִקֵּץ אַרְבָּעִים יוֹם וַיִּפְתַּח נֹחַ אֶת-חִלּוֹן הַתְּבָה 6  
אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה:

7 וַיִּשְׁלַח אֶת-הָעֶרֶב וַיֵּצֵא וַיָּצֹא וְשׁוֹב עַר-יְבִשֶׁת הַמַּיִם  
מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ :

8 וַיִּשְׁלַח אֶת-הַיּוֹנָה מֵאֵתוֹ לִרְאוֹת הַקָּלוֹ הַמַּיִם מֵעַל פְּנֵי  
הָאֲדָמָה :

9 וְלֹא-מָצָאָהּ הַיּוֹנָה מָנוּחַ לְכַף-רַגְלָהּ וַתָּשָׁב אֵלָיו אֶל-  
הַתֵּבָה כִּי-יָמִים עַל-פְּנֵי כָל-הָאָרֶץ וַיִּשְׁלַח יָדוֹ וַיַּקְחָהּ  
וַיָּבֵא אֶתָּהּ אֵלָיו אֶל-הַתֵּבָה :

י וַיַּחַל עוֹד שְׁבַעַת יָמִים אַחֲרֵים וַיִּסַּף שִׁלַּח אֶת-הַיּוֹנָה  
מִן-הַתֵּבָה :

11 וַתָּבֹא אֵלָיו הַיּוֹנָה לַעֲת עֶרֶב וַהֲגָה עָלֶיהָ זֵית טָרֵף בִּפְיָהּ  
וַיַּדַּע נֹחַ כִּי-קָלוּ הַמַּיִם מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ :

12 וַיַּחַל עוֹד שְׁבַעַת יָמִים אַחֲרֵים וַיִּשְׁלַח אֶת-הַיּוֹנָה וְלֹא-  
יָסְפָה שׁוֹב-אֵלָיו עוֹד :

13 וַיְהִי בְאַחַת וְשָׁש-מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה בְּרֵאשׁוֹן בְּאַחַד לַחֲדָשׁ  
חָרְבוּ הַמַּיִם מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ וַיָּסֶר נֹחַ אֶת-מִכְסֵּה הַתֵּבָה  
וַיֵּרָא וַהֲגָה חָרְבוּ פְּנֵי הָאֲדָמָה :

14 וּבַחֲדָשׁ הַשֵּׁנִי בִשְׁבַעָה וְעֶשְׂרִים יוֹם לַחֲדָשׁ יָבִשָׁה  
הָאָרֶץ :

טו וַיְדַבֵּר אֱלֹהִים אֶל-נֹחַ לֵאמֹר :

16 צֵא מִן-הַתֵּבָה אַתָּה וְאִשְׁתְּךָ וּבְנֶיךָ וּנְשֵׁי-בְנֶיךָ אִתְּךָ :

- 17 כָּל-הַחַיָּה אֲשֶׁר-אִתָּךְ מִכָּל-בֶּשָׂר בָּעוֹף וּבַבְּהֵמָה וּבְכָל-  
הָרֶמֶשׂ הָרֶמֶשׂ עַל-הָאָרֶץ הוֹצֵא אִתָּךְ וְיִשְׂרְצוּ בָאָרֶץ  
וּפָרוּ וָרָבוּ עַל-הָאָרֶץ:
- 18 וַיֵּצֵא-נֹחַ וּבָנָיו וְאִשְׁתּוֹ וּנְשֵׁי-בָנָיו אִתּוֹ:
- 19 כָּל-הַחַיָּה כָּל-הָרֶמֶשׂ וְכָל-הָעוֹף כָּל רוֹמֵשׁ עַל-הָאָרֶץ  
לְמִשְׁפַּחְתֵּיהֶם יֵצְאוּ מִן-הַתֶּבֶה:
- כ וַיְבִן נֹחַ מִזְבֵּחַ לַיהוָה וַיִּקַּח מִכָּל הַבְּהֵמָה הַטְּהוֹרָה  
וּמִכָּל הָעוֹף הַטְּהוֹר וַיַּעַל עֹלֹת בַּמִּזְבֵּחַ:
- 21 וַיְבַח יְהוָה אֶת-רֵיחַ הַנִּיחֹחַ וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֶל-לִבּוֹ לֹא  
אֲסַף לְקַלֵּל עוֹד אֶת-הָאָדָמָה בְּעִבּוֹר הָאָדָם כִּי יֵצֵר  
לֵב הָאָדָם רָע מִנְעֻרָיו וְלֹא-אֲסַף עוֹד לְהַכּוֹת אֶת-  
כָּל-חַי בָּאָשֶׁר עָשִׂיתִי:
- 22 עַד כָּל-יְמֵי הָאָרֶץ זֶרַע וְקָצִיר וְקָר וְחָם וְקֹיץ וְחָרָף  
וַיּוֹם וְלַיְלָה לֹא יִשְׁבְּתוּ:



# VOCABULARIES.

# LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

USED IN THE VOCABULARIES.

---

act., active.	Imv., Imperative.
adv., adverb.	Inf., Infinitive.
c., common.	interrog., interrogative.
cf., compare.	lary. laryngeal.
conj., conjunctive.	m., masculine.
convers., conversive.	n., noun.
const., construct.	Nif., Nif'al.
dem., demonstrative.	Part., Participle.
f., feminine.	Perf., Perfect.
Hif., Hif'il.	pers., personal.
Hithp., Hithp'al.	prep., preposition.
Impf., Imperfect.	pr. n., proper noun.
	pron., pronoun.
	sg., singular.
	suf., suffix.

---

In the Hebrew-English Vocabulary the numeral immediately following the Hebrew word indicates the number of times it occurs in the Old Testament.

In the English-Hebrew Vocabulary the numeral immediately following each word indicates the number of the corresponding Hebrew word in the Hebrew-English Vocabulary.

# HEBREW-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

OF

## GENESIS I-VIII.

1. אֵב [1155\*] ('āv), (const. אֲבִי) m., *father*.
2. אֶבֶן [266] ('ēvën), f., *stone*.
3. אֵד [2] ('ēd), m., *mist, vapor*.
4. אָדָם [560] ('ādām), m., *man*; cf. אִישׁ.
5. אֲדָמָה [225] ('ādāmā(h)), (const. אֲדָמָה) f., *ground, earth*.
6. אֹהֶל [350] ('ōhēl), m., *tent*.
7. אֹר [102] ('ôr), *be light, shine*, ('פ Lary.). Hif., *give light*. Inf. with prep., לְ, לְהָאִיר, i. 15, 17, &c.
8. אֹר [120] ('ôr), m., *light*.
9. אוֹת [76] ('ôθ), f., *sign*, pl. אוֹתוֹת.
10. אָז ('āz), adv., *then*.
11. אֲזַן [42] ('āzān), Kāl not used. ('פ Lary.), Hif., *listen, give ear*, Imv. 2d pl. הִאֲזַנָּה, iv. 23.
12. אָח [688] ('āḥ), (const. אָחִי) m., *brother*.
13. אחֹת [113] ('ā ḥ ô θ), (const. אחֹת) f., *sister*.
14. אָחֵד [1000] ('ē(h)ḥād), m., *one*, f. const. אחֵת, iv. 19.
15. אֲחֵר [180] ('ā(h)ḥēr), (const. אֲחֵר) m., *another*, pl. אֲחֵרִים.
16. אַחֵר [770] ('ā(h)ḥār), prep. *after*, pl. only in const. אַחֲרֵי.
17. אֵי ('āy), (const. אֵי) interrog. adv. *where?* אֵיכָּה where art thou? iii. 9.
18. אֵיבָה [5] ('ēvā(h)), (const. אֵיבָה) f., *enmity*.

\* The figures in square brackets indicate the number of times the word appears in the Old Testament.

19. אֵין ('ăyîn), *nothing, there is not*, const. אֵין, with m. suf., אֵינְנוּ, v. 24.
20. אִישׁ [1700] ('iš), m., *man*, cf. אָדָם.
21. אֶךְ ('ăx), *surely, only*.
22. אָכַל [821] ('ăxāl), *eat, devour*, (א"פ), Impf. וַיֹּאכַל וַתֹּאכַל, iii. 6, נֹאכַל, iii. 1, Nif. Impf. יֹאכַל, vi. 21.
23. אָכְלָה [18] ('ôxlâ(h)), f., *food*.
24. אֶל ('êl), prep. *unto*, with suf., אֵלַי, *unto me*.
25. אֵלֶּה ('êllê(h)), pron. *these*, cf. זֶה.
26. אֱלֹהִים [2500] ('lôhîm), pl. m., *God* (sing. אֱלֹהַּ used in poetry).
27. אִם [220] ('ēm), f., *mother*, with m. suf. אִמּוֹ.
28. אִם ('îm), conj. *if*.
29. אַמָּה [240] ('ămmâ(h)), f., *cubit*.
30. אָמַר [5026] ('ămār), *say*, (א"פ). Inf. const. אֹמֵר, with לֵּאמֹר = לֹאמַר, i. 22, v. 29. Impf. with Wâw convers., וַיֹּאמֶר, i. 3, 6, &c., וַתֹּאמֶר, iii. 2, 13, &c.
31. אִמְרָה [35] ('îmrâ(h)), (const. אִמְרָתָהּ) f., *utterance, song*, iv. 23.
32. אֲנוֹשׁ ('enôš), pr. n. *Enosh*, (man).
33. אֲנֹכִי ('ânôxî), pers. pron. *I*.
34. אָסַף [214] ('ăsâf), *gather*, ('פ Lary.), וַאֲסַפְתָּ, vi. 21.
35. אָף [282] ('ăf), m., *nose, anger*, pl. with prep. and suf. בְּאַפָּיו, Dual אַפַּיִם.
36. אִף ('ăf), conj. *yea more, but even*, אִף כִּי *is it true that?* iii. 1.
37. אֲרָבָה ('rûbbâ(h)), f., *lattice, window*, pl. אֲרָבוֹת.
38. אַרְבַּע [320] ('ărbâ'), (m. אַרְבַּעַת) f., *four*, ord. רְבִיעִי.
39. אָרֶךְ [96] ('ôrêx), m., *length*.
40. אָרֶץ [2000] ('êrēs), f., *earth*.

41. אָרַר [57] ('ārār), *curse*, ('ע"ע Lary. and פ'), Pass. part. אָרָר, iii. 14, iv. 11. Pī'el, אָרַר, with fem. אָרָרָה, v. 29.
42. אָרַרַט ('ārāṭ), pr. n. *Ararat*.
43. אִשָּׁה [470], ('iššā(h)), (const. אִשְׁתָּ) *woman*, with suf. אִשְׁתּוֹ, vii. 2, pl. נָשִׁים, const. נָשִׁי, vi. 18.
44. אֲשֶׁר ('āšer), rel. particle *who, which*.
45. אֵת ('ēθ), particle placed before *definite* accusative; before Māḵḵēf, אֵת, with suf. אֵתוֹ, אֵתָם, i. 27, 28.
46. אֵת ('ēθ), prep. *with*.
47. אֵתָה ('ättā(h)), personal pron. *thou*.
48. בְּ (b\*), prep. *in, on, among*.
49. בָּר [11] (bād), m., *separation*, לְבָדּוֹ, *to his separation = alone*, ii. 18.
50. בָּרַל [42] (bādāl), Kāl not used. Hif. *separate, divide*; Impf. with Wāw con-
- versive וַיְבַדֵּל, i. 4, 7, &c., Part. מְבַדֵּל, *dividing*, i. 6.
51. בָּדֵלַח [2] (b·dôlāh), *bdellium*, ii. 12.
52. בָּהוּ [3] (bōhû), m., *emptiness*.
53. בְּהֵמָה [300] (b·hēmā(h)), f., *beast, dumb brute*.
54. בּוֹא [2619] (bô'), *go in, come*. Kāl Perf. בָּא, vi. 16. Hif. Perf. הֵבִיא, *bring*, iv. 4. Impf. with Wāw convers. וַיָּבֵא, ii. 19, iv. 3.
55. בּוֹשׁ [109] (bôš), *be ashamed*, Hithpōlēl Impf. יִתְבַּשְׁשׁוּ, ii. 25.
56. בָּחַר [102] (bāḥār), *choose*, ('ע"ע Lary.).
57. בֵּין [168] (bên), (*interval*) prep. *between, for* . . . בֵּין . . . בֵּין, occurs לְ . . . בֵּין.
58. בֵּית [2100] (bāyith), (const. בֵּית) m., *house, household*, with suf. בֵּיתָךְ, vii. 1, pl. בָּתִּים, (bâtīm).

59. בְּכוֹרָה [120] (b'xôrâ(h)), f., *first-born*, pl. בְּכוֹרוֹת.
60. בְּלִטִּי (bîltî), adv. of negation, *lest, not, that not*, iii. 11.
61. בֵּן [4500] (bēn), m., *son*.
62. בָּנָה [380] (bānâ(h)), *build*, (ל"ה), Impf. with Wâw convers. וַיִּבֶן, ii. 22. Part. בֹּנֶה, iv. 17.
63. בַּעֲבוּר (bă'vûr), prep. *for, in behalf of*, comp. of בָּ and עָבוּר from עָבַר, *pass over*.
64. בְּעַד (b'äd), prep. *behind, after*, with suf. בְּעָדָיו, *after him*, vii. 16.
65. בָּקַע [51] (bākă'), *cleave, divide*, (ל"ה Lary.) Nif. *be broken up*, vii. 11.
66. בֹּקֶר [210] (bōkër), m., *morning, dawn*.
67. בָּרָא [53] (bārâ'), *form, create*, (ל"ה), Impf. with Wâw convers. וַיִּבְרָא.
68. בְּרִזָּל [73] (bärzël), m., *iron*.
69. בְּרִית [280] (b'riθ), f., *covenant*, 'הַקִּים ב', *establish a covenant*.
70. בָּרַךְ [413] (bārâx), Pī'el *bless*, Impf. with Wâw convers. וַיְבָרֶךְ, i. 22, v. 2.
71. בָּשָׂר [270] (bâšâr), m., *flesh*.
72. בַּת [400] (băθ), f., *daughter*.
73. גָּבִיחַ [35] (gāvô(ă)h), adj. *high*, pl. גְּבוּהִים.
74. גִּבּוֹר [150] (gîbbôr), m., *hero, man of valor*.
75. גָּבַר [23] (gāvâr), *be strong, be mighty*. (Cf. גִּבּוֹר.)
76. גָּדוֹל [330] (gâdôl), m., *great, elder*.
77. גָּוַע [24] (gāwă'), *die, expire* (ל"ה Lary.). Impf. וַיִּגָּוַע, vi. 17.
78. גִּחְוֹן [2] (gâhôn), m., *belly*. גִּחְוֹנָה, iii. 14.
79. גִּיחֹן (gîhôn), pr. n. *Gihon*.
80. גַּם (gām), conj. *also*, גַּם . . . גַּם, *both . . . and*.
81. גֵּן [3] (găn), c. or f. *garden, park*.

82. גֹּפֶר [1] (gófēr), m., *pitch*, *pitch-wood*.
83. גָּרַשׁ [47] (gārāš), *drive*, *cast out*. Pī'el, גָּרַשׁ *expel*, iv. 14. Impf. with Wāw convers. וַיִּגְרֹשׁ, iii. 24.
84. גִּשְׁמִים [35] (gěšēm), m., *gushing rain*, *heavy shower*.
85. דָּבַק [54] (dāvāk), *cleave*, *adhere*, ii. 24.
86. דָּגָה [33] (dāğā(h)), (or דָּג m.) f., *fish*, const. דָּגָה, i. 26, 28.
87. דָּנָן [23] (dûn or dānān), *rule* (?). Impf. יִדְּוֹן, vi. 3.
88. דֹּר [170] (dôr), m., *age*, *generation*, pl. ïm and ôθ.
89. דָּם [360] (dām), m., *blood*, pl. דָּמִים, const. דָּמִי, iv. 10.
90. דְּמוּת [25] (dēmûθ), f., *likeness*, *image*.
91. דַּרְדָּר [2] (dārdār), m., *thorny plant*, *thistle*, iii. 18.
92. דֶּרֶךְ [690] (děřx), c., *way*, *journey*.
93. דָּשָׁא [2] (dāšā'), *sprout*. (לָא), Hif. Impf. תִּדְשֵׂא, i. 11.
94. דֶּשֶׁא [14] (děšē'), m., *tender grass*.
95. הֹ (hă), Article, *the*, other forms are: הָ, הֶ, הֵ.
96. הֶ (h\*), Interrog. particle, same as Latin *ne*, other forms: הֵ, הָ.
97. הֶבֶל (hěvël), m., pr. n. *Abel*.
98. הוּא (hû'), pers. pron. *he*.
99. הָיָה (hâyā(h)), *be*, *happen*, *come to pass*, (לָה), i. 2, וְהָיָה, i. 14, 15, Inf. const. הָיִיתָ with בֹּ and suf. בְּהִיּוֹתָם, iv. 8, Impf. יִהְיֶה, i. 29, תִּהְיֶה, iv. 12, Jussive יִהְיֶה, i. 3, 6, with Wāw conjunctive וַיְהִי, i. 6, with Wāw convers. וַיְהִי, i. 3, 5, &c.
100. הָלַךְ [526] (hălāx), *go*, Part. act. הֹלֵךְ, ii. 14, Hīθ. *walk*, *go about*, Impf. with Wāw convers. וַיֵּלֶךְ, v. 24.



101. הֵנָּה, הֵנָּה (hēn, hinnē(h)),  
adv. *behold, lo!*
102. הֵנָּה (hēnnā(h)), pers.  
pron. f., *they*.
103. הָפַךְ [95] (hāfāx), *turn,*  
*change into*, ('פ Lary.).  
Hīθpā'ēl Part. מִתְּהַפֵּכֶת  
*turning itself*, iii. 24.
104. הָרַ [560] (hār), m.,  
*mountain*, pl. הָרִים.
105. הָרַג [170] (hārāg), *kill,*  
*slay*, ('פ Lary.), iv. 23.  
Impf. with suf. יִהְרַגְנִי,  
iv. 14, with Wāw convers.  
וַיִּהְרַגְהוּ, iv. 8.
106. הָרָה [43] (hārā(h)), *con-*  
*ceive*, ('פ Lary. and ל"ה).  
Impf. תִּהְרָה, with Wāw  
convers. וַתִּהְרֶה, iv. 1,  
17, &c.
107. הָרוֹן [2] (hērôn), m., *con-*  
*ception*.
108. וְ (w\*), conj. *and*, other  
forms וּ, וַ, וְ, וֹ, depend-  
ing on tone and following  
vowel.
109. זֶה [13] (zê(h)), dem. pron.  
m., *this*, f. זֹאת, cf. אֵלֶּה.
110. זָהָב [368] (zāhāv), m.,  
*gold*.
111. זֵית [38] (zāyīθ), m., *olive-*  
*tree*.
112. זָכַר [169] (zāxār), *re-*  
*member*.
113. זָכָר [82] (zāxār), m., *male*.
114. זָעָה [1] (zē'ā(h)), f., *swcat*,  
const. זָעָה, iii. 19.
115. זָרַע [55] (zārā'), *sow*, (ל"ל  
Lary.). Part. זֹרֵעַ, i. 11,  
Hif. יַזְרִיעַ *yield seed*, Part.  
מִזְרִיעַ, i. 11, 12.
116. זָרַע [220] (zērā'), m.,  
*seed*, in pause, זָרַע, i. 29,  
*seedtime*, viii. 22.
117. חָבָא [33] (hāvā'), Kāl  
not used. ('פ Lary. and  
ל"א). Hīθ. *hide oneself*,  
Impf. with Wāw convers.  
וַיִּתְּחַבֵּא, iii. 8.
118. חֲבוּרָה [29] (hābbûrā(h)),  
f., *bruise, wound*, with  
suf., חֲבַרְתִּי, iv. 23.
119. חֲגוּרָה [6] (hāġôrā(h)),  
f., *girdle*.
120. חֲדָקָל (hiddékāl), pr. n.  
*Hiddekel, Tigris*.

121. חֹדֶשׁ [300] (ḥōdēš), m., *new moon, month.*
122. חַוָּה (ḥāwwā(h)), f., pr. n. *Eve.*
123. חוּל [64] (ḥûl) and חִיל (ḥîl), *be pained, wait*, ('פ Lary. and 'ע"ו), Kāl Impf. 3 m. s. with Wāw convers. וַיְחַל, viii. 10.
124. חוּץ [172] (ḥûṣ), m., *outside, street, מִבֵּית מִחוּץ, from within, from without*, vi. 14.
125. חַטָּאת [125] (ḥăṭṭā'th), f., *sin.*
126. חַי [500] (ḥăy), m., *life*, pl. חַיִּים.
127. חַיָּה [264] (ḥăyā(h)), *live*, ('פ Lary. and "ל"), Inf. חַיִּית, Impf. יַחַי, Jussive יַחַי, with Wāw convers. וַיַּחַי, v. 6, 9.
128. חַיָּה [500] (ḥăyyā(h)), f., *living creature, beast*, const. חַיִּית, poet. חַיִּיתוֹ, i. 24.
129. חַי [23] (ḥăyāy), *live*, ('פ Lary. and 'ע"ע), חַי, iii. 22, v. 5.
130. חֶלֶב [90] (ḥélēv), m., *fat, fatness.*
131. חֶלּוֹן [31] (ḥállôn), c., *hole, window.*
132. חָלַל [139] (ḥālāl), *loose, set free*, ('פ Lary. and 'ע"ע), Hif. הִחָל, *begin*, vi. 1, Hōf. הוּחַל, *it was begun*, iv. 26.
133. חָם [16] (ḥām), pr. n. *Ham.*
134. חֶם [14] (ḥōm), m., *heat.*
135. חָמַד [20] (ḥāmād), *desire*, ('פ Lary.), Nif. part. נִחְמָד, iii. 6.
136. חָמָס [60] (ḥāmās), m., *violence.*
137. חַמֶּשֶׁשׁ [166] (ḥāmēš), f., *fire, ordinal חַמִּישִׁי, fifth.*
138. חֵן [69] (ḥēn), m., *favor, grace.*
139. חֶנוֹךְ [8] (ḥ·nôx), pr. n. *Enoch.*
140. חָסַר [22] (ḥāsēr), *be diminished, fail*, ('פ Lary. mid. e).
141. חָרַב [40] (ḥārēv), *dry up*, ('פ Lary., mid. e).

142. חֶרֶב [400] (hěřev), f., sword.
143. חֲרָבָה [8] (hārāvā(h)), f., dryness, dry land.
144. חָרָה [92] (hārā(h)), burn, glow (with anger), (פ' Lary. and ל''). Impf. with Wāw convers. וַיַּחַר, iv. 5.
145. חֶרֶף [7] (hō'ref), m., winter.
146. חֶרֶשׁ [1] (hōrēš), m., tool, cutting instrument, iv. 22.
147. חֹשֶׁךְ [78] (hō'sěx), m., darkness.
148. טָהוֹר [92] (tāhōr), adj., clean, f. טְהוֹרָה, vii. 2.
149. טוֹב [550] (tōv), m., good.
150. טָרֵם (tēřem), adv. not yet, before.
151. טָרַף [1] (tārāf), adj. fresh, newly plucked.
152. יָבֵל (yāvāl), pr. n. Jabal.
153. יָבֵשׁ [60] (yāvēš), be dried up. Kāl Inf. const. יִבְשֶׁת, viii. 7, (פ').
154. יַבְשָׁה [14] (yābbāšā(h)), f., dry land.
155. יָד [1580] (yād), f., hand.
156. יָדַע [1045] (yādā'), know, (פ' and ל' Lary.), Inf. const. יָדַעַת.
157. יְהוָה (y ā h - w ē (h)) Yahweh, or ('adônāi) = Lord.
158. יוֹבָל (yūvāl), pr. n. Jubal.
159. יוֹם [2250] (yôm), day, pl. יָמִים, const. יָמִי.
160. יוֹנָה [33] (yônā(h)), f., dove.
- 160a. יָחַל [35] (yāhāl) wait, not used in Kāl. Nīf. Impf. with Wāw convers. וַיִּיחַל, viii. 12.
161. יָטַב [23] (yātāv), be good, (פ'), Hif. Impf. יִיטִיב, iv. 7.
162. יָלַד [490] (yālād), bear, bring forth, (פ'), Inf. const. יָלַדַת, with ל', iv. 2, Impf. יִלְד, iv. 1, 17, &c., Nīf. be born, Impf. יוֹלֵד, iv. 18, Hif. beget, הוֹלִיד, v. 4, 7, &c., Impf. יוֹלֵד,

- with Wāw convers.  
וַיִּלֶּד, v. 3, 7, &c.
163. יָלַד [88] (yēlēḏ), m., *child*.
164. יָם [380] (yām), m., *sea*,  
pl. יָמִים.
165. יָסַף [210] (yāsāf), *add*,  
(פ"ו), Hif. Impf. יוֹסִיף,  
Jussive, יוֹסֵף, with Wāw  
convers. וַיִּסַּף, iv. 2.
166. יָפֶת [11] (yēfēθ), pr. n.  
*Japheth*.
167. יָצָא [1075] (yāšā'), *go out*,  
(פ"ו and ל"א). Impf.  
with Wāw convers. וַיֵּצֵא,  
iv. 16. Hif. *bring out*. Impf.  
יוֹצֵא, 3d f. with Wāw  
convers. וַיּוֹצֵא, i. 12.
168. יָצַר [62] (yāšār), *form*,  
(פ"ו), Impf. with Wāw  
convers. וַיַּצֵּר, ii. 7.
169. יָצַר [9] (yēšēr), m., *form*,  
*imagination*.
170. יָקוּם [2] (yēkûm), m.,  
*what exists, living being*,  
(root קוּם).
171. יָרָא [315] (yārē'), *fear*,  
(פ"ו and ל"א). Impf.
- יָרָא, 1st sing. with Wāw  
convers. וַיֵּרָא, iii. 10.
172. יָרַד (yēřēḏ), (in pause  
יֵרֵד), m., pr. n. *Jared*.
173. יָרַק [6] (yēřēk), m., *green-*  
*ness*.
174. יָשַׁב [1050] (yāšāḅ), *sit*,  
*dwell*, (פ"ו), Impf. יוֹשֵׁב,  
with Wāw convers. וַיֵּשֶׁב,  
iv. 16, Part. Act. יֹשֵׁב,  
iv. 20.
175. יָשַׁן [16] (yāšēn), *sleep*,  
(פ"ו), יוֹשֵׁן, with Wāw  
convers. וַיֵּשְׁן, ii. 21.
176. כִּ (k<sup>e</sup>), prep. *as, like*.
177. כָּבַשׁ [15] (kāvāš), *tread*  
*upon, subdue*, Imv. with  
fem. suf. כֹּבֶשֶׁת, i. 28.
178. כּוֹכַב [36] (kôxāv), (const.  
כוֹכָב) m., *star*, pl.  
כּוֹכָבִים.
179. כֹּחַ [120] (kô(ă)ḥ), m.,  
*strength, might*.
180. כִּי (kī), conj. *that, for*.
181. כָּל (kōl), m., *totality, all*,  
*every*, with Măkḵēf כָּל־.

182. כָּלָא [18] (kālā'), *hold, restrain*, (ל"א).
183. כָּלָה [206] (kālā(h)), *be ended*. (ל"ה), Pī'el, *complete, finish*, Impf. יִכְלֶה, with Wāw convers. וַיִּכְלֶה, ii. 2. Pū'al Impf. with Wāw convers. וַיִּכְלֹו, ii. 1.
184. כֵּן (kēn), *adv. so, thus*, כֵּן עַל-כֵּן *therefore, on account of this*, ii. 24, לָכֵן, *therefore*.
185. כִּנּוֹר [42] (kinnôr), *m., harp, lyre*.
186. כָּנָף [110] (kānāf), (const. כְּנָף) *f., wing*.
187. כָּסָה [149] (kāsa(h)), *cover*, Pū. *be covered*, vii. 19, (ל"ה).
188. כַּף [280] (kāf), *m., palm of hand, sole of foot; dual כַּפַּיִם*.
189. כָּפַר [100] (kāfār), *cover* (with pitch), vi. 14.
190. כְּרוּב [90] (k'rûv), *m., cherub*, pl. כְּרוּבִים.
191. כְּתָנִת [28] (k<sup>e</sup>θôněθ), *f., coat, tunic*.
192. לְ (l<sup>e</sup>) *prep. to, for*.
193. לֹא (lô'), *adv. not, no*.
194. לֵב [620] (lēv), *m., heart*, with 3d m. suf. לְבוֹ.
195. לָבַשׁ [116] (lāvāš), *put on (clothes)*, Hif. *clothe* (another). Impf. with Wāw convers. וַיִּלְבִּישֵׁם, iii. 21.
196. לָהֵט [1] (láhăṭ), *m., flame, glittering blade (of a sword)*, iii. 24.
197. לֶחֶם [300] (lēḥēm), *c., food, bread*.
198. לְטַשׁ [5] (lăṭāš), *hammer, forge*, Part. act. לֹטֵשׁ, iv. 22.
199. לַיִל [224] (lăyîl), *usually לַיִלָּה with Hē of acc., m., night*.
200. לָמָּה (lāmmā(h)), *adv. why?* (לָמָּה, לְ).
201. לִמְדָּה (léměz), *pr. n. Lamech*.
202. לָקַח [966] (lăḳăḥ), *take*, ('ל Lary.), Inf. const. קַח, Impf. יִקַּח, with

- Wāw convers. וַיִּקַּח, ii. 15, iv. 19. Pū'āl, *be taken*, לִקְחָהּ, ii. 23.
203. מָאֵד [286] (m'ôd), *adv. very*.
204. מָאָה [600] (mē'ā(h)), (const. מֵאָה) *hundred*.
205. מָאוֹר [19] (mā'ôr), (const. מֵאוֹר) *m., light, luminary*, pl. מְאוֹרֹת.
206. מֵאֵכֶל [30] (mā'·xāl), *m., food*.
207. מַבּוּל [13] (mābbûl), *m., deluge, flood*.
208. מָה (mā(h)), *interrog. pron. what?* Other forms are מַה־, מָה, מֶה.
209. מַה־לְלָאֵל (māh·lāl'ēl), *pr. n. Mahalaleel*.
210. מוֹעֵד [200] (mô'êd), *m., set time, season*, plural מוֹעֲדִים.
211. מוֹת [857] (mûθ), *die* (ע"ו), Perf. מָתוּ, vii. 22, Inf. abs. מוֹת, ii. 17, Impf. יָמוּת, jussive יִמָּוֶת, with
- Wāw convers. וַיָּמָת, v. 5, 8, &c.
212. מִזְבֵּחַ [310] (mīzbē(ă)h), *m., altar*.
213. מָחָה [34] (m ā h ā (h)), *wipe out, destroy*, (ע"ל) and אָמָחָה, Impf. vi. 7, Kāl Impf. with Wāw convers. וַיִּמָּח, vii. 23.
214. מְחֻיָּאֵל (m'chûyā'ēl), *pr. n. Mehujael*.
215. מַחֲשָׁבָה [53] (m ā h·śāvā(h)), *f., plan, purpose*, pl. const. מַחֲשָׁבוֹת, vi. 5.
216. מָטָר [18] (māṭār), Kāl not used, Hif. הִמְטִיר *give rain*, ii. 5.
217. מִי (mî), *interrog. pron. who?*
218. מַיִם [600] (mā'yîm), (const. מֵי) *pl. m., water*.
219. מִין [31] (mîn), *m., kind, species*, with prep. and *m.*, sg. suf. לְמִינוֹ or לְמִינֵהוּ, i. 11, 12.
220. מְכַסֶּה [15] (mīxsê(h)), (const. מִכְסֶּה) *m., covering*.

221. מָלֵא [247] (mâlê'), *be full*, (מָלֵא), *Imv. 2d pl.* מְלֵאוּ, *i. 22, 28.*
222. מְקַאֲכָה [172] (m'â'-xâ(h)), (const. מְקַאֲכָת) *f., work.*
223. מִמְּשָׁלָה [17] (mēm-šâlâ(h)), *f., dominion, rule*, const. מִמְּשָׁלָת, *i. 16.*
224. מִן (mîn), *prep. from*, מִמֶּנּוּ, *iii. 3.*
225. מְנוּחָה [7] (mânô(ă)h), *m., a resting, resting place.*
226. מִנְחָה [200] (mînḥâ(h)), (const. מִנְחָת) *f., an offering, present.*
227. מַעֵין [23] (mă'yân), *m., fountain, spring, plural מַעֵינִים and מַעֵינֹת.*
228. מֵעַל [137] (mă'âl), *adv., above, used only in composition; with ה־ locative, מֵעַלָּה upwards, with לְ and מִן, מִלְמַעְלָה lit. from-to-upwards, vii. 20.*
229. מַעֲשֵׂה [240] (mă'ăsê(h)), (const. מַעֲשֵׂה) *m., work.*
230. מַצָּא [486] (măṣṣâ'), *find*, (מַצָּא), *ii. 20, Part. act.* מִצָּא, *iv. 14.*
231. מְקִוָּה [8] (mîḵwê(h)), (const. מְקִוָּה) *m., collection, gathering, i. 10.*
232. מְקוֹם [380] (mâḵôm), (const. מְקוֹם) *c., place.*
233. מְקִנָּה [76] (mîḵnê(h)), (const. מְקִנָּה) *m., sub-stance, wealth.*
234. מַרְאֵה [101] (măr'ê(h)), (const. מַרְאֵה) *m., appearance, look.*
235. מִשָּׁל [79] (măšāl), *rule*, with בְּ, *over*, *Inf. const.* with prep. לְ, מִלְּמִשָּׁל.
236. מִשְׁפָּחָה [270] (mîš-pâḥâ(h)), *f., family, pl. מִשְׁפָּחוֹת.*
237. מֶתוּשָׁאֵל (m'θûšâ'êl), *pr. n. Methushael.*
238. מֶתוּשֶׁלַח (m'θûšêlâh), *pr. n. Methuselah.*



239. נָגַד [379] (nāğăd), Kāl not used, (פ"ן), Hif. הִגִּיד *tell, show*, iii. 11.
240. נָגַד (nēğēd), prep. *before, in presence of*, with suf. נִגְדוֹ, ii. 18.
241. נָגַע [148] (nāğă'), *touch, smite*, (פ"ן and ל"י Lary.), Impf. תִּגְעֵי, iii. 3.
242. נָד [24] (nâd) m., *fugitive*.
243. נָהָר [123] (nāhâr), m., *river*.
244. נֹד (nôd), pr. n. *Nod*.
245. נֹחַ [64] (nû(ă)h), *rest*, (פ"ן and ע"ו and ל"י Lary.), Hif. הִנִּיחַ, *cause to rest*, Impf. with suf. and Wāw convers. וַיִּנְחֵהוּ, ii. 15, Kāl Impf. 3 f. sg. with Wāw convers. וַתִּנַּח, viii. 4.
246. נֹחַ (nô(ă)h), pr. n. *Noah*.
247. נָחַם [106] (nāhăm), Kāl not used, (פ"ן and ע"ו Lary.), Nif. *repent, pity*, Impf. וַיִּנְחֵם, vi. 6, Pī'el *comfort*, Impf. וַיִּנְחַמְנוּ, v. 29.
248. נָחָשׁ [30] (nāhăšš), m., *serpent*.
249. נְחֹשֶׁת [135] (n·hōšēθ), m., *bronze*.
250. נָטַע [58] (nāṭă'), *plant*, (פ"ן and ל"י Lary.), Impf. with Wāw convers. וַיִּטַּע, ii. 8.
251. נִיחַח [43] (nīhō(ă)h), m., *rest, pleasantness*.
252. נָכָה [499] (năxă(h)), Kāl not used, (פ"ן and ל"י), Hif. הִכָּה, *smite, strike*, Inf. const. הִכּוֹת, iv. 15.
253. נָע [43] (nâ'), m., *wanderer*.
254. נַעֲמָה (nă·mă(h)), pr. n. *Naamah*.
255. נַעֲרִים [46] (n·ûrīm), (def. writing for נַעֲוָרִים), used only in pl., m., *youth*, i. e., *time of youth*.
256. נָפַח [12] (năfăh), *blow, breathe*, (פ"ן and ל"י Lary.), Impf. with Wāw convers. וַיִּפַּח, ii. 7.

257. נָפִיל [2] (nāfil), m., used only in pl. נָפִילִים, *giants*.
258. נָפַל [417] (nāfāl), *fall*, (פ"ן), Hif. Impf. with Wāw convers. וַיִּפֹּל, ii. 21.
259. נֶפֶשׁ [780] (nēfēš), f., *breath, soul*.
260. נִקְבָּה [22] (n'kēvā(h)), f., *female*.
261. נָקַם [34] (nā kām), *avenge*, (פ"ן), Hōf. יָקַם, in pause יָקַם, iv. 15.
262. נָשָׂא [706] (nāšā'), *lift up*, (ל"א and פ"ן), Inf. const. שָׂאת, iv. 7.
263. נָשָׂא [17] (nāšā'), Kāl not used, (ל"א and פ"ן). Hif. *deceive, seduce*.
264. נִשְׁמָה [24] (n'sāmā(h)), (const. נִשְׁמַת) f., *breath, spirit*.
265. נָתַן [2090] (nāṭān), *give*, (פ"ן), Inf. const. תַּת, iv. 12, Impf. with Wāw convers. וַיִּתֵּן, i. 17.
266. סָבַב [156] (sāvāv), *turn, encompass*, (ע"ע), Part. act. סָבֵב, ii. 11, 13.
267. סָגַר [90] (sāğār), *shut*, Impf. with Wāw convers. וַיִּסְגֹּר, ii. 21.
268. סוּר [293] (sûr), *turn aside*, (middle-vowel).
269. סָכַר [3] (sāxār), (= סָגַר), *shut up*.
270. סִפֵּר [172] (séfer), m., *writing, book*.
271. סָתַר [83] (sāṭār), *hide*, Nif. Impf. אֶסְתָּר, iv. 14.
272. עָבַד [286] ('āvād), *serve, till*, (פ"י Lary.), Inf. const. with prep. לְ, לְעָבֹד, ii. 5.
273. עָבַר [551] ('āvār), *pass over* (פ"י Lary.).
274. עַד ('ād), prep. *till, until*.
275. עָדָה ('ādā(h)), pr. n. *Ada*.
276. עֵדֶן [3] ('ēdēn), m., *Eden*.
277. עוּגָב [4] ('ūğāv), m., *pipe, reed, organ*.

278. עֹד ('ôd), adv. *still, yet, again.*
279. עֹלָה [386] ('ôlâ(h)), (const. עֹלֹת) f., *burnt-offering*, pl. (עֹלוֹת).
280. עֹן [226] ('âwôn), (const. עֲוֹן) m., *guilt, sin.*
281. עֹלָם [430] ('ôlâm), m., *age, eternity.*
282. עֹף [32] ('ûf), *fly*, ('פ Lary. and mid-vow.), Pôlêl Impf. יְעוֹפֵף, i. 20.
283. עוֹף [70] ('ôf), m., *bird, fowl*, collective.
284. עוֹר [95] ('ôr), m., *skin.*
285. עָזַב [114] ('âzāv), *leave, forsake*, ('פ Lary.), Impf. יַעֲזֹב, ii. 24.
286. עֵזֶר [21] ('êzër), m., *help.*
287. עֵין [872] ('âyîn), f., *eye*, pl. with suf. עֵינֶיכֶם, iii. 5.
288. עִיר [1074] ('ir), f., *city*, pl. עָרִים.
289. עִירָד ('irâd), pr. n. *Irad.*
290. עֵרֹם [10] ('êrôm), adj. *naked*, pl. עִרְמָם, iii. 7.
291. עַל ('âl), prep. *upon*, with מֵעַל, *from upon.*
292. עָלָה [862] ('âlâ(h)), *go up*, ('ל Lary. and ה"), Impf. יַעֲלֶה, ii. 6, Hîf. *offer up.*
293. עָלָה [18] ('âlê(h)), (const. עֲלֶה) m., *leaf.*
294. עִם ('îm), prep. *with, along with.*
- 294a. עִמָּךְ prep. *with.*
295. עָפָר [108] ('âfâr), m., *dust.*
296. עֵץ [326] ('êš), m., *tree.*
297. עָצַב [17] ('âšāv), *suffer pain*, ('פ Lary.), Hîθp. w. Wâw convers. וַיִּתְעַצֵּב, *grieve oneself*, vi. 6.
298. עָצַב [7] ('êšêv), m., *pain, grievance.*
299. עֲצָבוֹן [3] (îššâvôn), (const. עֲצָבוֹן) m., *labor, pain.*
300. עֵצֶם [120] ('êšëm), f., *bone.*

301. עֶקֶב [14] ('ăḱēv), (const. m., *heel*.  
 302. עֶרֶב [132] ('ēřēv), m.,  
*evening*.  
 303. עֵרֶב [10] ('ôřēv), m.,  
*raven*.  
 304. עָרוֹם and עָרֹם [16]  
 ('ārôm), adj. *naked*, pl.  
 עֲרוֹמִים, but עְרוֹמִים  
 ('rûmmîm), ii. 25.  
 305. עָרוֹם [11] ('ārûm), m.,  
*prudent, crafty*.  
 306. עֵשֶׁב [33] ('ěśēv), m.,  
*green herb, plant*.  
 307. עָשָׂה [2521] ('ăśâ(h)),  
*do, make*, ('פ Lary. and  
 ל"ה), Impf. with Wâw  
 convers. וַיַּעַשׂ, i. 7.  
 308. עֲשִׂירִי [26] ('śîrî), or-  
*ordinal num. tenth*.  
 309. עָשָׂר [333] ('ăśâr), car-  
*dinal number ten*, used  
 only in compounds with  
 units, as in אֶחָד עָשָׂר  
*eleven*, fem. עֶשְׂרֵה  
 ('ěsrē(h)). v. 8.  
 310. עֶשֶׂר (m. עֲשָׂרָה) [172]  
 ('ěšēr), f., *ten*.  
 311. עֵת [300] ('ēṭh), c., *time*.  
 312. עַתָּה ('ăttâ(h)), adv.  
*now*.  
 313. פֶּה [480] (pê(h)), *mouth*,  
 with fem. suf. פִּיהָ, iv.  
 11.  
 314. פֶּן (pěn +), conj. *lest*,  
 with Impf.  
 315. פָּנִים [2000] (pânîm), m.,  
*faces*, const. פָּנֵי, i. 2.  
 316. פָּעַם [110] (pă'âm), f.,  
*tread or step, once*.  
 317. פָּצָה [15] (păšâ(h)),  
*rend, open*, (ל"ה) iv. 11.  
 318. פָּצַע [7] (pěšă'), m.,  
*wounding*, with suf. פָּצַעַי,  
 iv. 23.  
 319. פָּקַח [20] (păḱăḥ), *open*  
 (the eyes), (ל' Lary.),  
 Nîf. נִפְקַחוּ, iii. 5. Impf.  
 with Wâw convers.  
 וַתִּפְקַחְנָה, iii. 7.  
 320. פָּרַד [26] (părăd), *sepa-*  
*rate* ('ע Lary.), Nîf. Impf.  
 יִפְרֹד, ii. 10.

321. פָּרָה [28] (pārā(h)), *bear fruit* (ל"ה), *Imv.* פָּרֵי, i. 22, 28.
322. פְּרִי [115] (p'ri), *m., fruit.*
323. פָּתַח [141] (pāthāh), *open*, *Nif. bc opened*, in pause נִפְתָּחוּ, vii. 11, (ל' Lary.).
324. פֶּתַח [160] (pĕthāh), *m., opening, door.*
325. צֹאן [268] (šō'n), *c., sheep, flock, collective.*
326. צָבָא [13] (šāvā'), *m., army, host.*
327. צֶד [33] (šād), *m., side*, with prep. and suf. בְּצִדָּה, vi. 16.
328. צַדִּיק [203] (šaddik), *m., just, righteous.*
329. צָהָר [24] (šōhār), *f., light, collective, lights, windows.*
330. צֹוָה [509] (šāwā(h)), *Kāl not used*, (ל"ה), *Pī'el* צֹוָה, *command*, *Impf. with Wāw convers.* וַיִּצְוּ.
331. צִלָּה (šillā(h)), *pr. n. Zillah.*
332. צֶלֶם [16] (šēlēm), *m., image, likeness*, i. 26, 27.
333. צִלְע [42] (šēlā'), *m., side, rib*, pl. צִלְעוֹת.
334. צֶמַח [31] (šāmāh), *sprout*, (ל' Lary.), *Hif. make sprout*, *Impf. with Wāw convers.* וַיִּצְמַח, ii. 5.
335. צָעַק [54] (šā'āk), *cry out* ('ע Lary.), *Part. act. plur.* צֹעֲקִים, iv. 10.
336. צִפּוֹר [39] (šippôr), *c., little bird.*
337. קֶדֶם [61] (kēdēm), *m., front, east*, as adv. *before.*
338. קִדְמָה [4] (kîdmā(h)), *f., eastward*, const. קִדְמָה, ii. 14.
339. קָדַשׁ [171] (kādāš), *be pure, clean, holy*, *Pī'el* consecrate, *Impf. with Wāw convers.* וַיִּקְדַּשׁ, ii. 3.

340. קוֹה [48] (kâwâ(h)), *hope*, (ל"ה), Nîf. *assemble, gather together*, Impf. יִקְוּ, i. 9.
341. קוֹל [500] (kôl), m., *voice, sound*.
342. קוּם [450] (kûm), *rise up*, (mid-vow.), Impf. with Wâw convers. וַיִּקָּם, iv. 8, Hîf. הִקְמַתִּי, vi. 18.
343. קוֹמָה [45] (kômâ(h)), f., *stature, height*.
344. קוֹץ [12] (kôṣ), m., *thorn*.
345. קָטָן [56] (kâṭôn), adj. *little*.
346. קַיִן (káyin), pr. n. *Cain*.
347. קֵינָן (kênân), pr. n. *Cainan*.
348. קִיץ [20] (káyış), m., *fruit-harvest, summer*.
349. קָלַל [82] (kâlâl), *be light in weight, be diminished*, (ע"ע), Pî'el *make light of, curse*.
350. קֵן [13] (kên), m., *cell*.
351. קָנָה [81] (kânâ(h)), *get, acquire* (ל"ה), iv. 1.
352. קָץ [65] (kēs) m., *end*.
353. קָצָה [90] (kâṣê(h)), (const. קָצָה) (= קָץ), m., *end*.
354. קַצִּיר [54] (kâṣîr) m., *harvest*.
355. קָר [1] (kôr), m., *cold*.
356. קָרָא [855] (kârâ'), *call*, (ל"א), Impf. with Wâw convers. וַיִּקְרָא, i. 5. Nîf. Impf. יִקְרָא, ii. 28.
357. רָאָה [1295] (râ'â(h)), *see, look* ('ע Lary. and ל"ה), Impf. with Wâw convers. וַיִּרְא, i. 4, vi. 2.
358. רֹאשׁ [600] (rôš), m., *head*, pl. רִאשִׁים.
359. רִאשׁוֹן [177] (rî'sôn), adj. *first*.
360. רִאשִׁית [51] (rē'sîṭh), f., *denom. from ראש, beginning*.
361. רַב [466] (rāv), m., *much, many*, fem. רַבָּה.
362. רָבַב [17] (rāvāv), *multiply*, (ע"ע), Inf. const. רַב, vi. 1.

363. רָבָה [243] (rāvā(h)), *increase* (ל"ה), Impf. Jussive יִרְבֵּי, i. 22, Imv. יִרְבּוּ, i. 22, 28, Hif. הִרְבֵּה, Inf. abs. הִרְבֶּה, iii. 16, Impf. 1st pers. אֶרְבֶּה, iii. 16.
364. רָבַץ [30] (rāvāš), *lie down, crouch*, Part. act. רֹבֵץ, iv. 7.
365. רָגַל [260] (rēḡel), *c., foot*, with suf. רִגְלָה, viii. 9.
366. רָדָה [25] (rādā(h)), *have dominion, rule* (ל"ה), Impf. יִרְדּוּ, i. 26, Imv. יִרְדּוּ, i. 28.
367. רוּחַ [11] (rû(ă)ḥ), Kāl not used, Hif. *inhale, smell*, 3 m. s. with Wāw convers. וַיִּרְחַח, viii. 21.
368. רוּחַ [375] (rû(ă)ḥ), *f., breath, spirit, wind*.
369. רוּם [193] (rûm), *be high, become high, rise*, (mid-vow.) Kāl Impf. 3 f. s. with Wāw convers. וַתִּרְמוּ, vii. 17.
370. רֹחַב [21] (rôḥāv), *m., breadth*, with suf. רִחְבָּה, vi. 15.
371. רָחַף [3] (rāḥāf.), ('ע Lary.), Kāl not used, P'ēl רָחַף, *brood, hover over*, Part. fem. מִרְחַפֶּת, i. 2.
372. רִיחַ [56] (rê(ă)ḥ), *m., fragrance*.
373. רָמַשׁ [14] (rāmāś), *creep*, Part. act. with art. הִרְמַשׁ, i. 26, fem. הִרְמַשֶּׁת, i. 21.
374. רָמַשׁ [17] (réměš), *m., creeping thing*.
375. רָע (f. רָעָה) [650] (ră'), *adj. bad, evil*.
376. רָעָה (rā'ā(h)), *f., badness, wickedness*.
377. רָעָה [183] (rā'ā(h)), *feed, tend*, ('ע Lary. and ל"ה), Part. act. const. רָעָה, iv. 2.
378. רָק (rāk), *adv. only*.
379. רָקִיעַ [17] (rāqī(ă)'), *m., expanse*, const. רִקִּיעַ, i. 20.



380. שָׂאֵר [131] (šā'ār), *remain*, ('ע Lary.), Nīf. *be left*, vii. 23.
381. שֶׁבַע [96] (šěvā'), (m. (שְׁבַעַה) f., *seven*, שְׁבִיעִי *seventh*, ii. 2, שְׁבַעַתִּים *sevenfold*, iv. 15.
382. שָׁבַת [70] (šāvāṭh), *rest, cease*, Impf. with Wāw convers. וַיִּשְׁבֹּת, ii. 2.
383. שָׁגָם [1] (šāggām), *only* in vi. 3, with בָּ, (*in their wandering* (?).
384. שָׁהֵם [11] (šōhām), m., *onyx, sardonyx*.
385. שָׁבַת [1100] (šûv), *turn*, (mid-vow.), Impf. 2d sg. תִּשְׁבֹּב, iii. 19.
386. שָׁף [3] (šûf), *bruise, crush*, (mid-vow.), Impf. יִשְׁוֹפֶה, iii. 15.
387. שָׁחַת [151] (šāḥāṭh), Kāl not used, ('ע Lary.), Pī'el *destroy, corrupt*; Nīf. Impf. with Wāw convers. וַתִּשְׁחַח, vi. 11.
388. נָשִׂית [85] (šîṭh), *put, place*, (ע"י), Perf. נָשָׂת, iv. 25, Impf. 1st. sg. אֲנַשִּׂית, iii. 15.
389. שָׁכַךְ [5] (šāxāx), *subside*, (ע"ע), Impf. 3 m. pl. with Wāw cons. וַיִּשְׁכּוּ, viii. 1.
390. שָׁכַן [127] (šāxān), *abide, dwell*, Hīf. Impf. with Wāw convers. וַיִּשְׁכֵּן.
391. שָׁלַח [837] (šālāḥ), *send, put forth* ('ל Lary.), Impf. יִשְׁלַח, Pī'el Impf. with Wāw convers. and suf. וַיִּשְׁלַחְהוּ, iii. 23.
392. שָׁלֹשׁ (šālôš), (m. (שְׁלֹשָׁה) f., *three*; ordinal שְׁלִישִׁי, *third*, pl. שְׁלִישִׁים; שְׁלִישִׁים *thirty*.
393. שָׁם (šām), *adv. there*.
394. שֵׁם [850] (šēm), m., *name*.
395. שֵׁם (šēm), pr. n. *Shem*.
396. שָׁמַיִם [400] (šāmāyīm), m., *only in pl. heavens*.

397. שְׁמֹנֶה (š<sup>e</sup>mônê(h)),  
(m. שְׁמֹנֶה) f., *eight*,  
שְׁמֹנִים, *eighty*.
398. שָׁמַע [1104] (šāmā'),  
*hear, listen to* (ל' Lary.),  
Impf. 3 pl. with Wāw  
convers. וַיִּשְׁמָעוּ, iii. 8,  
Imv. שִׁמְעֵן, iv. 23.
399. שָׁמַר [460] (šāmār), *keep*,  
*watch*, Inf. const. with  
prep. and suf. לְשָׁמְרָה,  
ii. 15, Part. act. שֹׁמֵר,  
iv. 9.
400. שָׁנָה [877] (šānā(h)), f.,  
*year*, pl. שָׁנִים.
401. שֵׁנִי [150] (šēnī), adj. *sec-*  
*ond*, pl. שְׁנִיִּם, vi. 16.
402. שְׁנַיִם [680] (š<sup>e</sup>náyim),  
(const. שְׁנֵי) m., cardinal  
*two*, f. שְׁתַּיִם, const.  
שְׁתֵּי, iv. 19.
403. שָׁעָה [15] (šā'ā(h)), *look*,  
*regard* (ע' Lary. and  
ל''), Impf. with Wāw  
convers. וַיִּשְׁעַ, iv. 4.
404. שָׁקָה [74] (šākā(h)),  
Kāl not used, Hīf.
- הִשְׁקָה, *give to drink*,  
ii. 6.
405. שָׂרָץ [14] (šārāš), *swarm*,  
*be many* (ע' Lary.), i. 20.
406. שָׂרָץ [15] (šērēš), m.,  
*swarm*, collective, *reptiles*.
407. שֵׁשׁ [26] (šēš), (m. שֵׁשֶׁה)  
f., *six*, ordinal שִׁשִּׁי,  
*sixth*, i. 31.
408. שֵׁת (šēθ), pr. n. *Seth*.
409. שָׂדֵה [330] (šādē(h)), m.,  
*field*, *open country*.
410. שִׁיחַ [4] (šī(ă)h), m.,  
*shrub*, *bush*.
411. שָׂם [603] (šīm), *put*,  
*set*, *place*, (ע"י), Impf.  
וַיִּשֶׂם, Jussive. וַיִּשֵּׂם,  
with Wāw convers.  
וַיִּשֵּׂם, ii. 8.
412. שָׁכַל [76] (šāxāl), *look*  
*at*, *behold*, Hīf. *make wise*,  
Inf. const. הִשְׁכִּיל, iii. 6.
413. תַּאֲוָה [26] (tā'wā(h)),  
(const. תַּאֲוֹת) f., *de-*  
*sire*.
414. תַּאֲנָה [37] (t'ēnā(h)),  
f., *fig*, *fig-tree*.

415. תֵּבָה [28] (tēvā(h)), f.,  
ark, chest.
416. תְּהוֹ [20] (tōhū), m.,  
wasteness, desolation.
417. תְּהוֹם [35] (t'hôm), c.,  
abyss, deep.
418. תוֹבֵל קַיִן (tûvāl káyin),  
pr. n. Tubal-cain, iv. 22.
419. תוֹךְ [430] (tāwēx), m.,  
midst, const. תוֹךְ, i. 6.
420. תּוֹלְדוֹת [39] (tôl·dôθ), f.  
pl., generations, history.
421. תַּחַת (tăḥăθ), prep. un-  
der.
422. תַּחְתִּי [20] (tăḥtî), m.,  
lowest part, pl. תַּחְתִּים,  
vi. 16.
423. תָּמִים [90] (tāmîm),  
(const. תָּמִים) m., per-  
fect, complete.
424. תַּנִּין [1] (tännin), m.,  
water-serpent, monster, pl.  
תַּנִּינִם, i. 21.
425. תָּפַר [4] (tāfār), sew  
together, Impf. pl. with  
Wāw convers. וַיִּתְּפְרוּ,  
iii. 7.
426. תָּפַשׁ [54] (tāfāš), catch  
(harp strings), play, Part.  
act. תָּפַשׁ, iv. 21.
427. תַּרְדֵּמָה [7] (tărdē-  
mā(h)), (const. תַּרְדֵּמַת)  
f., deep sleep, ii. 21.
428. תִּשְׁוָקָה [3] (t'sûkâ(h)),  
f., desire, longing.
429. תִּשְׁעָה [58] (téššā'), (const.  
תִּשְׁעָה) (m. תִּשְׁעָה)  
nine, תִּשְׁעִים, ninety.

# ENGLISH-HEBREW VOCABULARY

OF

GENESIS I.—VIII.\*

---

- |                   |                         |                      |
|-------------------|-------------------------|----------------------|
| Abel, 97.         | be, 99.                 | broken up, be, 65.   |
| abide, 90.        | bear, 162.              | bronze, 249.         |
| above, 228.       | bear fruit, 321.        | brood, 371.          |
| abyss, 417.       | beast, 53, 128.         | brother, 12.         |
| acquire, 351.     | before, 150, 240, 337.  | bruise, v., 386.     |
| Ada, 275.         | beget, 162.             | bruise, 118.         |
| add, 165.         | begin, 132.             | brute, dumb, 53.     |
| adhere, 85.       | beginning, 360.         | build, 62.           |
| after, 16, 64.    | begun, be, 132.         | bush, 410.           |
| again, 278.       | behind, 64.             | burn, 144.           |
| age, 88, 281.     | behold, v., 412.        | burnt-offering, 279. |
| all, 181.         | behold! 101.            | but even, 36.        |
| alone, 49.        | belly, 78.              |                      |
| along with, 294.  | bend the knee, 70.      | Cain 346.            |
| also, 80.         | between, 57.            | Cainan, 347.         |
| altar, 212.       | bird, 283, 336.         | call, 356.           |
| among, 48.        | blade, glittering, 196. | cast out, 83.        |
| and, 108.         | bless, 70.              | catch, 426.          |
| anger, 35.        | blood, 89.              | cast, 382.           |
| another, 15.      | low, 256.               | cell, 350.           |
| appearance, 234.  | bone, 300.              | change into, 103.    |
| Ararat, 42.       | book, 270.              | cherub, 190.         |
| ark, 415.         | born, be, 162.          | chest, 415.          |
| army, 326.        | both..and, 80.          | child, 163.          |
| as, 176.          | bread, 197.             | choose, 56.          |
| ashamed, be, 55.  | breadth, 370.           | city, 288.           |
| aside, turn, 268. | breath, 259, 264, 368.  | clean, 148.          |
| assemble, 340.    | breathe, 256.           | clean, be, 339.      |
| avenge, 261.      | bring, 54.              | cleave, adhere, 85.  |
|                   | bring forth, 162.       | cleave, divide, 65.  |
|                   | bring out, 167.         | clothe, 195.         |
| Bad, 375.         |                         |                      |
| bdellium, 51.     |                         |                      |

---

\* See last paragraph on page 228.

- coat, 191.  
 cold, 355.  
 collection, 231.  
 come, 54.  
 come to pass, 99.  
 comfort, 247.  
 command, 330.  
 complete, v., 183.  
 complete, 423.  
 conceive, 106.  
 conception, 107.  
 consecrate, 339.  
 corrupt, 387.  
 country, open, 409.  
 covenant, 69.  
 cover, 187. [189.  
 cover (with pitch),  
 covering, 220.  
 crafty, 304.  
 create, 67.  
 creature, living, 128.  
 creep, 373.  
 creeping thing, 374.  
 crouch, 364.  
 crush, 386.  
 cry out, 335.  
 cubit, 29.  
 curse, 41, 349.  
 cut, 67. [146.  
 cutting instrument,  
  
 Darkness, 147.  
 daughter, 72.  
 dawn, 66.  
 day, 159.  
 deceive, 263.  
 deep, 417.  
 deep sleep, 427.  
 deluge, 207.  
 desire, v., 135.  
 desire, 135, 413, 428.  
 desolation, 416.  
 destroy, 213, 387.  
 devour, 22.  
  
 die, 77, 211. [349.  
 diminished, be, 140.  
 divide, 50, 65. Faces, 315.  
 dividing, 50. fail, 140.  
 do, 307. fall, 258.  
 dominion, 223. family, 236.  
 dominion, have, 366. fat-ness, 130.  
 door, 324. father, 1.  
 dove, 160. favor, 138.  
 dried up, be, 153. fear, 171.  
 drink, give, 404. feed, 377.  
 drive, 83. female, 260.  
 dry land, 143, 154. field, 409.  
 dry up, 141. fifth, 137.  
 dryness, 143. fig-tree, 414.  
 dust, 295. find, 230.  
 dwell, 174, 390. finish, 183.  
  
 Ear, give, 11. first, 359.  
 earth, 5, 40. first-born, 59.  
 east, 337. fish, 86.  
 eastward, 338. five, 137.  
 eat, 22. flame, 196.  
 Eden, 276. flesh, 71.  
 eighty, 397. flock, 325.  
 elder, 76. flood, 207.  
 emptiness, 52. fly, v., 282.  
 encompass, 266. food, 23, 197, 206.  
 end, 352, 353. foot, 365.  
 ended, be, 183. for, 63, 180, 192.  
 enmity, 18. forge, v., 198.  
 Enoch, 139. form, v., 67, 168.  
 Enosh, 32. form, 169.  
 eternity, 281. forsake, 285.  
 Eve, 122. fountain, 227.  
 even, but, 34. four, 38.  
 evening, 302. fowl, 283.  
 every, 181. fragrance, 372.  
 evil, 375. free, set, 132.  
 existing, being, 170. fresh, 151.  
 expanse, 379. from, 224.  
 expel, 83. from upon, 291.  
 expire, 77. front, 337.  
 fruit, 322.

- fruit, bear, 321.  
 fugitive, 242.  
 full, be, 221.  
  
 Garden, 81.  
 gather, 34.  
 gather together, 340.  
 gathering, 231.  
 generation, 88, 420.  
 get, 351.  
 giants, 257.  
 Gihon, 79.  
 girdle, 119.  
 give, 265.  
 give rain, 216.  
 give rest, 245.  
 glittering, blade, 196.  
 glow, 144.  
 go, 100.  
 go about, 100.  
 go in, 54.  
 go out, 167.  
 go up, 292.  
 God, 26.  
 gold, 110.  
 good, be, 161.  
 good, 149.  
 grace, 138.  
 grass, tender, 94.  
 great, 76.  
 green herb, 306.  
 greenness, 173.  
 grievance, 298.  
 grieve oneself, 297.  
 ground, 5.  
 guilt, 280.  
  
 Ham, 133.  
 hammer, v., 198.  
 hand, 155.  
 happen, 99.  
 harp, 185.  
 harvest, 354.  
  
 he, 98.  
 head, 358.  
 hear, 398.  
 heart, 194.  
 heat, 134.  
 heavens, 396.  
 heel, 301.  
 height, 342.  
 help, 286.  
 herb, green, 306.  
 hero, 74.  
 Hiddekel, 120.  
 hide, 117, 271.  
 hide oneself, 103.  
 high, 73.  
 high, be, 369.  
 history, 420.  
 hold, 182.  
 hole, 131.  
 holy, be, 339.  
 host, 326.  
 house, 58.  
 household, 58.  
 hover over, 371.  
 hundred, 204.  
  
 I, 33.  
 if, 28.  
 image, 90, 332.  
 imagination, 169.  
 in, 48.  
 in behalf of, 63.  
 in, go, 54.  
 in presence of, 240.  
 increase, 363.  
 inhale, 367.  
 Irad, 289.  
 Iron, 68.  
  
 Jabal, 152.  
 Japheth, 156.  
 Jared, 172.  
 journey, 92.  
  
 Jubal, 158.  
 judge, 87.  
 just, 328.  
  
 Keep, 399.  
 kill, 105.  
 kind, 219.  
 knee, bend the, 70.  
 know, 156.  
  
 Labor, 299.  
 Lamech, 201.  
 land, dry, 143, 154.  
 lattice, 37.  
 leaf, 293.  
 leave, 285.  
 left, be, 380.  
 length, 39.  
 lest, 60, 314.  
 lie down, 364.  
 life, 126.  
 lift up, 262.  
 light, 8, 205, 329.  
 light (not dark), be, 7.  
 light, be, 349.  
 light, give, 7.  
 lights, 329.  
 like, 176.  
 likeness, 90, 332.  
 listen, 11.  
 listen to, 398.  
 little, 343.  
 live, 127, 129. [170.  
 living creature, 127,  
 lo! 101.  
 longing, 428.  
 look, v., 357, 403.  
 look, 234.  
 look at, 412.  
 loose, 132.  
 Lord, 157.  
 lowest part, 422.  
 luminary, 205.



- lyre, 185.  
 Mahalaleel, 209.  
 make, 307.  
 make sprout, 234.  
 male, 113.  
 man, 4, 20.  
 man of valor, 74.  
 many, 361.  
 many, be, 406.  
 Mehujael, 214.  
 Methushael, 237.  
 Methuselah, 238.  
 midst, 419.  
 might, 179.  
 mighty, be, 75.  
 mist, 3.  
 monster, 424.  
 month, 121.  
 moon, new, 121.  
 more, yea, 36.  
 morning, 66.  
 mother, 27.  
 mountain, 104.  
 mouth, 313.  
 much, 361.  
 multiply, 362.  
 Naamah, 254.  
 naked, 290, 304.  
 name, 394.  
 newly plucked, 151.  
 night, 199.  
 nine, -ty, 429.  
 no, 193.  
 Noah, 246.  
 Nod, 244.  
 nose, 35.  
 not, that, 60.  
 not, there is, 19.  
 not yet, 150.  
 nothing, 19.  
 now, 312.  
 Offering, 226.  
 offer up, 292.  
 olive-tree, 111.  
 on, 48.  
 on account of; 184.  
 once, 316.  
 one, 14.  
 one tread or step, 316.  
 only, 21, 378.  
 onyx, 384.  
 open, 317, 319, 323.  
 open country, 409.  
 opening, 324.  
 organ, 277.  
 out, bring, 167.  
 out, cast, 83.  
 out, cry, 335.  
 out, go, 167.  
 outside, 124.  
 over, pass, 273.  
 Pain, 298, 299.  
 pain, suffer, 123, 297.  
 palm, 188.  
 park, 81.  
 part, lowest, 422.  
 pass, come to, 99.  
 pass over, 273.  
 perfect, 423.  
 pipe, 277.  
 pitch, -wood, 82.  
 pity, 247.  
 place, v., 388, 411.  
 place, 232.  
 plan, 215.  
 plant, v., 250.  
 plant, 306.  
 play, 426.  
 pleasantness, 251.  
 present, 226.  
 prudent, 304.  
 pure, be, 339.  
 purpose, 215.  
 put, 388, 411.  
 put forth, 391.  
 put on, 195.  
 Rain, 84.  
 rain, give, 216.  
 raven, 303.  
 reed, 277.  
 regard, 403.  
 remain, 380.  
 remember, 112.  
 rend, 317.  
 repent, 247.  
 reptiles, 406.  
 rest, v., 245, 382.  
 rest, 251.  
 rest, give, 245.  
 resting, a, 225.  
 resting place, 225.  
 restrain, 182.  
 rib, 333.  
 righteous, 328.  
 rise up, 342, 369.  
 river, 243.  
 rule, v., 87, 235, 366.  
 rule, 223.  
 rule over, 235.  
 Sardonyx, 384.  
 say, 30.  
 sea, 164.  
 season, 210.  
 second, -story, 400.  
 seduce, 263.  
 see, 357.  
 seed, 116.  
 seed, yield, 115.  
 seed-time, 116.  
 send, 391.  
 separate, 50, 320.  
 separation, 49.  
 serpent, 248.  
 serpent, water-, 424.



serve, 272.  
 set, 411.  
 set free, 132.  
 set time, 210.  
 Seth, 408.  
 seven, -th, -fold, 381.  
 sew together, 425.  
 sheep, 325.  
 Shem, 395.  
 shine, 7.  
 show, 239.  
 shower, 84.  
 shrub, 410.  
 shut, 67, 269.  
 side, 327, 333.  
 sign, 9.  
 sin, 125, 280.  
 sister, 13.  
 sit, 174.  
 six, -th, 407.  
 skin, 284.  
 slay, 105.  
 sleep, 175.  
 sleep, deep, 427.  
 smell, 367.  
 smite, 241, 252.  
 so, 184.  
 sole, 188.  
 son, 61.  
 song, 31.  
 soul, 259.  
 sound, 341.  
 sow, 115.  
 species, 219.  
 spirit, 264, 368.  
 spring, 227.  
 sprout, 93, 334.  
 sprout, make, 334.  
 star, 178.  
 stature, 343.  
 step, one, 316.  
 still, 278.  
 stone, 2.

street, 124.  
 strength, 179.  
 strike, 252.  
 strong, be, 75.  
 subdue, 177.  
 subside, 389.  
 substance, 233.  
 suffer pain, 297.  
 summer, 348.  
 surely, 21.  
 swarm, v., 405.  
 swarm, 406.  
 sweat, 114.  
 sword, 142.  
  
 Take, 202.  
 taken, be, 202.  
 tell, 239.  
 ten, 309, 310.  
 tend, 377.  
 tender grass, 94.  
 tent, 6.  
 tenth, 308.  
 that, conj., 180.  
 that not, 60.  
 the, 95.  
 then, 10.  
 there, 393.  
 therefore, 184.  
 these, 25.  
 they, 102.  
 third, 392.  
 thirty, 392.  
 this, 109.  
 thistle, 91.  
 thorn, 344.  
 thorny plant, 91.  
 thou, 47.  
 three, 392.  
 thus, 184.  
 Tigris, 120.  
 till, v., 272.  
 till, 274.

time, 311.  
 time set, 210.  
 to, 192.  
 tool, 146.  
 totality, 181.  
 touch, 241.  
 tread, one, 316.  
 tread upon, 177.  
 tree, 296.  
 true that? is it, 36.  
 Tubal-Cain, 418.  
 tunic, 191.  
 turn, 102, 266, 385.  
 turn aside, 268.  
 turning itself, 103.  
 two, 402.

Under, 241.  
 until, 274.  
 unto, 24.  
 up, go, 292.  
 upon, 291.  
 upon, tread, 177.  
 upwards, 228.  
 utterance, 31.

Valor, man of, 74.  
 vapor, 3.  
 very, 203.  
 violence, 136.  
 voice, 341.

Wait, 123.  
 walk, 100.  
 wanderer, 253. (383  
 wanderings, in their,  
 wasteness, 416.  
 watch, 399.  
 water, 218.  
 water-serpent, 424.  
 way, 92.  
 wealth, 233.  
 what? 208.

where? 17.	wise, make, 412.	Yahweh, 157.
which, 44.	with, 46, 294, 294a.	Yea more, 36.
who, 44.	within, from, 124.	year, 400.
who? 217.	without, from, 124.	yet, 278.
why? 200.	woman, 43.	youth, time of, 255.
window, 37, 131, 329.	work, 221, 229.	Zillah, 331.
wing, 186.	wound, 118.	?, 96.
winter, 145.	wounding, 318.	)(, 45.
wipe out, 213.	writing, 270.	

# WORD LISTS—HEBREW.

## LIST I.

Verbs occurring 500–5000 times.

1. אָכַל	8. יָלַד	15. עָבַר	22. רָאָה
2. אָמַר	9. יָצָא	16. עָלָה	23. שָׁם
3. בּוֹא	10. יָשַׁב	17. עָמַד	24. שׁוּב
4. דִּבֶּר	11. לָקַח	18. עָשָׂה	25. שָׁלַח
5. הָיָה	12. מוֹת	19. צִוָּה	26. שָׁמַע
6. הָלַךְ	13. נָשָׂא	20. קוּם	
7. יָדַע	14. נָתַן	21. קָרָא	

## LIST II.

Verbs occurring 200–500 times.

27. אָהַב	37. יָסַף	47. מָלַךְ	57. פָּקַד
28. אָסַף	38. יָרָא	48. מָצָא	58. רָבָה
29. בָּנָה	39. יָרַד	49. נָגַד	59. רוּם
30. בָּקַשׁ	40. יָרַשׁ	50. נָטָה	60. שָׁכַב
31. בָּרַךְ	41. יָשַׁע	51. נָכָה	61. שָׁמַר
32. זָכַר	42. כּוֹן	52. נָפַל	62. שָׁפַט
33. חָזַק	43. כָּלָה	53. נָצַל	63. שָׁתָה
34. חָטָא	44. כָּרַת	54. סוּר	
35. חָיָה	45. כָּתַב	55. עָבַד	
36. יָכַל	46. מָלֵא	56. עָנָה	

## LIST III.

Verbs occurring 100–200 times.

64. אָבַר	66. בּוֹשׁ	68. בִּין	70. גָּאֵל
65. אָמַן	67. בָּטַח	69. בָּכָה	71. גָּדַל

72.	נור	83.	יִטַּב	94.	סָבַב	105.	שָׁרַף
73.	נָלָה	84.	יָתַר	95.	סָפַר	106.	שָׂאֵל
74.	דָּרַשׁ	85.	כָּבַד	96.	עָזַב	107.	שָׁבַע
75.	הָלַל	86.	כָּסָה	97.	פָּנָה	108.	שָׁבַר
76.	הָרַג	87.	כָּפַר	98.	קָבַר	109.	שָׁחָה
77.	זָבַח	88.	לָבַשׁ	99.	קָדַשׁ	110.	שָׁחַת
78.	חָלַל	89.	לָחַס	100.	קָרַב	111.	שָׁכַן
79.	חָנָה	90.	לָכַד	101.	רָדַף	112.	שָׁלַךְ
80.	חָשַׁב	91.	נָגַע	102.	רוּץ	113.	שָׁלַם
81.	טָמֵא	92.	נָגַשׁ	103.	רָעָה	114.	שָׁרַת
82.	יָדָה	93.	נָסַע	104.	שָׁנָא		

## LIST IV.

Verbs occurring 50-100 times.

115.	אָבָה	130.	חָרַל	145.	יָרָה	160.	נָחַל
116.	אָחַז	131.	חוּל	146.	כָּבַם	161.	נָטַע
117.	אָסַר	132.	חָלָה	147.	כָּעַם	162.	נָכַר
118.	אָרַר	133.	חָלַק	148.	כָּשַׁל	163.	נָצַב
119.	בָּחַר	134.	חָנַן	149.	לוּן	164.	נָצַח
120.	בָּלַע	135.	חָפֵץ	150.	לָמַד	165.	נָצַר
121.	בָּעַר	136.	חָרָה	151.	מָדַד	166.	נִשַּׁג
122.	בָּקַע	137.	חָרַשׁ	152.	מָהַר	167.	סָגַר
123.	בָּרָא	138.	חָתַת	153.	מָכַר	168.	סָתַר
124.	בָּרַח	139.	טָהַר	154.	מָלַט	169.	עוּר
125.	דָּבַק	140.	יָבַשׁ	155.	מָשַׁח	170.	עוּזַר
126.	הִפָּךְ	141.	יָכַח	156.	מָשַׁל	171.	עָנָה
127.	זוּר	142.	יָעַץ	157.	נָבֵט	172.	עָרַךְ
128.	זָנָה	143.	יָצַק	158.	נָרַח	173.	פָּרָה
129.	זָרַע	144.	יָצַר	159.	נִוַּח	174.	פּוּץ

175.	פָּלֵא	184.	קָנָה	193.	רָפֵא	201.	שִׁית
176.	פָּלַל	185.	קָרַע	194.	רָצָה	202.	שָׁכַם
177.	פָּעַל	186.	רָחַם	195.	שָׁבַע	203.	שָׁמַד
178.	פָּרַר	187.	רָחֵץ	196.	שָׁכַל	204.	שָׁמַם
179.	פָּרַשׁ	188.	רָחַק	197.	שָׁבַת	205.	שָׁקָה
180.	צָעַק	189.	רִיב	198.	שָׁדַר	206.	תָּמַם
181.	צָפָה	190.	רָכַב	199.	שָׁחַט	207.	תָּפַשׁ
182.	צָרַר	191.	רָנַן	200.	שִׁיר	208.	תָּקַע
183.	קָלַל	192.	רָעַע				

## LIST V.

Nouns occurring 500–5000 times.

1.	אָב	11.	בֵּית	21.	לֵב	31.	קוֹל
2.	אָדָם	12.	בֶּן	22.	מָאָה	32.	קָדַשׁ
3.	אָדָנִי	13.	דָּבָר	23.	מַיִם	33.	רֹאשׁ
4.	אָח	14.	דָּרָךְ	24.	מֶלֶךְ	34.	שִׁבְעָה
5.	אָחֵר	15.	הָר	25.	נֶפֶשׁ	35.	שֵׁם
6.	אֲחֵר	16.	חֵי	26.	עֶבֶד	36.	שָׁנִים
7.	אִישׁ	17.	טוֹב	27.	עֵין	37.	שָׁנָה
8.	אֱלֹהִים	18.	יָד	28.	עִיר		
9.	אָנוּשׁ	19.	יוֹם	29.	עַם		
10.	אָרֶץ	20.	כָּהֵן	30.	פָּנִים		

## LIST VI.

## Nouns occurring 300–500 times.

38. אָרֹן	48. זֶהָב	58. מָקוֹם	68. פֶּה
39. אֹהֶל	49. חֹדֶשׁ	59. מִשְׁפָּט	69. רֵב
40. אֵלֶף	50. חֲמִשׁ	60. נָבִיא	70. רוּחַ
41. אַרְבָּעָה	51. חֶרֶב	61. סָבִיב	71. שָׂדֶה
42. אִשָּׁה	52. יָם	62. עוֹלָה	72. שֵׁר
43. בְּהֵמָה	53. כָּלִי	63. עוֹלָם	73. שְׁלוֹשׁ
44. בֵּת	54. כֶּסֶף	64. עֵץ	74. שָׁמַיִם
45. גָּדוֹל	55. לֶחֶם	65. עֵשֶׂר	75. שֶׁעַר
46. גּוֹי	56. מִזְבֵּחַ	66. עֲשָׂרִים	76. תּוֹךְ
47. דָּם	57. מִלְחָמָה	67. עֵת	

## LIST VII.

## Nouns occurring 200–300 times.

77. אֶבֶן	87. בָּשָׂר	97. מָאֵד	107. עוֹזֹן
78. אֲדָמָה	88. גְּבוּל	98. מוֹעֵד	108. צֹאן
79. אֵיל	89. זֶרַע	99. מַחֲנֶה	109. קָרֵב
80. אֵל	90. חֲטָאת	100. מָטָה	110. רִגְלִי
81. אִמָּה	91. חֵיל	101. מִלְאָךְ	111. רַע
82. אָף	92. חֶסֶד	102. מִנְחָה	112. רִשָּׁע
83. אָרוֹן	93. כְּבוֹד	103. מַעֲשֵׂה	113. שָׁלוֹם
84. בָּגֶד	94. כָּף	104. מִשְׁפָּחָה	114. שֵׁשׁ
85. בִּקְרָה	95. לֵבָב	105. נִחְלָה	115. תּוֹרָה
86. בְּרִית	96. לֵילָה	106. נָעַר	

## LIST VIII.

Nouns occurring 100–200 times.

116.	אֵז	134.	יֵין	152.	מִשְׁכָּן	169.	צַר
117.	אַרְבָּעִים	135.	יָמִין	153.	נֶגֶב	170.	רֹאשׁוֹן
118.	בְּכוֹר	136.	יֵשׁ	154.	נַחַל	171.	רֵב
119.	בָּקָר	137.	יִישָׁר	155.	נַחֲשֶׁת	172.	רֶחֶב
120.	גְּבוֹר	138.	כֶּבֶשׂ	156.	נָשִׂיא	173.	רֶכֶב
121.	דּוֹר	139.	כַּחַ	157.	סוֹס	174.	רָעַב
122.	זֶבַח	140.	כִּנָּף	158.	סֶפֶר	175.	שָׁפָה
123.	זָקֵן	141.	כֶּסֶּא	159.	עֲבוּדָה	176.	שֶׁבֶט
124.	חוֹמָה	142.	כֶּרֶם	160.	עֶרְהָ	177.	שֶׁבֶת
125.	חוּץ	143.	לָשׁוֹן	161.	עֶפֶר	178.	שְׁלִישִׁי
126.	חֶכֶם	144.	מִגְרֵשׁ	162.	עֶצֶם	179.	שָׁמֶן
127.	חֲכָמָה	145.	כּוֹת	163.	עֶרֶב	180.	שְׁמֹנֶה
128.	חֲמָה	146.	מִלְאָכָה	164.	פֶּרֶ	181.	שְׁמִשׁ
129.	חֲמִשִּׁים	147.	מִמְלָכָה	165.	פְּרִי	182.	שְׁנִי
130.	חֲצִי	148.	מִסְפָּר	166.	פֶּתַח	183.	שָׁקָר
131.	חֶקֶ	149.	מַעַל	167.	צֶדֶק	184.	תּוֹעֵבָה
132.	חֶקֶה	150.	מִצּוֹה	168.	צֶדֶקָה	185.	תָּמִיד
133.	יָחַד	151.	מִרְאָה				

## LIST IX.

Nouns occurring 50–100 times.

186.	אֲבִיוֹן	191.	אֲחִיָּה	196.	אֲלֻמָּה	201.	אֲרֶחַ
187.	אֲרֶן	192.	אֲחֵרוֹן	197.	אֲמוֹנָה	202.	אֲרִי
188.	אֲוֶן	193.	אֲחֵרִית	198.	אֲמַר	203.	אֲרִיָּה
189.	אוֹצֵר	194.	אֱלֹהִים	199.	אֲפֹר	204.	אֲרָךְ
190.	אוֹת	195.	אֱלֹוֹף	200.	אֲרֶז	205.	אֲשֶׁה



206.	בָּטָן	234.	חֲמֹור	262.	מִצָּה	290.	פָּאָה
207.	בָּמָה	235.	חֲמָם	263.	מִקְדָּשׁ	291.	צוֹר
208.	בָּעַל	236.	חֵן	264.	מִקְנֵה	292.	צָרָה
209.	בָּרָזַל	237.	חֵץ	265.	מָרוֹם	293.	קָדָם
210.	בְּרָכָה	238.	חֲרָפָה	266.	מִשָּׂא	294.	קָטוֹן
211.	נָאוֹן	239.	חֶשֶׁךְ	267.	מִשִּׁיחַ	295.	קָטָרֶת
212.	נְבוֹרָה	240.	טְהוֹר	268.	מִשְׁמֶרֶת	296.	קִיר
213.	נָבַר	241.	טָמֵא	269.	מִשְׁקָל	297.	קִנְיָה
214.	נֹורֵל	242.	יָאוֹר	270.	נָדָר	298.	קִיץ
215.	נִיא	243.	יוֹמָם	271.	נֶסֶךְ	299.	קָצָה
216.	נָמַל	244.	יֵלֵד	272.	נֶעְרָה	300.	קָצִיר
217.	נָפֶן	245.	יַעַר	273.	סֵלָה	301.	קָרְבָן
218.	נָר	246.	יַרְיעָה	274.	סֵלַע	302.	קָרוֹב
219.	דָּבָר	247.	יִשׁוּעָה	275.	סֵלֶת	303.	קָרוֹן
220.	דָּבַשׁ	248.	כָּסִיל	276.	עֶבֶר	304.	קִישָׁת
221.	דָּלֶת	249.	כָּרוֹב	277.	עֵר	305.	רֹאשִׁית
222.	דָּעַת	250.	כָּהֵף	278.	עֲרוֹת	306.	רָחֵק
223.	הִיכָל	251.	מִגְדָּל	279.	עוֹר	307.	רִיב
224.	הֶמּוֹן	252.	מִגֵּן	280.	עֹז	308.	רִיחַ
225.	זָכָר	253.	מִדָּה	281.	עֹז	309.	רָצוֹן
226.	זֹרֹעַ	254.	מְדִינָה	282.	עֲלִיזֹן	310.	שְׂמָאל
227.	חָבַל	255.	מוֹסֵר	283.	עָמַל	311.	שְׂמִיחָה
228.	חָג	256.	מִזְמוֹר	284.	עָמַק	312.	שָׁעִיר
229.	חָדָשׁ	257.	מִזְרַח	285.	עָנִי	313.	שָׂאוֹל
230.	חָטָה	258.	מָחַר	286.	עָנָן	314.	שְׂאֵרִית
231.	חָלָב	259.	מִחְשַׁבֶּת	287.	עֲצָה	315.	שְׁבִיעִי
232.	חָלוּם	260.	מַלְכוּת	288.	עֲרֵבָה	316.	שִׁבְעִים
233.	חֶלֶק	261.	מַעַט	289.	עֲרוּהָ	317.	שׁוֹפָר

---

318.	שׁוֹר	322.	שְׂמֵמָה	326.	שְׁשִׁים	330.	תְּפִלָּה
319.	שִׁיר	323.	שֵׁן	327.	תְּמִים	331.	תְּרוּמָה
320.	שְׁלַחַן	324.	שְׂפָחָה	328.	תְּפִאָּרָה	332.	תְּשֻׁעָה
321.	שְׁלָם	325.	שֶׁקֶל	329.	תְּפִאָּרֶת		

## WORD LISTS—TRANSLATION.

### LIST I.

Verbs occurring 500—5000 times.

- |                |                |                 |
|----------------|----------------|-----------------|
| 1. Eat         | 10. Sit, dwell | 19. Command     |
| 2. Say         | 11. Take       | 20. Rise, stand |
| 3. Go in       | 12. Die        | 21. Call, meet  |
| 4. Speak       | 13. Lift up    | 22. See         |
| 5. Be          | 14. Give       | 23. Put         |
| 6. Go          | 15. Pass over  | 24. Turn        |
| 7. Know        | 16. Go up      | 25. Send        |
| 8. Bring forth | 17. Stand      | 26. Hear        |
| 9. Go out      | 18. Do, make   |                 |

### LIST II.

Verbs occurring 200—500 times.

- |               |                 |                     |
|---------------|-----------------|---------------------|
| 27. Love      | 40. Possess     | 52. Fall            |
| 28. Gather    | 41. Deliver     | 53. Snatch, deliver |
| 29. Build     | 42. Prepare     | 54. Turn aside      |
| 30. Seek      | 43. Complete    | 55. Serve           |
| 31. Bless     | 44. Cut         | 56. Answer          |
| 32. Remember  | 45. Write       | 57. Visit           |
| 33. Be strong | 46. Be full     | 58. Multiply        |
| 34. Sin       | 47. Be king     | 59. Be high         |
| 35. Live      | 48. Find        | 60. Lie down        |
| 36. Be able   | 49. Make known  | 61. Keep            |
| 37. Add       | 50. Stretch out | 62. Judge           |
| 38. Be afraid | 51. Smite       | 63. Drink           |
| 39. Go down   |                 |                     |

### LIST III.

Verbs occurring 100—200 times.

- |                |                 |                    |
|----------------|-----------------|--------------------|
| 64. Perish     | 70. Redeem      | 76. Kill           |
| 65. Be firm    | 71. Be great    | 77. Sacrifice      |
| 66. Be ashamed | 72. Sojourn     | 78. Pollute, begin |
| 67. Trust      | 73. Reveal      | 79. Encamp         |
| 68. Perceive   | 74. Tread, seek | 80. Impute, think  |
| 69. Weep       | 75. Praise      | 81. Be unclean     |

82. Thank	93. Depart	104. Hate
83. Be good	94. Surround	105. Burn
84. Be left	95. Number	106. Ask
85. Be heavy	96. Abandon	107. Swear
86. Conceal	97. Turn about	108. Break in pieces
87. Cover	98. Bury	109. Do obeisance
88. Put on	99. Be holy	110. Corrupt
89. Fight	100. Draw near	111. Dwell
90. Capture	101. Pursue	112. Cast
91. Touch	102. Run	113. Be whole
92. Approach	103. Feed	114. Minister

## LIST IV.

Verbs occurring 50—100 times.

115. Be willing	143. Pour out	171. Be afflicted
116. Seize	144. Form	172. Arrange
117. Bind	145. Cast, instruct	173. Redeem
118. Curse	146. Wash	174. Scatter
119. Choose	147. Be provoked	175. Separate, be won-
120. Swallow	148. Stumble	176. Pray [derful
121. Consume	149. Lodge	177. Do, make
122. Cleave, split	150. Learn	178. Break, fail
123. Create	151. Measure	179. Spread out
124. Flee	152. Hasten	180. Cry out
125. Cleave, cling	153. Sell	181. Watch, cover
126. Turn, overthrow	154. Escape	182. Distress
127. Sojourn [tion	155. Anoint	183. Be light
128. Commit fornication	156. Rule	184. Get, obtain
129. Sow	157. Look, regard	185. Rend
130. Cease [forth, wait	158. Drive away	186. Have mercy
131. Be pained, bring	159. Rest	187. Wash
132. Be sick	160. Inherit	188. Be far off
133. Distribute	161. Plant	189. Strive
134. Be gracious	162. Know, be ignorant	190. Ride
135. Delight	163. Set	191. Sing, cry aloud
136. Be angry [silent	164. Be pre-eminent	192. Be evil
137. Plow, engrave, be	165. Keep, watch	193. Heal
138. Be dismayed	166. Reach	194. Be pleased
139. Be clean	167. Shut	195. Suffice
140. Be dry	168. Conceal	196. Act wisely, pros-
141. Reprove	169. Awake	197. Cease, rest [per
142. Give counsel	170. Assist	198. Destroy

- |                 |                        |                      |
|-----------------|------------------------|----------------------|
| 199. Kill       | 203. Destroy [tonished | 207. Catch, seize    |
| 200. Sing       | 204. Be desolate, as-  | 208. Strike, blow (a |
| 201. Put        | 205. Drink             | [trumpet)            |
| 202. Rise early | 206. Finish            |                      |

## LIST V.

Nouns occurring 500—5000 times.

- |                 |                  |                   |
|-----------------|------------------|-------------------|
| 1. Father       | 14. Way          | 26. Servant       |
| 2. Man, mankind | 15. Mountain     | 27. Eye, fountain |
| 3. LORD         | 16. Living, life | 28. City          |
| 4. Brother      | 17. Good         | 29. People        |
| 5. One          | 18. Hand         | 30. Face          |
| 6. After        | 19. Day          | 31. Voice         |
| 7. Man          | 20. Priest       | 32. Holiness      |
| 8. God          | 21. Heart        | 33. Head          |
| 9. Man, mankind | 22. Hundred      | 34. Seven         |
| 10. Earth       | 23. Water        | 35. Name          |
| 11. House       | 24. King         | 36. Two           |
| 12. Son         | 25. Soul         | 37. Year          |
| 13. Word, thing |                  |                   |

## LIST VI.

Nouns occurring 300—500 times.

- |                  |                     |                |
|------------------|---------------------|----------------|
| 38. Master       | 51. Sword           | 64. Tree       |
| 39. Tent         | 52. Sea             | 65. (Ten)-teen |
| 40. Ox, thousand | 53. Article, vessel | 66. Twenty     |
| 41. Four         | 54. Silver          | 67. Time       |
| 42. Woman        | 55. Bread           | 68. Mouth      |
| 43. Cattle       | 56. Altar           | 69. Many       |
| 44. Daughter     | 57. War             | 70. Spirit     |
| 45. Great        | 58. Place           | 71. Field      |
| 46. Nation       | 59. Judgment        | 72. Prince     |
| 47. Blood        | 60. Prophet         | 73. Three      |
| 48. Gold         | 61. Around          | 74. Heavens    |
| 49. New, month   | 62. Burnt-offering  | 75. Gate       |
| 50. Five         | 63. Age.            | 76. Midst      |

## LIST VII.

Nouns occurring 200—300 times.

- |            |                     |             |
|------------|---------------------|-------------|
| 77. Stone  | 80. Mighty one, God | 83. Ark     |
| 78. Ground | 81. Cubit           | 84. Garment |
| 79. Ram    | 82. Nose, anger     | 85. Morning |

86. Covenant	96. Night	106. Boy, servant
87. Flesh	97. Exceedingly	107. Iniquity
88. Boundary	98. Season	108. Flock
89. Seed	99. Camp	109. Midst
90. Sin	100. Rod, tribe	110. Foot
91. Strength	101. Messenger	111. Friend, neigh-
92. Kindness	102. Offering	112. Wicked [bor
93. Honor	103. Work	113. Peace
94. Palm of hand	104. Family	114. Six
95. Heart	105. Inheritance	115. Law

## LIST VIII.

Nouns occurring 100—200 times.

116. Ear	140. Wing	164. Bullock
117. Forty	141. Throne	165. Fruit
118. First-born	142. Vineyard	166. Door
119. Herd, cattle	143. Tongue	167. Righteousness
120. Hero	144. Pasture	168. Righteousness
121. Generation	145. Death	169. Adversary
122. Sacrifice	146. Work	170. First
123. Old man, elder	147. Kingdom	171. Abundance
124. Wall	148. Number	172. Breadth
125. Abroad	149. Above	173. Chariot
126. Wise	150. Commandment	174. Famine
127. Wisdom	151. Appearance[nacle	175. Lip, shore
128. Heat, fury	152. Dwelling, [taber-	176. Rod, tribe
129. Fifty	153. South country	177. Rest, sabbath
130. Half	154. Valley, brook	178. Third
131. Statute	155. Bronze, copper	179. Oil, fat
132. Statute	156. Prince	180. Eight
133. Together, alike	157. Horse	181. Sun
134. Wine	158. Book	182. Second
135. Right hand	159. Service	183. Falsehood
136. There is	160. Congregation	184. Abomination
137. Straight, upright	161. Dust	185. Continuity
138. Lamb	162. Bone	
139. Strength	163. Evening	

## LIST IX.

Nouns occurring 50—100 times.

186. Needy	220. Honey	254. Province
187. Socket	221. Door	255. Chastisement,
188. Iniquity	222. Knowledge	256. Psalm [warning
189. Treasury	223. Temple	257. East
190. Sign	224. Multitude	258. To-morrow
191. Possession	225. Male	259. Thought
192. Last	226. Arm, strength	260. Kingdom
193. Latter end	227. Line, destruction	261. A little
194. God	228. Festival	262. Unleavened food
195. Leader, ox	229. Fresh, new	263. Sanctuary
196. Widow	230. Wheat	264. Property
197. Faithfulness	231. Fat	265. High place
198. Saying	232. Dream	266. Burden, tribute
199. Ephod	233. Portion	267. Anointed one
200. Cedar	234. He-ass	268. Observance
201. Way, path	235. Violence	269. Weight
202. Lion	236. Favor, grace	270. Vow
203. Lion	237. Arrow, handle	271. Libation
204. Length	238. Reproach	272. Maiden
205. Fire-offering	239. Darkness	273. Pause
206. Belly	240. Clean	274. Rock
207. High-place	241. Unclean	275. Fine flour
208. Master, Baal	242. River, Nile	276. Over, beyond
209. Iron	243. Daily	277. Witness
210. Blessing	244. Child, youth	278. Testimony
211. Pride	245. Forest	279. Skin, leather
212. Might	246. Curtain	280. Goat
213. Mighty one, man	247. Deliverance	281. Strength
214. Lot	248. Fool	282. High
215. Valley	249. Cherub	283. Labor, misery
216. Camel	250. Shoulder	284. Valley
217. Vine	251. Tower	285. Affliction
218. Stranger	252. Shield	286. Cloud
219. Pestilence	253. Measure	287. Counsel



- 
- |                   |                  |                        |
|-------------------|------------------|------------------------|
| 288. Plain        | 303. Horn        | 318. Ox                |
| 289. Nakedness    | 304. Bow         | 319. Song              |
| 290. Side         | 305. Beginning   | 320. Table             |
| 291. Rock         | 306. Distant     | 321. Peace-offering    |
| 292. Adversity    | 307. Strife      | 322. Desolation, waste |
| 293. Before, east | 308. Savor       | 323. Tooth             |
| 294. Small        | 309. Desire      | 324. Maid-servant      |
| 295. Incense      | 310. Left hand   | 325. Shekel            |
| 296. Wall         | 311. Rejoicing   | 326. Sixty             |
| 297. Stalk        | 312. Hairy, goat | 327. Perfect           |
| 298. End          | 313. Underworld  | 328. Glory             |
| 299. End          | 314. Remnant     | 329. Glory             |
| 300. Harvest      | 315. Seventh     | 330. Prayer            |
| 301. Offering     | 316. Seventy     | 331. Heave-offering    |
| 302. Near         | 317. Trumpet     | 332. Nine              |

0131



## Date Due

APR 15 1993			
FEB 16 1993			
FEB 23 1993			
MAY 11 1995			
JAN 31 1998			
JAN 28 1998			
MAY 12 1998			
APR 30 1998			
SEP 24 2002			
OCT 11 2002			

PJ 4567 .H36 1974  
Harper, William Rainey, 1  
Introductory Hebrew method and

010101 000



0 1163 0182045 6  
TRENT UNIVERSITY

PJ4567 .H36 1974 =  
Harper, William Rainey, 1856- =  
1906.

Introduction to Hebrew -  
method and manual / -

369748

369748



